

THE ANCESTRY OF THE BALLS OF BERKSHIRE, NORTHAMPTONSHIRE AND VIRGINIA

A monograph by D. J. French

Contents

A. Introduction	1
B. Authorities	2
Rev.d H.E. Hayden	
Rev.d William Ball Wright	
Rev.d P.H. Ditchfield	
Leonard Abram Bradley	
Earl L.W. Heck	
Burke's <i>'American Families with British Ancestry'</i>	
Peter Walne	
C. Joseph Ball II's Letter Book	11
D. Downman Family Bible	17
E. Balls of Berkshire	18
F. Balls of Northamptonshire	22
Rev.d Richard Ball (1570-1631)	
Lawrence Ball of Northampton (died 1607)	
John Ball and Baylie Ball	
Nicholas Ball (1592-1638)	
Richard Ball of Balsall	
Rev.d Robert Ball (1551-1613)	
Balls of Scottow	
Interpretation of evidence	
G. Balls of Virginia	36
Primary sources	
Emigration to Virginia	
Coat of arms	
English ancestry	
Interpretation of evidence	
H. Maryland connection	46
I. Pedigree of Hannah Atherold/Atherall/Athereth	49
J. Manor of Barkham	54

Lordship
Barkham Manor
Standen family/William Ball 'of Barkham'

K. Conclusions	56
Appendix I. Endnotes	58
Appendix II. Internet links	124
Appendix III. Transcript of Downman Family Bible	134
Appendix IV. Ball entries in the Barkham parish registers 1539-1579 and 1667-1691	136
Appendix V. Some wills and probate inventories of the Balls of Berkshire	138
Probate inventory of Robert Ball of Barkham 1546	
Will of William Ball of Wokingham, husbandman 1550	
Will and probate inventory of Edward Ball of Barkham 1558	
Will and probate inventory of Agnes Ball of Barkham, widow 1572	
Will of John Ball I of Wokingham, yeoman 1591 (proved 1599)	
Will of John Ball of Knights, Wokingham, yeoman 1592	
Will of Robert Ball of Holshot, gentleman 1639	
Will of William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, esquire 1647	
Appendix VI. Barkham Assessment (Subsidy) Rolls 1524 and 1525	180
Appendix VII. Rev.d Richard Ball (1570-1631)	184
Part A - Transcript of grant of crest in 1613	
Part B - Tomb in St. Michael's Church, Chalton, Hampshire	
Appendix VIII. Ball entries in the Northampton, All Saints' parish registers 1559-1624	188
Appendix IX. Some wills of the Balls of Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Northamptonshire	197
Will of the Rev.d Robert Ball of Eastington 1613	
Will of Nicholas Ball of London, fishmonger 1638	
Will of Lawrence Ball of Northampton, mercer 1642	
Appendix X. Northamptonshire Ball family wills (and administrations) 1510-1700	217
Appendix XI. Family trees	223
Part A - Conjectural family tree of the Balls of Warwickshire and Northamptonshire	

Part B - Conjectural family tree of the Balls of Lichfield and Warwickshire	
Part C - Conjectural family tree of the Balls of Lichfield	
Appendix XII. Ball wills proved in the Consistory Court of Lichfield (and administrations) 1516-1652	226
Part A - Phillimore index 1516-1652	
Part B - Wills/administrations 1520-1600 held by the Lichfield Record Office	
Appendix XIII. Escutcheon and armorial glass of Rev.d Robert Ball, New College, Oxford	235
Appendix XIV. Balls of Staffordshire	237
Part A - List of Ball families living in the Archdeaconry of Stafford c.1532-33	
Part B - Ball entries in the Lichfield, St. Mary's parish registers 1566-1589	
Appendix XV. Maryland State Archives land records	241
Part A - Warrants and Patents	
Part B - Land transactions	
Appendix XVI. Notes on Atherold family pedigree	247
A. Antiquarian sources	
B. Primary sources	
C. Endnotes to Appendix XVI	
Appendix XVII. Some Atherold family wills	269
Will of Thomas Atherold II of Burgh 1614	
Will of Nathaniel Atherold of Hasketon, gentleman 1653	
Will of Thomas Atherold III of Gray's Inn, esquire 1655	
Will of John Atherold of Freston, gentleman 1657	
Will of Thomas Atherold IV of Burgh, gentleman 1665	
Appendix XVIII. Atherold entries in the Burgh and Hasketon parish registers 1538-1666	305

N.B. The endnotes in Appendix I are extensive and include a considerable amount of editorial comment. Internet readers may therefore find it convenient to open a second copy of this monograph at the endnotes for ease of reference.

A. Introduction

There is a widespread belief that Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck, the first Virginian ancestor of George Washington's mother, Mary Ball, was descended from the family of Ball of Barkham (later Wokingham), notwithstanding that the arms claimed by the Virginia family match the arms of the Balls of Northamptonshire.

Per Heck (1928): "There have been few Colonial American pedigrees more difficult to trace in England than that of Colonel William Ball, the great-grandfather of Washington on his mother's side. And there are few other instances where such a long and persistent effort has been made to determine the English branch without much success."^{A1}

Per Walne (1959): "On few families can so much ink have been spilt to so inconclusive a result as is the case with the Ball family."^{A2}

Per Walne again: "It was perhaps unfortunate that by the time Joseph Ball II began to conduct his own researches into his ancestry in the 1740s, during his long residence in England, passage of time appears to have dimmed to the point of extinction the clear light of true knowledge of his family's origins."^{A3}

Unfortunately for anyone interested in pursuing the English ancestry of the Balls of Virginia, it rapidly becomes apparent that families bearing the name Ball were numerous and widespread, as exemplified by the large number of Balls whose wills survive^{A4} or who are recorded as matriculating at the Universities of Oxford^{A5} and Cambridge.^{A6}

B. Authorities

Set out below are précis of the findings of the principal authoritative writers on the ancestry of the Balls of Berkshire, Northamptonshire and Virginia, in order of publication.

Rev.d H.E. Hayden, 'Virginia Genealogies' etc., 1891

1.(a) The Rev.d H.E. Hayden's '*Virginia Genealogies*', published in 1891, includes 99 pages devoted to an extensive analysis of the Ball pedigree.^{B1} Hayden, who was himself descended from one of the lines of New England Balls,^{B2} consulted various family papers, including Joseph Ball II's letter book (see Section C), as well as local county records and church registers.

Hayden begins by setting out *verbatim* a letter from Colonel James Ball Jr. of 'Bewdley' to his nephew, Colonel Burgess Ball, dated 11 September 1789, which contains a detailed narrative family pedigree.^{B3}

(b) Hayden admitted that he had not discovered any tradition in the Virginia family as to the origin of Colonel William Ball's line in England. "The many Ball charts preserved by the families of the Va. line very incorrectly deduce Col. Wm. Ball's descent from the Balls of Barkham. This deduction, or rather 'guess work', is simply based upon the fact that the last male member of the Barkham line, as recorded in the Essex Visitation of 1634, was a William Ball.^{B4} The fatal error in this deduction is the utter absence of any similarity in the arms and crest of the two families. I regret to see that Mr. M.D. Conway, in his very interesting volume published by the L.I. His. Soc. on '*Washington and Mt. Vernon*', 1890, repeats this groundless deduction."^{B5}

(c) Hayden identifies six Balls who are recorded as being in Virginia prior to 1624, and conjectured that it was possible that 'Colonel' William could have been the son of one of these early settlers, especially since Joseph Ball II had been unable to locate any of his grandfather's ancestors in England.^{B6}

(d) 'Colonel' William's eldest son was called Richard, and Hayden believed that he was named after his own father. "It was very common in those days to name the first son and daughter after the grand parents, and the second after the parents."^{B7}

(e) Hayden notes that the family arms engraved on the 'illuminated parchment' said to have been brought by 'Colonel' William to Virginia are attributed in Burke's '*General Armory*' to the Balls of Northamptonshire.^{B8}

(f) Hayden also mentions four lines of Ball descent deriving from four brothers who are said to have settled in New England 1640-1650, each claiming a relationship with the Virginia Balls.^{B9}

One of the brothers was Alling Ball, whose pedigree is the subject of Bradley's book (*post*). His eldest son, John (1649-1731),^{B10} handed down an engraved copper plate of the arms of the New Haven Balls. The description of the shield is the same as the shields of the Balls of Virginia and the Balls of Northamptonshire, although there is a different crest (*a stag trippant proper*) and motto (*Semper Caveto*).^{B11}

(g) The Rev.d Eliphalet Ball (1722-1797), who was the grandson of Alling Ball's eldest son, John, and who founded Ballston (or Ballstown) near Saratoga N.Y. in 1767, claimed to be George Washington's third cousin, and Washington apparently recognised this when he visited Ballston in 1783 and was the guest of the Rev.d Ball.^{B12}

(h) Hayden produced a deliberative family tree showing the lines of descent from the supposed brothers, including 'Colonel' William and Alling.^{B13}

(i) Hayden states that 'Colonel' William was born around 1615,^{B14} but he does not cite any authority for this, which would make him about 23 when he is said to have married Hannah Atherold in 1638.

(j) Hayden notes the tradition that 'Colonel' William came to Virginia with his wife and family around 1650, although it seems that he did not immediately acquire land. Hayden says he first appears in the Northumberland county records in 1661 as 'William Ball, Merchant', and that he did not acquire land in the Colony until January 1663/64, when he purchased 300 acres on Narrow Neck Creek, Lancaster county.^{B15}

(k) Hayden observes that in 1667 Colonel (then Major) William Ball and Thomas Chetwood received a grant of 1600 acres on account of 'head rights' attributable to "Will Ball, His sonn, Hanah Ball, Her Daughters, Mary Jones, Martha Jones, Ran Grevill, Jos. Haseldownie," &c., &c., &c.^{B16}

This caused Hayden to suggest that:

(i) 'Colonel' William's wife and remaining children did not leave England until 1667,^{B17} and

(ii) Hannah Atherold was a widow who had two daughters from a previous marriage.^{B18}

(l) Some of the information in '*Virginia Genealogies*', such as when 'Colonel' William first came to Virginia, was revised by Hayden in his article on '*Mary Washington*' published in the Magazine of American History in 1893.^{B19}

In his '*Virginia Genealogies*' Hayden suggested that the son referred to in the 1667 land grant was probably his first son, Richard (impliedly born 1639/40),^{B20} whereas in his subsequent article he suggested that it was his youngest son, Joseph (born 1649).^{B21}

(m) Hayden also used his article to criticise other writers, who "have all woven so much fiction into the life of the mother of Washington, and the history of her family, that it is time for some one to rescue her from her friends".^{B22}

He took particular exception to '*The Story of Mary Washington*' by the popular writer Marion Harland (Mrs Terhune) published the previous year.^{B23} Hayden instances various inaccuracies and descriptions of fictitious events in her book. "Such

speculations and theories as fill *The Century* article, and *The Story of Mary Washington*, destroy faith in historical writers."^{B24}

Rev.d William Ball Wright, 'Ball Family Records' etc., 1908

2.(a) The Rev.d William Ball Wright's '*Ball Family Records*', second edition, was published in 1908.^{B25} He noted that 'Colonel' William was spoken of in the 'Cheshire Visitation' as a 'soldier' under Fairfax,^{B26} serving in the Royal Army, and that he emigrated to Virginia after the execution of Charles I, where he became a zealous supporter of the Church of England in Virginia.^{B27} Wright also opined that: "There are some reasons for believing that he was a younger brother of John Ball, of Kent, who was extolled for his piety and learning by Fuller."^{B28}

Wright's views give rise to several difficulties:

(i) Sir Thomas (third Baron) Fairfax was a leading Parliamentary general during the Civil War, playing a decisive role at the battles of Marston Moor and Naseby (where according to Wright 'Colonel' William fought with the Royalists).

(ii) There was a Visitation of Cheshire by the Heralds in 1663, but there is no record of any reference to 'Colonel' William.^{B29} Even if he had been an officer under Fairfax, this is not the type of information which the Heralds would have recorded.

(iii) Wright produces no evidence to support the suggestion that 'Colonel' William was from the same line as John Ball of Kent.

(b) At variance with the conventionally accepted belief that 'Colonel' William's eldest son, Richard, died in infancy, Wright noted that there was a family tradition that Richard was a 'loner', and that he was given an estate in Richmond county (subsequently known as 'Cobham Park'), where he died a bachelor and was buried.^{B30}

Wright also refers to another story that Richard was a 'Missing Ball' who married in Maryland and died there, leaving a daughter, to whom he devised property.^{B31}

(c) According to Wright, Joseph Ball II "was married in England, and lived there during the greater part of his married life, although his letter book now in the possession of a descendant shows that he made many voyages across the ocean, and took a keen interest in the affairs of the colony, especially in everything relating to the church there."^{B32} Joseph Ball II's letter book, which begins in 1744, in fact evidences no such thing, although there could be some element of truth in Wright's assertions in relation to his career prior to settling permanently in England. See Section C.1.

(d) Wright observed that it had been established that the arms of the Balls of Virginia were the same as the arms of the Balls of Northamptonshire, but otherwise refrained from speculating as to the English ancestry of Colonel William, simply commenting that little was definitely known about it.^{B33}

However, in his description of the six successive generations of William Ball of Millenbeck, Wright first refers to "Colonel William Ball, of Northamptonshire, England, settled there about the year 1650, bringing with him from England his wife, Hannah Atherall, and four children, William, Joseph, Richard, and Hannah."^{B34}

(e) Wright's book contains a monochrome photograph of the family arms engraved on the 'illuminated parchment' which 'Colonel' William is said to have brought with him to Virginia.^{B35}

(f) While Wright was given access to family papers and visited historic family sites in Virginia, he otherwise seems to have relied on published sources such as Hayden's *'Virginia Genealogies'*.^{B36}

Rev.d P.H. Ditchfield, 'Out of the Ivory Palaces', 1911

3.(a) The Rev.d P.H. Ditchfield, Rector of Barkham 1886-1930, included an essay on the subject in his collection of essays, *'Out of the Ivory Palaces'*, published in 1911.^{B37}

Ditchfield, who was an eminent historian, enthusiastically subscribed to the story that the ancestors of Mary Ball lived at Barkham in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, "when as lords of the ancient manor they ruled as long ago as A.D. 1480"^{B38} (when the pedigree of the Balls of Berkshire recorded by William Ball of Lincoln's Inn begins with the reputed death of William Ball of Barkham).^{B39} Unfortunately, this assertion is completely unfounded, as it is well documented that the Bullock family were lords of the manor from the 1330s until 1589.^{B40}

(b) Ditchfield was aware that "the biographer of 'the Mother of George Washington' " had attributed to the Balls of Virginia the arms of the Balls of Northamptonshire, but he insisted that the family arms were those recorded by William Ball of Lincoln's Inn before the Heralds around 1634. "But the Heralds' College shows that this description is as inaccurate as the statement that Barkham is identical with Barkhampstead."^{B41}

(c) Ditchfield was also under the misimpression that the manor house had always been on its present site,^{B42} whereas in mediæval times the manor house was located close by the parish church. This again is well documented, as discussed in Section J.2.

(d) Ditchfield appears to have consulted mainly the Barkham parish records, wills of local members of the family and copies of some correspondence in 1750 between Joseph Ball II and a Mrs Johnson of Wokingham extracted from Joseph Ball II's letter book by his near neighbour, Lady Russell of Swallowfield Park. Unfortunately, Ditchfield erroneously identified this Mrs Johnson with Mary (Johnson) Ball, the second wife of Joseph Ball I and mother of Mary Ball, who died in 1721.^{B43}

(e) Prompted by a letter from a reader, Ditchfield wrote a two-part article about 'The Balls of Barkham and Wokingham' in his weekly 'Notes and Queries' column in the *Reading Mercury* in 1924,^{B44} in which he repeated what he had written in his essay in *'Out of the Ivory Palaces'*. However, in his chapter on Barkham in Volume III of

The Victoria History of the County of Berkshire, published in 1923, of which Ditchfield was co-editor, he contented himself with saying: "Another family resident in the parish were the Balls, the reputed ancestors of Mary Ball, mother of George Washington" and did not mention the family when describing the line of descent of the lordship.^{B45}

(f) In an article in his 'Notes and Queries' column in the *Reading Mercury* in 1929 about a manorial property dispute in Barkham in the 1330s, Ditchfield says that the Bullock family were lords of the manor for several centuries thereafter.^{B46}

Leonard Abram Bradley, *History of the New Haven Balls*, 1916

4.(a) While Leonard Abram Bradley completed his '*History of the Ball Family - Genealogy of the New Haven Branch*' in 1864, his painstaking research remained unpublished until some years after his death, when it was published by his cousin, J.M. Andreini, in 1916.^{B47}

As Bradley's footnotes show, he consulted all available historical, property and probate records as well as visiting various cemeteries.^{B48} Strangely, the editor seems to have been unaware of the parallel research published in Hayden's '*Virginia Genealogies*' (1891), notwithstanding that Hayden was a member of another line of the New England family.

(b) After discussing five other Ball families recorded as being in New England 1635-1690,^{B49} Bradley focuses on the members of the Ball family who settled at New Haven, Connecticut.

Alling (or Allen) Ball and his brother, William, first appear in the New Haven town records in 1643.^{B50} Bradley conjectures that they may have come over with the Rev.d John Davenport and other members of the congregation at St Stephen's, Coleman Street, in the City of London in 1637. William died, however, in 1648, intestate and (according to Bradley) probably without issue.^{B51}

(c) Bradley also refers (albeit in a footnote) to a family tradition that there were three brothers who came over from England: that one remained in Massachusetts, one settled in New Haven and one went on to Virginia.^{B52}

(d) Alling Ball's eldest son, John (1649-1731),^{B53} handed down an engraved copper plate of the arms of the New Haven Balls. While the shield is the same as the shields of the Balls of Virginia and the Balls of Northamptonshire, there is a different crest (*a stag trippant proper*) and motto (*Semper Caveto*).^{B54}

Bradley concluded that the progenitors of the New Haven Balls and the Virginia Balls must have been brothers, and that the progenitor of the Virginia branch was probably the elder brother.^{B55}

(e) There was a family tradition (per Flamen Ball who died in 1816) that the arms were granted to Sir Richard Ball, Baronet, around the fifteenth century.^{B56} Bradley dismisses this on the grounds that the shield and crest were granted to the Rev.d Richard Ball, son of Lawrence Ball of Northampton, in 1613.^{B57}

Unfortunately, Bradley was not aware that the 1613 grant related to the addition of a crest to the family arms and that the entitlement of the Rev.d Richard Ball to bear arms had been confirmed at the same time. In other words, the Northamptonshire Balls already possessed the right to bear arms.^{B58}

(f) There is a comprehensive list of Alling Ball's descendants down to 1864,^{B59} including Dr Eliphalet Ball (1722-1797) who founded Ballston (or Ballstown) near Saratoga N.Y. in 1767.^{B60}

(g) Bradley's conclusion that Alling Ball and William Ball (died 1648) were brothers and that there was a close connection between Alling and the Virginia Balls was challenged by Donald Lines Jacobus in an article in *The American Genealogist* in 1935.^{B61}

Apart from researching relevant New Haven archives, Jacobus cited the evidence of the will of John Ball, clothworker, of St Mary le Bow in the City of London, who died in 1638.^{B62} John Ball's will contained unusually numerous bequests to various of his relatives, including "my cousin Mary Russell" and "her brother Allen Ball (one of the sonnes of my Uncle Allen Ball)".^{B63} Mary (Ball) Russell was the wife of James Russell of New Haven and Jacobus deduces that her brother was the Alling Ball who first appears in New Haven records in 1643.

(h) The doubts expressed by Donald Lines Jacobus have been corroborated by the DNA tests undertaken by the New England Ball Project. These show that none of the early Ball immigrants to New England are genetically related to each other or to Colonel William of Millenbeck.^{B64}

Earl L.W. Heck, 'Colonel William Ball of Virginia', 1928

5.(a) Earl L.W. Heck in his book, *'Colonel William Ball of Virginia, the Great-Grandfather of Washington'*, published in 1928,^{B65} attempted to trace the English ancestry of Colonel William Ball on the basis of heraldry and concluded that he was a younger son of the Rev.d Richard Ball, Vicar of St Helen's, Bishopsgate 1603-1614, of the Northamptonshire line of the family.^{B66}

According to Heck, that Colonel William "was one of a family of four or five brothers who came to America between 1619 and 1650 seems highly probable, and there is much evidence that he was born in Virginia and went to England at an early age, to return finally to America about 1650 and to settle permanently in Lancaster County, Virginia."^{B67}

(b) In the second part of his book, Heck discusses the role played by Colonel William in the commercial, political and religious affairs of the Colony.^{B68}

Heck opined that: "There is some evidence, however, that he spent [the 1650s] operating a vessel between England and Virginia", but without producing any evidence in support.^{B69}

Heck believed it very likely that Colonel William was engaged in the tobacco trade before himself becoming a planter, which commonly would have involved relatively frequent trips to London.

(c) Heck makes no reference to the claims attributed to the Balls of Berkshire, although through Hayden he would have been well aware of them.

(d) While Heck consulted various Virginia colonial records, original documents at the British Museum (now held by the British Library) and original records at St Helen's, Bishopsgate,^{B70} citing his sources in footnotes, he draws heavily on published works, particularly Hayden, Bradley and Wright.^{B71}

(e) Heck also contributed a one page article about the Rev.d Richard Ball, "the Great-Grandfather of Mary Ball", to the William and Mary Quarterly Magazine in 1928, in which he claimed that the "ancient records" of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate showed that Richard Ball had returned to his former parish and was vicar as late as 1631.^{B72}

Heck also asserted, without adducing any evidence, that it seemed "quite likely" that 'Colonel' William was born in Oxford and that Richard Ball was buried "either in his adopted Oxford or in Gloucestershire, his native county".

Burke's 'American Families with British Ancestry', 1939

6. The 16th edition of '*Burke's Genealogical and Heraldic History of the Landed Gentry*' published in 1939 was a special edition including a section on '*American Families with British Ancestry*'.^{B73}

The entry for 'Ball *formerly* of Barkham' on page 2545 contains a number of errors.

(a) William Ball who is said to have died in 1480 is wrongly described as lord of the manor of Barkham, whereas he was merely an inhabitant of the parish, probably of yeoman farmer or husbandman status.^{B74}

(b) When William Ball of Wokingham died in 1550, his heir was John Ball, who married twice. When John Ball died in 1599, he was succeeded by his eldest son by his second wife, also called John Ball, who died in 1628.^{B75}

Burke's erroneously conflates the two John Balls and omits the second wife of John Ball I, Agnes Holloway, who was the mother of John Ball II. Elizabeth Webb of Ruscombe (near Wokingham, not per Burke's in Gloucestershire), who was the wife of John Ball II and mother of William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, is described as the second wife of the conflated John Ball I/II.

(c) Burke's also conflates William Ball, the eldest son of John Ball I by his first wife, Alice Haynes of Finchampstead, and William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, the eldest son of John Ball II and the reputed father of 'Colonel' William, who is stated to have had six sons. However, his will proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury in 1647 refers to four daughters and two sons other than 'Colonel' William (who is not mentioned).^{B76}

(d) Burke's states that 'Colonel' William was born around 1615, when his supposed father, William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, was no more than 14, and perhaps only 12,^{B77} and did not marry until 1627.^{B78}

(e) The description of the arms of the Berkshire family at the end of the entry wrongly accords with the arms of the Balls of Northamptonshire, not the arms of the Balls of Berkshire recorded by William Ball of Lincoln's Inn before the Heralds around 1634. A colour illustration corresponding to the arms of the Balls of Northamptonshire, and wrongly attributed to the Balls of Barkham, is reproduced in Plate XIII between pages 2528 and 2529.^{B79}

Peter Walne, 'The English Ancestry of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck', 1959

7.(a) The Berkshire County Archivist, Peter Walne, wrote a comprehensively researched and well argued article entitled '*The English Ancestry of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck*' in 1959,^{B80} based on a close perusal of the original record sources relating to the Balls of Barkham and Wokingham. As regards published sources, however, Walne incorrectly grouped Hayden with those writers who accepted that Colonel William was descended from the family of Ball of Berkshire.

(b) In discussing the pedigree of the Balls of Berkshire, Walne noted that William Ball who is said to have died in 1480 was not lord of the manor of Barkham as erroneously stated in the Downman family Bible and Burke's '*Landed Gentry*' 1939 (*supra*), "but merely an inhabitant of the parish possibly of yeoman status".^{B81}

(c) While the parish registers of Wokingham, All Saints do not survive before 1674 and the Bishops' Transcripts of the Wokingham registers which survive are incomplete and not wholly legible, Walne established by reference to an uncle's *Inquisition Post Mortem* that William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, the reputed father of Colonel William of Millenbeck and eldest son of John Ball II of Wokingham, was born around 1603.^{B82} Walne also notes that he married in 1627.^{B83}

(d) Although when William Ball of Lincoln's Inn died in 1647 his will made no reference to a son called William,^{B84} Walne cites a reference to William Ball and an elder son called William in a 1641 Wokingham charity deed.^{B85}

While it would have been feasible for son William to have gone to Virginia around 1650, when he would have been about 22, Walne observes that he would have been no older than ten when he is supposed to have married Hannah Atherold in 1638.^{B86}

However, at variance with the tradition that William, son of William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, went to Virginia to found a new dynasty, Walne cites records evidencing that son William continued to live in the locality until at least 1687.^{B87}

(e) Walne also highlighted the lack of any surviving contemporaneous records concerning Hannah Atherold of Burgh, Suffolk, whom 'Colonel' William is reputed to have married "in London" in 1638. Walne was unable to trace any record of either her baptism or marriage.^{B88}

(f) Walne concluded that the claims of the Balls of Berkshire to be the English ancestors of the Balls of Virginia could not be substantiated by reference to original records but that the heraldic evidence strongly suggested a line of descent from the Balls of Northamptonshire.^{B89}

C. Joseph Ball II's Letter Book

1. Joseph Ball II was the grandson of Colonel William Ball and Hannah Atherold. He was born in Virginia on 11 March 1689 (8½ years after the death of Colonel William) and died in England on 10 January 1760.

His father was Colonel William's youngest son, Joseph. Around 1709 he came to London, where he married Frances Ravenscroft. Although he was in Virginia winding-up his late father's affairs in 1711, he returned to England where his three children were born 1717-1720 and was admitted to Gray's Inn in 1720. He was in the Colony in 1722 and was called to the bar in England in 1726. By the early 1730s Ball had returned to Virginia. After another stay in England for eighteen months around 1737, which followed a family dispute resulting in a court fine in 1735, he again returned to the Colony, building a family gallery in St. Mary's Whitechapel in 1740, before settling permanently in England in the autumn of 1743.^{C1}

2. Joseph Ball II's letter book contains drafts or copies of letters which he wrote while in England from 1744 up to his death in 1760.^{C2} Ball employed his nephew, Joseph Chinn, to manage his estate and business affairs in Virginia, and much of the letter book is taken-up by detailed correspondence with Chinn about the management of his plantations and the care and discipline of his slaves.

His instructions to Chinn reveal a marked propensity to micro-manage. As Freeman observes: "This young man either possessed vast patience or else suffered grievous necessity. Nothing less would have kept him at his new task in the face of the endless instruction, the carping complaint and the shackling restrictions imposed by the absentee proprietor."^{C3}

His correspondence with Chinn also demonstrates his remarkable powers of recall. Per Freeman again: "Joseph Ball had amazing memory of detail. He remembered even the old garments he had packed away in Virginia and when he was occasionally in the mood of philanthropy he would direct Chinn to look in a specified chest for a particular garment and to give it to a designated individual."^{C4}

3. The significance of the letter book relative to the ancestry of the Balls of Virginia is that it reveals that:

(a) Colonel William left a 'little book' in his own hand containing entries recording his marriage and the births of his children;

(b) Joseph Ball II felt there was a connection between the Virginia Balls and the Balls of Barkham (although with what degree of conviction is not known);

(c) he acquired what he believed to be a portrait of an uncle of Colonel William from a kinswoman in 1750;

(d) he was not certain of his grandmother Hannah's maiden name and originally thought that it was 'Atherall' or 'Athereth'.

The letter book otherwise does not contain any information about Joseph Ball II's genealogical researches in England (as to which see Sections G.21 to G.24).

4. A letter of instructions from Joseph Ball II to 'Couz. Jos.' Chinn dated 17 July 1745 includes the following request:^{C5}

"I defire you to look into Col.^o Ball's Little book again very carefully, and see if my Grandmother's maiden name was not Hannah Athereth in stead of Atherall; for I think I remember, that I have seen it so in that book."

It seems that Joseph Chinn failed to comply with his uncle's request, since Joseph Ball II found it necessary to repeat his request in a letter dated 16 March 1746/47:^{C6}

"You muft needs search my Grandfather's little book, that Col.^o Ball had; and let me know certainly whether my Grandmothers maiden name was Atherall or Athereth."

Although this subsequent letter had probably not yet reached Joseph Chinn in Virginia, a little more than two months later, on 23 May 1747, an increasingly frustrated Joseph Ball II felt moved to remonstrate with his nephew in the following terms:^{C7}

"I herewith send you Copies of the Two laft Letters I wrote you. I have Little to add now; but that I think it a hard Cafe, that you Can't find in your heart to satisfy me out of my Grandfather's Little Book (late in pofsefsion of Col.^o Ball) where there are the Entries of his marriage, and the births of his Children, with his own hand, what my Grand Mother's Maiden Name was. I would not thank you, to tell me that George Ball tells you so and so, or that you believe, or dare say, so or so; but you muft Infpect the book with your own Eyes, and write me pofitively and point blank how it is: It will be no fuch Great matter if you go to George Ball's on purpofe. But you are fo very wife, that you think it not worthwhile, I fuppofe, though I have been fo Erneft with you about it, and, I think, I fould know as well as you."

For good measure, on 18 August 1747 Joseph Ball II again took his nephew to task:^{C8}

"I think it is a hard Cafe that you Can't afford to send me a true account of my Grandmother's Maiden Name from my Grandfather's little book in the pofsefsion of George Ball. Pray don't think much of fo fmall a matter to oblige."

5. Walne cites the letters dated 17 July 1745 and 23 May 1747,^{C9} while both Hayden and Walne cite a letter written by Joseph Ball II to his cousin, Mrs Ellen (Ball) Chichester, "in 1745".^{C10} The latter reference, which Walne probably copied from Hayden, is erroneous, as Joseph Ball II's correspondence with Mrs Ellen Chichester related to the complicated, and contentious, nature of her late husband's affairs in England.

6. Joseph Ball II's interest in his family ancestry is also exemplified by the following request to Joseph Chinn in a letter dated 14 November 1746:^{C11}

"I would have you send me the two Coats of Arms in the Prefs in my Chamber." The request was accompanied by characteristically detailed instructions for packing in a secure manner.

7. Joseph Ball II's quest to discover his family origins in England led in 1750 to a kinswoman called Mrs Johnson, who was living at Wokingham, coincidentally the early home of the Berkshire Balls.

It seems that Mrs Johnson had in her possession a portrait and a pair of gloves, reputedly of an uncle of Joseph Ball II's paternal grandfather, Colonel William. In the correspondence in his letter book, Joseph Ball II's grandfather's uncle is only identified as 'Mr Ball', but on the basis that Joseph Ball II believed that Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck was descended from the Balls of Berkshire, his grandfather's uncle would have been one of the four brothers of William Ball of Lincoln's Inn. See Section E.6.

8. The family relationship between Joseph Ball II and Mrs Johnson of Wokingham is unclear. As is well known, his father, Colonel Joseph Ball I, had married, secondly, a widow called Mary Johnson around 1707. The issue of their marriage was Mary Ball, born around 1708, the mother of George Washington.

Mary (Johnson) Ball already had two children from her earlier marriage, Elizabeth and John Johnson, who appear to have been born in the 1690s.^{C12}

Joseph Ball I died in 1711. Within a year of her second husband's decease Mary (Johnson) Ball had married Captain Richard Hewes of Northumberland county. He was in failing health, and died around 1713. Mary (Johnson Ball) Hewes did not marry again, and died in 1721.

The Johnson surname was not perpetuated by either of Mary (Johnson Ball) Hewes's children by Mr Johnson. Elizabeth Johnson was twice married, while her brother, John Johnson, died young and unmarried a few months after the death of his mother.^{C13}

9. Joseph Ball II visited Mrs Johnson in Wokingham to inspect the portrait of 'Mr Ball' at first hand, and expressed himself satisfied that the painting was indeed of his grandfather's uncle as evidenced by his subsequent letter to Mrs Johnson dated 5 July 1750:^{C14}

"Madam

"As you were so Genteel when I was at Wokingham to tell me that you would not withhold M.^r Ball's Picture & Gloves from me as I was of the family (and I am fully perfuaded that he was my Grandfather's Uncle) If you will make me a Prefent of his Picture and Gloves, I will make you a Prefent of some thing that shall be as good, or Better to you: But if you don't like this Propofal, pleafe to let me know what is the Loweft you will take for them in Mony, and I will tell you whether I will give it or not. I think they would moft properly be placed with me. The anfwer I requeft will be short; pleafe to let me have it soon: and there shall be no delay on my side. If you direct to me at Stratford by London it will be fufficient. I am Good Madam y.^r h[um]ble serv.^t,

JOSEPH BALL

"Stratford by London
July 5.th 1750.
To M.^{rs} Johnfon at Wokingham Berks"

Joseph Ball II was so determined to secure the portrait that he also sought to enlist the assistance of the vicar of Wokingham, the Rev.^d William Pennington, and wrote the following less than discrete letter to him dated 7 July 1750:^{C15}

"Good Sir

"I hope you have before this time inquired, or soon will, of the Steward, whether William Ball about the year 1480 or Eward [sic] Ball soon after were Lords of the Mannor of Barkham; and will be so good as to let me know how that matter is.

"I have writ to M.^{rs} Johnfon about M.^r Ball's Picture and Gloves, that as she had told me ~~that~~ as I was of the family, she would not withhold them from me, If she would make me a Prefent of them, I would make her a Prefent of some thing else ~~that~~ ~~should be~~ as good or better for her: and if she did not like that propofal, If she would let me know her loweft price in mony, I would tell her whether I would give it or not: and defired her anfwer soon. I beg you will be so good as to speak to her about it; and that she will let me know what she will do. If you direct to me at Stratford by London, it will be sufficient. I am

y.^r h[um]ble serv.^t,

JOSEPH BALL

"Stratford 7.th July 1750.
To the Reverend M.^r Pennington
Vicar of Wokingham Berks."

Joseph Ball II's delicate negotiations were attended by success as Mrs Johnson accepted five guineas for the portrait and gloves.^{C16} The agreement was confirmed by the below letter dated 28 August 1750:^{C17}

"Mad.^m

"I rec.^d your Let.^r If you will at your own Coft and Charge send me M.^r Ball's Picture and Gloves up to M.^r Hayler's in King Street, upon his Delivering them in good order to me, I will pay him Five Guineas for your ufe. Pleafe to send them soon, elfe I shall be from home. I am

y.^r h[um]ble serv.^t,

JOSEPH BALL

"Stratf.^d by London
28.th Aug.^t 1750.
To M.^{rs} Johnfton at Wokingham Berks

"NB. She soon after sent me the Picture and Gloves, and I paid M.^r Haylor the mony."

Joseph Ball II's above letter to his kinswoman is somewhat legalistic and lacking any warmth, suggesting the absence of a personal relationship even though he was 'of the family'.

10. We do not know if Joseph Ball II received any response to his enquiry about whether the Balls were ever lords of the manor of Barkham.^{C18} It is a matter of conjecture how far back the manorial records held by the Steward might have gone in 1750. The records which survive to the present time are the minutes of the Court Baron from 1738 to 1830^{C19} and the roll of estreats and quit rents 1593-1699.^{C20}

Joseph Ball II's information about William Ball (reputedly died 1480) and Edward Ball was almost certainly derived from the pedigree of the Balls of Berkshire recorded by William Ball of Lincoln's Inn at the Visitation of London around 1634 (see Section G.22), although there is no mention in the pedigree of William Ball having been lord of the manor of Barkham.^{C21}

Joseph Ball II's enquiry about Edward Ball is curious, as according to the pedigree Edward was the second son of William Ball's son, Robert Ball of Barkham, who was head of the family from 1480 to 1543 (1546 per the parish registers) and was succeeded on his death by his eldest son, William Ball of Wokingham. See Section E.1. It may be that Joseph Ball II really intended his enquiry to relate to Robert Ball but mistakenly wrote 'Edward'.

11. It seems that Colonel William and his wife, Hannah, had been interred in unmarked graves. In 1754 Joseph Ball II decided that the graves of his grandparents ought to be properly marked by a gravestone. A letter to Joseph Chinn dated 13 May 1754 contains the following request:^{C22}

"I would have you out of hand take a good hand or two with you, and go down to the Plantation where my Grandfather and mother lived and are buried; and get the assistance of Hannah Dennis to shew you as nigh as she can the spot where they are buried; and let the hands skim the ground over about four or five inches deep; and if you come over the graves you will find the ground of a different Colour. If you can find that, then stake it out at the four Corners with sound Locuft or Cedar stakes, that you may be sure to find it again; for I think to send a stone to put over them. Pray take diligent Care of this affair, and you will oblige."

As usual, Joseph Ball II had to chase his nephew, and his letter to Joseph Chinn dated 21 February 1755 includes the following reminder:^{C23}

"I hope you have found out, and markt the place where my Grand father and Grand mother are buried. I have that matter at heart, that I may shew the Respect due to them."

For good measure, he added another reminder in his letter to his nephew dated 4 April 1755:^{C24}

"P.S. I believe Hannah Dennis Can shew you pretty near where my Grandfather & Grandmother ly. If you Can find the place, stake it out, that you may find it again, as I directed in a former Letter."

It appears that some positive identification of the site of the graves must have been made, as on 5 August 1755 Joseph Ball II uncharacteristically congratulated his nephew in the following terms:^{C25}

"You have done well about my Grandfather's & GrandMother's Graves: I would have you futher take a hand with you, and Dig pretty deep to see if you can find any bones (for I would be sure of the place before I lay the Stone) and then fill the graves up again if you find any."

Unfortunately, it seems that no bones were discovered, and Joseph Ball II sent further instructions to Chinn in his letter dated 22 October 1756:^{C26}

"I would have you dig a little deeper where my Grandfather & Grandmother were supposed to be buried; and if you find no bones there, try some other place where you may be directed."

The subject is not referred to again by Joseph Ball II in his letter book.

12. Joseph Ball II died on 10 January 1760, aged 70. In his letter to Joseph Chinn advising him of his uncle's death dated 12 March 1760,^{C27} his son-in-law, Rawleigh Downman, revealed that latterly Joseph Ball II had invested heavily in property development in the City of London without taking advice, incurring extensive debts.

Joseph Ball II made his will in 1750,^{C28} shortly before his daughter, Frances, married Rawleigh Downman. He appointed Frances sole executrix and made her sole beneficiary, apart from a bequest of £20 to Joseph Chinn.^{C29}

When Rawleigh Downman originally sought Joseph Ball II's consent to marry his daughter, he refused. Eventually he relented, but not before Frances was 30 years old, and wrote to Rawleigh Downman in Virginia on 16 January 1749/50 in the following terms: *"If you think Good to come over hither, I will oppofe your Marrying of her no Longer; but upon Condition that you will let her stay here with her Mother, as Long as her Mother Lives, who is now in the seventieth year of her age and very Infirm."*^{C30} Rawleigh Downman continued to use his father-in-law's letter book until shortly before his own death in 1781.

13. Hayden makes slight reference to Joseph Ball II's family Bible, but the available extracts do not contain any information about Colonel William's English ancestry.^{C31}

14. Joseph Ball II is best remembered, of course, for advising his half-sister, Mary (Ball) Washington, against sending her son, George, then aged 15, to sea, thereby influencing the course of American history.^{C32}

D. Downman Family Bible

The information about the English ancestry of the Balls of Virginia in the oft-cited Downman family Bible,^{D1} which is stated to be taken from the original record book of the Visitation of London in 1633-35 at the College of Arms in London,^{D2} comprises a narrative recitation of the family tree of the Balls of Barkham and Wokingham recorded before the Heralds by William Ball of Lincoln's Inn.

The information recorded by the Heralds is supplemented by the erroneous additional statement that William Ball of Barkham who is said to have died in 1480 was lord of the manor of Barkham.

The entry goes on to say that 'Colonel' William emigrated to Virginia in 1657, whereas the 1779 inscription (according to Hayden by Colonel Burgess Ball) on the reverse of the 'illuminated parchment' which 'Colonel' William is said to have brought with him says that he came to Virginia with his family about 1650.^{D3}

The opening entries in the family Bible on page 2 (page 1 is the frontsheet) relate to the marriage of Rawleigh Downman and Joseph Ball II's daughter, Frances, in 1750 and contain details of the births and baptisms of their six children born between 1751 and 1762.

The entry about the family's ancestry, which is in a different hand, begins on page 3 and the line of descent continues on page 4 with the pedigree of Joseph Ball I, Joseph Ball II and his daughter Frances. It concludes by referring to the return to Virginia of Rawleigh and Frances Downman in 1765. "They had three children who survived them, Joseph Ball Downman, Rawleigh William Downman & Frances [Fanny] Downman who married Mr James Ball of Bewdley."^{D4}

The whole entry appears to have been written at the same time. If so, as Fanny Downman married Colonel James Ball Jr. of 'Bewdley' around 1776,^{D5} it seems that the entry cannot have been written in the Bible any earlier than this. The Downman family pedigree continues on page 5, the first succeeding entry being the death of Rawleigh Downman in 1781.

It may be significant that the Bible refers to 'Colonel' William Ball marrying Hannah Atherold (rather than Hannah Atherall or Hannah Athereth).^{D6}

There is a transcript of pages 3 and 4 of the Downman family Bible in Appendix III.

E. Balls of Berkshire

The conventionally accepted English pedigree of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck through the Balls of Berkshire is discussed below.

1. The Visitation of London 1633-35 gives the following information in respect of the Balls of Barkham, which was supplied in 1634 by William Ball of Lincoln's Inn.^{E1}

1480 death of William Ball of Barkham
1543 death of his son, Robert Ball of Barkham
(1546 per parish registers)^{E2}
1550 death of Robert's eldest son, William, at Wokingham
[1558] death of Robert's second son, Edward^{E3}

When William Ball of Wokingham died in 1550,^{E4} his heir was John Ball, who was married twice.^{E5} John Ball's will made in 1591, eight years before his death, refers to two of his four children by his first wife, including his eldest son, William, together with his four children by his second wife, including their eldest son, also called John, who he made co-executor with his second wife (which could be interpreted as an attempt to sideline William).^{E6}

On John Ball I's death in 1599 he was succeeded by John, his eldest son by his second wife, consistent with the impression given by the pedigree that both of John Ball I's sons by his first wife predeceased him without male heirs. John Ball II died in 1628, six years before his eldest son, William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, appeared before the Heralds.^{E7} John Ball II was tenant of the manor of Evendons in Wokingham.^{E8}

2. The information about the death of William Ball of Barkham in 1480 cannot be substantiated as the Barkham parish registers do not commence until 1538 and there is no record of William having left a will. Nor can the subsequent family pedigree recorded before the Heralds be fully substantiated as the parish registers of Wokingham, All Saints for 1538-1674 do not survive and the Bishops' Transcripts of the All Saints' registers do not commence until 1580 and are incomplete.^{E9}

According to the pedigree recorded at the Visitation, Robert Ball of Barkham died 63 years (or, per the parish registers, 66 years) after the death of his father, William. This suggests the following possibilities:

- that William Ball died in 1480 at a relatively young age;
- that his son Robert lived to a ripe old age (outliving his wife);
- that the pedigree omits an intermediate generation.

Whilst none of the above possibilities is mutually exclusive, the second possibility postulated above finds support in the death of Robert Ball's eldest son, William, at Wokingham in 1550, four years after Robert's death according to the Barkham parish registers.

Robert Ball's surviving 1546 probate inventory also suggests that he was very elderly when he died. There is a marked paucity of possessions, eleven items being described as 'olde', which totalled a modest £10 8s. 1d., 76% attributable to the value of livestock.^{E10} The inventory gives the impression that Robert Ball had already disposed of most of his possessions, and was occupying a couple of rooms in the farmstead at Barkham which was now the home of his second son, Edward (died 1558). There is a transcript of the inventory in Appendix V.

3. William Ball of Lincoln's Inn recorded his arms as four galtraps with a crest in the form of a larger galtrap.^{E11} The heraldic description of this somewhat functional design is *Azure on a cross pierced of the field or, four galtraps of the first with a crest, A galtrap azure the upward point bloody.*^{E12}

It is not known when the Balls of Berkshire became armigerous, as the Visitation of London 1633-35 merely confirmed the entitlement of the family to bear arms. In the absence of any record of a grant of arms to the Balls of Berkshire, it seems likely that the arms, suggesting military associations, were originally acquired by self-assumption. If so, the arms quite possibly were assumed before armorial bearings began to be regulated by Henry VIII in 1530 (see Section F.32). Nor is it known whether the Balls of Berkshire also had a family motto.

4. John Ball II's eldest son was William Ball, who appears to have been born around 1601-03. This is the William Ball traditionally asserted to have been the father of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck.

According to the surviving Bishops' Transcripts, a William Ball was christened at Wokingham, All Saints in 1601, but the father was unidentified, and there were several other Ball families in Wokingham.^{E13}

In 1639 Robert Ball of Holshot, Hampshire, gentleman, died.^{E14} Robert was a brother of John Ball II and an uncle of William. As he held certain lands by feudal tenure his death necessitated an *Inquisition Post Mortem*. The document ends with a statement as to the relationship between Robert and William, who was his heir-at-law, which states that at the time of his uncle's death William was aged "36 years and more"^{E15}, although if he was the William Ball who was christened in 1601 he would have been 37½.

5. On 1 September 1623, William Ball, "son and heir of John Ball of Wokingham, Berks, gentleman", was admitted to Lincoln's Inn to become a barrister.^{E16} On 16 July 1627, at the parish church of St. Gregory by St. Paul in the City of London, he married Alice, daughter of Richard Waltham of London, merchant, by licence from the Vicar General.^{E17} In 1633 William purchased Lock's Farm in Wokingham for £685, which he used as a country residence.^{E18}

At some time between 1630 and 1634 he was appointed one of the four Attorneys of the Court of the Exchequer of Pleas.^{E19} (His uncle Robert was also a member of Lincoln's Inn^{E20} and a practitioner in the Exchequer of Pleas.)^{E21} William was also an active supporter of the Parliamentary cause. He was nominated as a member of the Parliamentary Committee for Berkshire in 1644 and was MP for Abingdon from January 1646 until his death in late 1647.^{E22}

6. The family pedigree recorded by William Ball of Lincoln's Inn at the Visitation in 1634 makes no mention of any children of William and his wife, Alice Waltham, although they had been married some seven years.

The pedigree does, however, record that he had four brothers called Thomas, George, Richard and Samuel. His will in 1647 authorises "my brother Cleydon and my brother Samuell Ball" to arrange for the sale of land to pay legacies.^{E23} Cleydon may have been the surname of one of his brothers-in-law, as William also had six sisters. Samuel was his youngest brother.

7. In his will, William left legacies of £500 each to his four daughters and his sons, Richard and Samuel. There was no reference to a son called William or provision for his widow, Alice, although she was appointed his executrix. (Burke's *'American Families with British Ancestry'* in Burke's *'Landed Gentry'* (16th edition) erroneously states that he "had issue, six sons".)^{E24}

While this might seem to suggest that William of Lincoln's Inn had no surviving son by the name of William, it is quite feasible that he had made separate provision for his eldest son and widow, unless, of course, son William was some sort of black sheep.

8. It transpires that William Ball of Lincoln's Inn did, indeed, have an elder son called William, and the evidence is to be found in *'A Parish Booke for Wokingham ex Dono Willelmi Ball'*, which William Ball had presented to the parish of Wokingham in 1636, into which local records (e.g. charity deeds) were copied.^{E25}

The Parish Book contains a copy of a 1641 deed of appointment of new almshouse trustees, including William Ball of Wokingham, gentleman, and William Ball, "sonne and heir apparant" of William Ball.^{E26} However, unless William was the son of William of Lincoln's Inn by some unknown previous marriage, the basis on which a minor aged no more than 13 was appointed a charity trustee, when the age of legal discretion was 14, is unclear.

9. Before leaving England William is reputed to have married a Hannah Atherold of Suffolk in 1638,^{E27} when he could have been no older than ten if his father was William Ball of Lincoln's Inn. Hayden makes the equally improbable assertion that 'Colonel' William was born in 1615,^{E28} when William of Lincoln's Inn would have been no more than 14, and perhaps only 12.

10. At variance with the tradition that William, son of William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, went to Virginia in the 1650s to found a new dynasty, there is evidence that son William continued to live in the locality until at least 1687. According to the hearth tax returns, a William Ball was living in Standrige tything in the nearby parish of Warfield in 1663-64 and was assessed for four hearths.^{E29} A deed of appointment of new Wokingham almshouse trustees in 1670^{E30} refers to William Ball esquire of Bracknell, part of which was in the parish of Warfield,^{E31} as one of the outgoing trustees.

The Warfield parish registers record the baptisms of Samuel, son of 'William Balle Esq', in 1670 and of Richard, son of 'William Baile Esq', in 1675.^{E32} In 1687 Samuel Ball (15), son of William Ball of Bracknell, esquire matriculated at Trinity College, Oxford.^{E33} This raises the question whether William ever left England ?

11. The foregoing led Walne to opine that: "On the Berkshire evidence already quoted, the weight of probability is weighed heavily to the point of certainty against William Ball the younger being Colonel William of Millenbeck".^{E34}

F. Balls of Northamptonshire

Rev.d Richard Ball (1570-1631)

1. While the Rev.d Richard Ball has been identified as a potential English ancestor of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck on the basis of the heraldic evidence, little was previously known about him or his family.

In the grant to Richard Ball of the addition of a crest to the family arms in 1613,^{F1} he is described as the son of Lawrence Ball of Northampton, but no further information about his family pedigree is given. There is a transcript of the grant in Part A of Appendix VII.

It appears that Richard Ball was born in the early 1570s, as he went up to Magdalen College, Oxford as a Demie (i.e. Scholar) in 1588.^{F2} An entry in the baptism register of Northampton, All Saints indicates that he may have been christened on 25 July 1570, although in the early entries parents are not identified.^{F3}

Richard Ball became a Fellow of Magdalen College in 1590,^{F4} taking his B.A. in 1591 and a M.A. in 1594. It seems that he found himself suited to academic life, and Ball was Prælector of Rhetoric at Magdalen College 1593-1597.^{F5}

2. Following the establishment in 1597 of Gresham College in Bishopsgate in the City of London for the delivery of free public lectures pursuant to the 1575 will of Sir Thomas Gresham,^{F6} Caleb Willis and Richard Ball were put forward by the University of Oxford as candidates to become the first Reader of the Rhetoric Lecture. Mr Willis was chosen in March 1597, but on account of sickness he appointed Richard Ball to deputise for him and Ball succeeded to the lectureship the following year.^{F7}

Richard Ball became vicar of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate in 1603, when he would have been aged above 30, and established a lecture in 1606.^{F8} He was granted annual leave of absence by Magdalen College 1604-1607, resigning his fellowship in 1608.^{F9}

3. On 14 January 1613/14 Richard Ball resigned his lectureship at Gresham College.^{F10} A clue as to why Richard Ball might have resigned may be found in Sir Thomas Gresham's will, which stipulated (in common with the regulations obtaining at ancient universities at the time) that "none shall be chossen to reade any of the said lectures, so longe as he shall be married, nor be suffered to reade any of the said lectures after that he shalbe married".

It seems that the immediate reason for resigning was in anticipation of assuming additional duties as rector of the nearby church of St. Christopher-le-Stocks in Threadneedle Street.^{F11} Richard Ball did, however, have matrimony in mind, as the parish registers record that he married Elizabeth Child at St. Christopher-le-Stocks on 8 August 1614.^{F12}

Although some writers have claimed that Richard Ball vacated the living of St. Helen's about the same time as, or shortly after, resigning his lectureship,^{F13} it

appears that he instead held both livings in plurality from January 1614 until the summer of 1615.^{F14}

At some stage Richard Ball had become chaplain to the Earl of Worcester, one of James I's close advisers.^{F15} In May 1615 the Earl presented Richard Ball to the living of St. Michael's church in the parish of Chalton on the Hampshire/Sussex border.^{F16} This triggered a dispute as to the ownership of the advowson (i.e. the right to present the incumbent) between the Earl and the Crown. James I instituted legal proceedings and presented a rival rector, but subsequently stayed the proceedings and confirmed Richard Ball's tenure.^{F17} The King's change of mind was probably not unrelated to the Earl's appointment in 1616 as Lord Privy Seal.

4. The rationale for giving up two lucrative livings in the City of London and a position in the Earl's household in favour of what The Victoria History of the County of Hampshire describes as a "desolate and remote" country parish is unclear.^{F18} The feelings of his recently wedded wife may have been a factor, although the St. Helen's parish registers record the baptism on 6 January 1616/17 of Rebecca, daughter of Richard Ball, 'Parson' of St. Helen's, and his wife, Elizabeth,^{F19} indicating that he remained associated with the parish several years after resigning as minister.

Richard Ball remained rector of St. Michael's, Chalton until his death in 1631.^{F20} Unfortunately he left no will as he died intestate.^{F21} Apart from the burial of Richard Ball in 1631, the Chalton parish registers also record the baptism of a second daughter, Elizabeth, on 5 March 1617/18.^{F22} There is no record of the christening of any other children of Richard Ball and Elizabeth Child in the registers of the three livings which he held.

5. The Victoria County History describes his tomb as the "most interesting monument in the church ... It is on the north wall of the chancel close to the east end, and shows a figure kneeling at a desk in the gown of a bachelor of divinity of Oxford, beneath a level cornice carried by Corinthian columns. On the underside of the cornice and in a frame above are the arms of Ball; argent a lion sable, on a chief sable three mullets argent."^{F23} There are photographs of Richard Ball's tomb in Part B of Appendix VII.

According to the text of the grant of the crest by Garter Principal King of Arms (Sir William Segar) in 1613,^{F24} the description of the shield was: "Argent, a Leon passant sable langued & enarmed gules on a cheif of the second, three starres of the first" and the description of the new crest was: "On a Heaume forthe of Clowde prop[er] a demy Lyon sables illu[st]rated w.th starres houlding between his pattes an Orbe or globe of the earthe mantled & doubled as in the margent is depicted." In the pen and ink drawing of the new arms,^{F25} the demi-lion in the crest is rampant and powdered with seven estoiles although the helmet is omitted.^{F26}

In modern English the arms may be described as follows:

Shield: a black lion passant, its tongue coloured red, on a silver background, with a black horizontal band across the top of the shield containing three silver stars (unpierced) with six points.

Crest: above clouds on top of a helmet, a black demi-lion [rampant] powdered with seven small silver estoiles (stars) holding a [gold] globe.

Richard Ball's tomb includes two shields which conform with the description and drawing of the family arms in the grants books at the College of Arms, except that above the cornice the shield is supported on either side by a pair of pelicans (to symbolise piety) and, apart from a disproportionately large helmet, the crest granted in 1613 is absent.

Lawrence Ball of Northampton (died 1607)

6. Likewise little is known about the Rev.d Richard Ball's father, Lawrence Ball of Northampton.^{F27} It is evident from the surviving parish and borough records that there were two (conceivably three) families, the father and the son each answering to the name of Lawrence Ball, in Northampton, living in the parish of All Saints, in the first decade of the seventeenth century, engaged in the respective trades of grocer and linen draper/mercier.^{F28} There is a list of the Ball entries in the All Saints' registers in Appendix VIII, although occupations of fathers are not given before 1611.

7. The trades of mercier, haberdasher, linen draper and grocer were the first-mentioned amongst nine different trades for which regulations were adopted by the town of Northampton in 1574.^{F29} The merciers and haberdashers were treated as one trade. Merciers were involved in the export of woollen materials and the import of luxury fabrics such as silk, velvet, linen and cloth of gold. Linen drapers were cloth merchants distinct from woollen drapers. Grocers might also be involved in the importation of spices and other luxury items. In the City of London, merciers, grocers and drapers ranked first, second and third in order of precedence amongst the Great Twelve City Livery Companies.^{F30}

8. A Laurens Ball of Northampton, grocer, was granted a lease of a stable and garden in Grope Lane in 1576.^{F31} A Lawrence Ball (trade not given) was also mayor of Northampton in 1592-93.^{F32} On the first day of his mayoralty, Lawrence Ball junior, grocer, was made a freeman without payment.^{F33} The borough apprenticeship enrollments also record that in 1593 Henry Sillesbye was apprenticed to Lawrence Ball of Northampton, grocer, and Margaret his wife,^{F34} and in 1602 Thomas Roe was apprenticed to Lawrence Ball the elder of Northampton, grocer.^{F35}

9. Another Lawrence Ball the elder, linen draper, is mentioned in a trade receipt to Edmund Trafford in 1602 and a Lawrence Ball the elder, mercier, granted an acquittance to Edmund Trafford in 1603. The receipt and acquittance clearly relate to the same Lawrence Ball the elder, and the signatures appear to be the same, suggesting that Lawrence Ball the elder dealt in other cloths as well as linen.^{F36}

10. The Rev.d Richard Ball's father may have been the Lawrence Ball who married Alice (maiden name unknown) at All Saints on 25 January 1568/69 by licence,^{F37} in which case he was probably born around 1548. This would be consistent with the baptism of Richard Ball (father not identified) in 1570.^{F38}

Between 1573 and 1585 'Lawrence Ball' is identified as the father in the entries in the All Saints' registers recording the christening of Lawrence (1573), the burial of

Joan (1575), and the baptisms of Elizabeth (1576), Baylie (1579) and Mathee (1585).

The All Saints' registers record the burial of Alice Ball, wife of Lawrence, on 5 April 1588, who could well have been the Alice who married Lawrence Ball in 1569. It is possible that Lawrence Ball re-married, for an entry records the marriage of Lawrence Ball and Margaret Hensman, widow, on 3 December 1588. The parish registers go on to record the baptism of "John Ball, son of Lawrence" in 1591, who could have been the son of Lawrence and Margaret (see paragraph 17 below). The wife of Lawrence Ball, grocer, to whom Henry Sillesbye was apprenticed in 1593, was also Margaret, but this could be a coincidence.

11. Another clue to the identity of the Rev.d Richard Ball's father may lie in the will of Lawrence Ball, mercer, who died in 1644. His will, made in 1642,^{F39} in which he is described as son of Lawrence Ball, includes bequests to his four daughters by his third wife, Elizabeth, born between 1613 and 1624, and mentions that he also had a daughter by each of his first two wives. There is a transcript of the will in Appendix IX.

By his will, Lawrence Ball, mercer, devised to his six daughters by his three wives the house, malt kilns, stables, orchard, etc. left to him in his father's will then occupied by Martin Tomkins and previously by "my mother in lawe Margaret Ball widowe".^{F40} The context suggests that Lawrence Ball was using the term 'mother-in-law' in its archaic sense meaning 'stepmother', in which case Margaret Ball could be the Margaret Hensman who married Lawrence Ball in 1588,^{F41} and could have been the mother of John Ball born in 1591.

If so, this would mean that Lawrence Ball, mercer, was the second son of Lawrence Ball who married Alice (maiden name unknown) in 1569 and hence would be the Rev.d Richard Ball's younger brother.

The 1642 will of Lawrence Ball, mercer, shows that he was a prosperous merchant, and lived in a house in the centre of Northampton adjoining the Conduit Hall. It is unclear whether he was the Lawrence Ball who became mayor of Northampton in 1641.^{F42} His father clearly was also a man of consequence, as in his will Lawrence Ball asks to be buried next to his father in the chancel of All Saints.^{F43} Although Lawrence Ball's will refers to his having inherited property under his father's will, unfortunately this cannot be traced.^{F44} There is a list of Northamptonshire Ball family wills (and administrations) in Appendix X.

12. As regards the family of Lawrence Ball, linen draper, the All Saints' registers record the baptism of a daughter and son of Lawrence Ball, linen draper, whose wife was called Elizabeth (as was the third wife of Lawrence Ball, mercer), in 1618 and 1622. His father could have been Lawrence Ball the elder, linen draper, mentioned in the 1602 receipt. He was probably also the father of John Ball, "son of Lawrence and Elizabeth his wife", who was christened in 1617.^{F45} There are no clues, however, as to the identity of the father in the case of the baptism of "Lawrence Ball, son of Lawrence" in 1611.

13. A Lawrence Ball was elected Chamberlain in 1574,^{F46} and the name of Lawrence Ball is regularly mentioned in the first Borough Assembly Book 1547-1627 from 1576 onwards, although occupations were not as a rule mentioned. As noted above, a Lawrence Ball was mayor of Northampton in 1592-93. He died in 1607, as the All Saints' registers record the burial on 11 December 1607 of "Lawrence Ball Senior, Alderman".^{F47}

From 1596 up to 1607 there are regular references in the first Borough Assembly Book to the holding of various offices by Lawrence Ball the elder (or senior) and Lawrence Ball the younger (or junior). The respective terms 'elder/senior' and 'younger/junior' seem to be used interchangeably and appear to relate to one family. An entry in 1600 records the grant of a lease of a tenement in Checker Ward and of a stable and garden in Grope Lane to Lawrence Ball senior.^{F48}

14. The foregoing evidence suggests that the same person was:

- the Lawrence Ball, grocer, who took the lease of Grope Lane in 1576;
- the Lawrence Ball who served as mayor of Northampton in 1592-93;
- the father of Lawrence Ball junior, grocer, who received the freedom of the town in 1592;
- the Lawrence Ball senior who took another lease of Grope Lane in 1600;
- the Lawrence Ball the elder/senior referred to in the first Borough Assembly Book between 1596 and 1607;
- the Lawrence Ball senior, Alderman, who was buried at All Saints in 1607.

15. If the Lawrence Ball who was the father of Lawrence Ball, mercer, who died in 1644, was a grocer as the circumstantial evidence would suggest, why did his eldest son, Richard, not follow in his father's footsteps, and how did his second son, Lawrence, who is described as a grocer in 1592, subsequently become a mercer ?

Richard Ball was clearly of an academic disposition, which would explain why he did not become a merchant. As to how Lawrence junior became a mercer, a possible explanation is that his stepmother, Margaret Hensman, may have been the daughter of a mercer or else that Lawrence increasingly dealt in goods more commonly associated with mercery. There is also evidence that the lines of demarcation between the different guilds were beginning to be less rigidly adhered to.^{F49}

16. On the available evidence it seems likely that the Rev.d Richard Ball's father, who was twice married and died in 1607, was a grocer.^{F50} In the City of London, grocers were second only to mercers in terms of economic and political power. A grocer, Thomas Chipsey, was mayor of Northampton three times, in 1514, 1527 and 1538, founding a free grammar school with a permanent endowment in 1551.^{F51} The Rev.d Richard Ball may well have studied at the grammar school before going to Oxford in 1588.

John Ball and Baylie Ball

17. The St. Helen's, Bishopsgate, parish registers also record the burial on 29 April 1614 of a John Ball, who is described as the brother of "M.^r Richard Ball mynifter" and the servant of Mr Isaackson, of Fenchurch Street, painter-stainer.^{F52}

The only recorded baptism of a son of 'Lawrence Ball' called 'John' prior to 1617 in the Northampton, All Saints' registers is the christening of "John Ball, son of Lawrence" in 1591. If this John was brother to the Rev.d Richard Ball, this would make him only 23 (about twenty years younger than Richard) when he died.

This may be more plausible than it seems since, as noted in paragraph 10 above, it appears that the Rev.d Richard Ball's mother, Alice, died in 1588, and that his father, Lawrence, may have re-married eight months later. The next but one Ball family entry in the All Saints' registers is the baptism of John Ball, son of Lawrence, on 22 February 1590/91, indicating that John Ball who died in 1614 may have been Richard Ball's half-brother by his father's second wife. It is quite probable that John was apprenticed to Mr Isaackson.^{F53}

It also seems that there was another family burial at St. Helen's, Bishopsgate, as the registers record the burial on 6 November 1618 of Baylie Ball, salter, "vppon his brother John Ball".^{F54} One of the sons of Lawrence Ball by his first wife, Alice, who is recorded as having been baptised at All Saints in 1579, was 'Baylie Ball'.^{F55}

Nicholas Ball (1592-1638)

18. It happens that a coat of arms closely resembling the arms of the Rev.d Richard Ball was recorded at the Visitation of London around 1633 by Nicholas Ball, who is described as a fishmonger of the parish of St. Michael near Crooked Lane in the City of London.^{F56}

While superficially quite similar, the arms recorded by Nicholas Ball are differentiated from the arms of the Rev.d Richard Ball in the following respects:

- in the shield the tongue of the lion passant is the same colour as the rest of its body rather than red;
- in the black horizontal band at the top of the shield there are three pierced quatrefoils instead of three stars (unpierced);
- in the crest the demi-lion rampant is holding the stem of a pierced silver quatrefoil rather than a gold globe;
- the demi-lion rampant is powdered with six small pierced quatrefoils instead of seven estoiles;
- the crest does not sit on clouds above the shield and there is no helmet.

Inconsistently, in the drawings of Nicholas Ball's arms in two of the three manuscripts relating to the Visitation of London 1633-35 at the British Library, the quatrefoils are replaced by cinquefoils.^{F57}

19. Nicholas Ball declared to the Heralds that his father was Richard Ball of Northampton and his mother was Elizabeth, daughter of William Yonge of London "descended out of Stafford".

The Northampton, All Saints' registers record that on 29 January 1572/73 Richard Ball married Elizabeth Young by licence, which suggests that Richard Ball of Northampton was probably born in the early 1550s.

The parish registers subsequently record the christening of two sons, William in 1574 and Richard in 1576 (who was buried five days later), and of a daughter, Alice, in 1577, of Richard Ball. It seems that Richard Ball and his family moved to the neighbouring parish of Northampton, St. Sepulchre's (a round Norman crusader church), whose registers record the baptism of three sons, John in 1580, Richard in 1585 (died 1587) and Nicholas in 1592, as well as the christening of two daughters in 1589 and 1595 and the burials of two other daughters in 1587 and 1594, of Richard Ball.

20. Nicholas Ball was therefore the youngest son of Richard Ball of Northampton. It appears that he was apprenticed to a member of the Fishmongers' Company in the City of London around 1610 (when he would have been about 18), and was admitted as a freeman in 1618, becoming a liveryman in 1631.^{F58} The Fishmongers' Company registers record the binding of four apprentices to Nicholas Ball between 1622 and 1638,^{F59} the year of his death.^{F60}

It seems that Nicholas Ball married Ellen Cole at St. Magnus the Martyr, London Bridge, which was very close to St. Michael near Crooked Lane, in 1620.^{F61} The lineal pedigree recorded by Nicholas at the Visitation suggests that his surviving elder brothers, William and John, both predeceased him without heirs before 1633,^{F62} but his brief will, made on his deathbed, mentions a brother called John.^{F63} The lack of any reference in Nicholas's will to any child of his own indicates that there was no issue, or surviving issue, of his marriage to Ellen Cole. There is a transcript of the will in Appendix IX.

It therefore appears that the Rev.d Richard Ball, his brother, Baylie, his half-brother, John, and their cousin, Nicholas, all found themselves in the City of London in the early 1610s.

Richard Ball of Balsall

21. In Nicholas Ball's pedigree recorded in the visitation books at the College of Arms, his grandfather is given as Richard Ball of 'Baufall', county Warwick, which adjoins south-west Northamptonshire.^{F64} If so, it may well be that his grandfather came from the locality which today comprises Balsall Common, Balsall Street and Temple Balsall (which until 1863 were part of the 12,000 acre parish of Hampton-in-Arden).

The evidence of the similar coats of arms,^{F65} and the All Saints' marriage register, suggests that the Rev.d Richard Ball's father, Lawrence Ball, and Nicholas Ball's father, Richard Ball, were brothers, and that their father was Richard Ball of Balsall in Warwickshire. This would indicate that Richard Ball of Balsall was probably born around the late 1520s (before parish registers begin), although he could have been born earlier. A conjectural family tree is set out in Part A of Appendix XI.

The possibility also exists that Richard Ball of Balsall was a son of the Lichfield branch of the family, as discussed in the last part of paragraph 25 below.

Richard Ball of Northampton was probably the younger brother of Lawrence, on the basis that Lawrence married four years earlier than Richard. Nicholas Ball's pedigree contains no reference to his presumed uncle, however, although if so, it would have been material to be mentioned to the Heralds to establish his right to bear arms through the line of the second son.

22. Although Balsall was not a separate parish, the manor or lordship of Balsall (often termed Temple Balsall) was extensive, including two-thirds of the parish of Barston and a good part of the parish of Berkswell.^{F66}

The manor of Balsall was given to the Knights Templar in the twelfth century, and Balsall became a preceptory or cell of the Knights Templar, which order was dissolved in 1312. It subsequently became a commandery (i.e. manor or group of manors) of the Knights Hospitallers. Following the suppression of this order, Henry VIII granted the manor in 1544 to Queen Katherine Parr. Subsequently it passed through various hands, including the Earls of Warwick and Leicester.^{F67}

23. The parish registers of Hampton-in-Arden do not survive before 1599 (and the early years are largely illegible). While Balsall (or Temple Balsall) was one of a small number of manorial courts in the diocese of Lichfield which exercised 'peculiar' probate jurisdiction, no wills survive before 1675.^{F68} There is a list of Ball wills proved in the Consistory Court of Lichfield (and administrations) in Appendix XII. Nor is there any mention of the family in any of the Heralds' Visitations of Warwickshire made in 1563,^{F69} 1619,^{F70} and 1682-83.^{F71}

Many of the manorial records of the lordship of Balsall do, however, survive, some from the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.^{F72} These confirm that there were Balls living in the manor of Balsall in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.^{F73} In 1515 a Henry Ball was amerced (i.e. fined) 7d. for not scouring a ditch,^{F74} while the list of tenants in a manorial survey of 1540 includes a Richard Ball paying 4s. 2d. per annum for a copyhold property held by him since 1529.^{F75} In the absence of other evidence, whether Henry Ball or Richard Ball was an ancestor of the Rev.d Richard Ball and Nicholas Ball is entirely a matter of conjecture. Lossing

Rev.d Robert Ball of Lichfield (1551-1613)

24. There is also heraldic evidence which pre-dates the arms recorded by the Rev.d Richard Ball in 1613 deriving from the arms of Robert Ball, who was educated at Winchester College between 1564 (when he was thirteen) and 1569,^{F76} when he matriculated at New College, Oxford.^{F77} After becoming a fellow in 1571,^{F78} he took a

B.A. in 1573 and a M.A. in 1577.^{F79} The Winchester and New College records describe him as being from the ancient cathedral city of Lichfield in Staffordshire.

The main lights of the windows in the Hall of New College contain armorial glass bearing either royal arms or the arms and names of benefactors. One of the stained glass shields on the north side of the hall bears the name 'Rob. Ball Socius [Fellow] 1571' and, apart from the fact that it is monochrome, matches the shield of the Rev.d Richard Ball recorded at the College of Arms in 1613.^{F80}

The stained glass in the Hall windows dates from a Victorian restoration in 1865 by Sir Gilbert Scott, when the benefactors' shields were added to the window lights.^{F81} It is known, however, that in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries there were a large number of wooden escutcheons, including the shield of Robert Ball, on the panelling at the upper end of the Hall.^{F82} These escutcheons disappeared from the Hall at some stage, but have recently been rediscovered in a store room at New College. The surviving escutcheons include the shield of Robert Ball, which matches the shield of the Rev.d Richard Ball recorded in 1613, including the red tongue of the lion passant, although the background colour appears to be gold rather than silver, which could perhaps be attributable to weathering. There are photographs of the nineteenth century armorial glass and the earlier escutcheon in Appendix XIII.

Robert Ball was, indeed, a benefactor of New College. In 1610 he made a benefaction to the college of the advowson of the parish of Bucknell in Oxfordshire, on the condition that it always presented a fellow of the college, and preferably someone of his own "bloode and kindred". The right of patronage had been given to Robert in 1578 by his mother, Alice Ball of Lichfield, widow, who had purchased it in 1574.^{F83} New College is still patron of the living.

Robert Ball became rector of Eastington in Gloucestershire in 1581, resigning his fellowship of New College the following year, and remained at Eastington until his death in 1613.^{F84}

25. The shield recorded by the Rev.d Richard Ball in 1613 was not differenced from the shield of the Rev.d Robert Ball. If the heraldic rules of cadency had been complied with, this would indicate that Robert and Richard were each eldest sons descended through the same line, but this seems unlikely on the available evidence. As the observance of the rules of cadency was more honoured in the breach,^{F85} it appears more probable that Robert Ball and Richard Ball were descended through different lines of the family. There is no reference to the Ball family in the Visitation of Staffordshire in 1583.^{F86}

Unfortunately, the surviving records at Winchester College and New College do not indicate the identity of Robert Ball's father, nor are there any surviving wills made by Robert's father or mother.^{F87}

Although no registers of any of the Lichfield parishes survive from before 1566,^{F88} a census-style list of families in the Archdeaconry of Stafford, containing more than 50,000 names, both living and dead, survives from c.1532-33.^{F89} While neither comprehensive nor reliable, the list records twenty-four Ball family households in Staffordshire living in sixteen towns and villages. There is a transcript of the Ball

entries in Part A of Appendix XIV. There were two Ball families living in Lichfield in the early 1530s, John Ball and Elizabeth his wife, who appears to have been married before, in Bore Street, whose three children (and/or those of Elizabeth's previous marriage) were deceased, and John Ball and his wife, Sibyl, in nearby Conduit Street, together with eight dependants or other relatives (5 male, 3 female).

The other members of John and Sibyl Ball's household named were Thomas, Margery, Richard, Edward, Elizabeth, Katherine, John and Roger. If the five males listed include one or more sons, he or one of them could have been the father of Robert Ball, who was born some 18 years later around 1551. John Ball of Conduit Street is therefore a strong candidate to be the grandfather of Robert Ball. That he is listed as having eight dependants suggests that he was probably born in the 1490s.

Given the lack of surviving evidence, the family relationship between John Ball of Conduit Street and Richard Ball of Balsall (probably born late 1520s or earlier) is uncertain. As Lichfield is only some 25 miles distant from Balsall, it is quite plausible that John Ball of Conduit Street could have been a brother of the father of Richard Ball of Balsall and hence Richard Ball's uncle, although whether Richard Ball's father also came from Balsall is unknown. A conjectural family tree based on this hypothesis is set out in Part B of Appendix XI.

If the family groupings recorded in the 'census' were listed in order of seniority, it is conceivable that Richard, the third named dependant of John Ball of Conduit Street, subsequently settled at Balsall and hence could have been the 'Richard Ball of Balsall' mentioned in Nicholas Ball's pedigree. In this case, Richard Ball of Balsall would be brother to the Rev.d Robert Ball's (unidentified) father and his sons, Lawrence Ball (c.1548-1607) and Richard Ball of Northampton, would be Robert's cousins. If Richard Ball of Balsall was the third of eight children of John Ball of Conduit Street, he would probably have been born in the early rather than the late 1520s as postulated in paragraph 21 above. A conjectural family tree based on this hypothesis is set out in Part C of Appendix XI.

26. From 1387 to 1548 the *de facto* governing body of the city of Lichfield was the Guild of St. Mary and St. John the Baptist, headed by a Master. In 1548 the Guild was dissolved upon the incorporation of the city. The senior officers of the corporation were two bailiffs (rather than a mayor).

A John Ball, capper, was Master of the Guild in 1540-41 and, following the incorporation of the city, served as bailiff in 1550 and again in 1556.^{F90} John Ball was clearly a leading citizen,^{F91} although the trade of making woollen caps was one of the poorer occupations, and by the 1570s had become "greatly decayed".^{F92} It seems likely, therefore, that John Ball had other commercial interests.

It is impossible to say with any certainty whether the John Ball mentioned above was the John Ball of Bore Street or the John Ball of Conduit Street named in the 'census' of c.1532-33.^{F93} The circumstances of the household of John Ball of Bore Street suggest that he may have been a senior citizen while the information about the household of John Ball of Conduit Street suggests someone more in their prime who could have become Master of the Guild in 1540 whilst still relatively young.

While John Ball would need to have been a prominent citizen to have been elected Master of the Guild in 1540, the lack of Ball references in the register of members of the Guild prior to 1540 could be interpreted as signifying that John Ball's family was not a long-established Lichfield family. If so, this could be consistent with the theory that the Balls of Lichfield originated from neighbouring Warwickshire. The surviving parish registers of Lichfield, St. Mary's unfortunately commence too late to be of assistance.^{F94} There is a transcript of the Ball entries between 1566 and 1589 in Part B of Appendix XIV.

27. Whoever he was, Robert Ball's father, or else his widowed mother, Alice, would need to be reasonably well-to-do (or have a generous patron) to be able to send their son to Winchester College and, subsequently, New College. Robert must have shown early academic promise, and most likely attended the free grammar school in the city.^{F95}

Four years after becoming rector of Eastington, in 1585, at the age of 34, Robert Ball married Alice Fowler at Stonehouse, a small town three miles distant.^{F96} Robert and Alice had four sons, Nathaniel, Samuel, John and Daniel, who were born between 1586 and 1594, and three daughters. Sadly, Alice died giving birth to their third daughter, Judith, in 1602. Robert re-wed in 1612, marrying Ursula Clutterbuck who came from a local family.^{F97} Robert Ball died not long afterwards, elsewhere than at Eastington, during the summer of 1613.^{F98} There is a transcript of his will in Appendix IX.

Any of Robert Ball's four sons could be a candidate to be the father of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck, who was reputedly born around 1615. The family does not appear to have had any great social pretensions, despite being armigerous, and it seems that three of his sons remained in the locality.^{F99} Robert's third son, John, followed in his father's footsteps, and went up to New College, Oxford in 1609, taking his B.A. in 1613 and a M.A. in 1617.^{F100}

The surviving evidence provides no support for any theory that Colonel William's father could have been one of the sons of Robert Ball. It may be material that the christian names of Robert Ball's children and (where known) grandchildren have little in common with the principal family christian names favoured by the Balls of Virginia.

Balls of Scottow

28. It transpires that there was another Ball family with arms bearing some resemblance to the arms of the Staffordshire and Northamptonshire Balls, albeit a simpler version. According to the Visitation of Norfolk in 1589, the arms of 'Ball of Scottow' were *Argent, a lion passant sable* with a crest, *A demi-lion rampant-guardant sable*.^{F101}

In the case of the shield, the difference was that the design of the Staffordshire and Northamptonshire Balls included three silver stars on a black horizontal band across the top part, while on the crest of the Balls of Scottow the head of the demi-lion rampant is facing the spectator ('*guardant*') rather than a side profile and is not holding anything in its paws or otherwise embellished.

29. The deponent at the visitation in 1589, Robert Ball,^{F102} belonged to the fourth generation of the family recorded by the pedigree, which commences with Sir Henry Ball, knight, of Derbyshire.^{F103} His son, Ralph, lived in Suffolk, while his grandson, John, took up residence at Scottow in north-east Norfolk.^{F104} It seems that John Ball, who was Robert Ball's father, was already deceased at the time of the preceding visitation in 1563.^{F105} The limited dating evidence suggests that Sir Henry Ball could have been born around the third quarter of the century.

If Henry Ball was a knight, as recorded in the Norfolk visitation pedigree, he almost certainly would have been entitled to bear arms, either by grant to himself or an ancestor or by self-assumption by himself or an ancestor. The unembellished design of the arms of the Balls of Scottow is supportive of the proposition that they originated in the fifteenth century, or earlier, when arms tended to be simpler.^{F106}

Henry Ball has been identified with the family of Ball of Ambaston (in the parish of Elvaston), 7 miles south-east of Derby, who were living there around 1330 to 1430,^{F107} and with a Henry Ball who was living at Horsley, 7 miles north of Derby, in 1488.^{F108}

The gentry status of the Balls of Scottow is exemplified by the marriage of Robert Ball to Mary Brandon, one of the illegitimate children of Charles Brandon (1484-1545), first Duke of Suffolk of the second creation.^{F109} Brandon, who was a favourite of Henry VIII, married four times. His third marriage, in 1515, was to Mary Tudor, youngest sister of Henry VIII and Queen Dowager of France.

30. The Northamptonshire Balls were already using a similar shield to the Balls of Scottow, with the addition of a band of three stars across the top, in 1613, when the Rev.d Richard Ball applied to the College of Arms for the grant of the addition of a crest featuring a demi-lion rampant, compared with a demi-lion rampant guardant on the crest of the Balls of Scottow, and otherwise with a more elaborate design than the crest of the Norfolk family.

The apparent similarities raise questions whether:

- (i) the Balls of Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Northamptonshire were anciently related to the Balls of Derbyshire, Suffolk and Norfolk; or
- (ii) the Staffordshire and Warwickshire Balls simply assumed, with adaptations, the shield, and the Northamptonshire Balls later adopted (with the sanction of the College of Arms) a variant of the crest, of their namesakes, the armigerous Balls of Derbyshire, Suffolk and Norfolk; or
- (iii) the similarities are no more than coincidence.

31. As regards whether the Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Northamptonshire Balls and the Balls of Derbyshire, Suffolk and Norfolk might be anciently related:

- (a) The simple design of the arms of the Balls of Scottow is consistent with an early assumption as is the relatively plain design of the shield of the Staffordshire and

Northamptonshire Balls and the absence of a crest from the family arms prior to 1613.^{F110}

(b) The form of a demi-lion rampant guardant (facing the spectator) is quite distinct from the form of a demi-lion rampant (which presents a side profile).

(c) The principal family christian names favoured by the Balls of Warwickshire and Northamptonshire (e.g. Richard, Lawrence, Nicholas) do not appear to have much in common with the christian names recorded in the pedigree of the Balls of Derbyshire, Suffolk and Norfolk (e.g. Henry, Ralph, John, Robert).^{F111}

(d) It does not necessarily follow that families with the same name, and between whose arms there is some resemblance, are descended from the same forebears. There are various instances where the arms of armigerous families have been adopted, with alterations, sometimes minor, by persons who have no relationship apart from sharing the same name, without dissent by the Heralds.

(e) Staffordshire has a long boundary with Derbyshire, Derby in the south of the county being 25 miles north-east of Lichfield, while Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Northamptonshire are contiguous Midlands counties.

(f) The Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Northamptonshire Balls do not appear to have been a gentry family like the Balls of Scottow.

Interpretation of evidence

32. Prior to 1530 heraldry was unregulated in England, and (apart from inheritance) self-assumption was the normal way to acquire arms. Nor was the adoption of arms restricted by social status, and from the fourteenth century arms began to be assumed by (e.g.) merchants and craftsmen. Grants of arms were very rare until the end of the fifteenth century. As no record survives of the grant of arms to any of the Balls of Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Northamptonshire (apart from the crest in 1613) or the Balls of Derbyshire, Suffolk and Norfolk (disregarding Papworth),^{F112} it seems likely that the arms were acquired by self-assumption.

We do not know why the Rev.d Richard Ball applied to the College of Arms in 1613 for the grant of the addition of a crest to the family arms. This may well have been a device to secure confirmation by the Heralds that he was entitled to bear arms and to avoid the risk of fines, as by then only arms granted or confirmed at a visitation were considered lawful and the family arms had not previously been confirmed at a visitation. The application may have been prompted by the death of the Rev.d Robert Ball in the summer of 1613.

33. While several previous writers have interpreted the heraldic evidence as indicating a line of descent from the Rev.d Richard Ball to Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck, the evidence for this is lacking. In particular:

- Richard Ball did not marry until 1614, when he was aged above 40;

- the only recorded family baptisms are those of his daughters, Rebecca, in January 1617 at St. Helen's, Bishopsgate and Elizabeth, in March 1618 at Chalton;
- according to Hayden, 'Colonel' William was born around 1615.

34. A fuller study of the heraldic evidence instead suggests that there are two earlier candidates with better potential for investigating Colonel William's English ancestry:

- Robert Ball of Lichfield (1551-1613), whose shield matches that of the Rev.d Richard Ball; and
- Richard Ball of Balsall, county Warwick (probably born late 1520s or earlier), on the basis of the pedigree recorded by Nicholas Ball (grandson) and the Northampton, All Saints' marriage register.

It is conceivable that one of Robert Ball's four sons (who were born between 1586 and 1594) could have been the father of Colonel William, but this finds no support from the surviving evidence.

If the Rev.d Robert Ball was not Colonel William's grandfather then, unless the arms of the Northamptonshire Balls were unilaterally assumed by Colonel William or his English forebears, it is instead necessary to seek a line of descent through a collateral line of the family.

While Richard Ball of Balsall, who may have been the grandfather of the Rev.d Richard Ball, appears to belong to a different line of the family from Robert Ball and his (unidentified) father, there is circumstantial evidence that they may have had a common lineal ancestor in Richard Ball's grandfather and Robert's great-grandfather, perhaps born in the 1470s, from whom it is conceivable that Colonel William was descended.

Although the circumstantial evidence also indicates that Richard Ball of Balsall would need to have been born by the late 1520s if Lawrence Ball of Northampton, who married Alice in 1569, was his first son, there is no reason why he could not have been born earlier. If so, it cannot be excluded that Richard Ball of Balsall was another son of the Rev.d Robert Ball's grandfather, John Ball of Conduit Street, Lichfield, probably born in the early 1520s, in which case he and the Rev.d Robert Ball's father would have been brothers.

The heraldic evidence also suggests that there might be some ancient link with the Balls of Derbyshire, but there is no corroborative evidence and the similarities may be no more than coincidence.

35. Trying to trace a line of descent this far back becomes increasingly difficult. With certain exceptions (e.g. court proceedings), there are progressively fewer contemporaneous written records (e.g. there are no parish registers prior to 1538), which are often in Latin, and many do not survive or else are illegible.

G. Balls of Virginia

Primary sources

1. Tradition has it that in the 1650s 'Colonel' William Ball went to Virginia, founding a line which was to produce the mother of George Washington.

The English ancestry of 'Colonel' William is, however, uncertain. The earliest surviving family records concerning the family pedigree, and when 'Colonel' William emigrated from England, which date from the period 1744 to 1789, in chronological order are:

- (a) Joseph Ball II's letter book;
- (b) Downman family Bible;
- (c) Inscription on the reverse of Colonel William's 'illuminated parchment';
- (d) Letter from Colonel James Ball Jr. of 'Bewdley'.

2. While Joseph Ball II's letter book, which covers his final years of residence in England from 1744 until his death in 1760, evidences his interest in genealogy (see Section C), the letter book itself contains no genealogical information except it reveals that Joseph Ball II originally believed that his grandmother's maiden name was 'Atherall' or 'Athereth'.^{G1}

3. The entry in the Downman family Bible appears to have been written between 1776 and 1783, a century after Colonel William's death (see Section D). This recites the pedigree of the Balls of Berkshire as recorded by William Ball of Lincoln's Inn before the Heralds around 1634. There is also brief mention of Colonel William's marriage and three surviving children. Page 3 of the Bible says that "Col. William Ball emigrated to Virginia in the year 1657". It also records his death in 1680.

4. As regards the information in the Downman family Bible:

- (a) There is no mention (or drawing) of the coat of arms of the Balls of Berkshire which also appears in the relevant entry in the visitation book at the College of Arms.
- (b) The recitation of the pedigree of the Balls of Berkshire includes the erroneous addition that William Ball of Barkham who is said to have died in 1480 was lord of the manor of Barkham.
- (c) The Bible refers to 'Colonel' William marrying Hannah Atherold (rather than Hannah Atherall or Hannah Athereth), although the place and date of marriage are not mentioned.
- (d) There is no mention of his first son, Richard, and no information about when his children were born.
- (e) There is nothing to substantiate the statement that 'Colonel' William emigrated to Virginia in 1657.

Various subsequent writers, including Freeman and Fischer, have accepted 1657 as the definite date of migration of 'Colonel' William.^{G2}

5. When William Ball came to Virginia, he is said to have brought with him a handsomely illuminated engraving, on parchment, of the coat of arms of his family.^{G3} On the reverse of the 'illuminated parchment' (which in Hayden's time was owned by Mr James Flexmer Ball of Ditchley)^{G4} is the following inscription (as reproduced by Meade and Lossing):^{G5}

"The coat of arms of Colonel William Ball, who came from England with his family about the year 1650, and settled at the mouth of Corotoman River, in Lancaster county, Virginia, and died in 1669, leaving two sons, William and Joseph, and one daughter, Hannah, who married Daniel Fox. William left eight sons (and one daughter), five of whom have now (Anno Domini 1779) male issue. Joseph's male issue is extinct. General George Washington is his grandson, by his youngest daughter, Mary. Colonel Burgess Ball is the only child of Jeduthun, who was the third and youngest son of James, the third son of said William."

6. The inscription gives rise to a number of comments:

(a) Although neither Meade nor Lossing identifies the author of the inscription, if it is dated 1779 then it was probably written within a couple of years before or after the entry in the Downman family Bible and precedes by ten years the letter from Colonel James Ball Jr. of 'Bewdley' to Colonel Burgess Ball in 1789 containing details of the family pedigree (see paragraph 7 below).

(b) Hayden, who appears to have inspected the 'illuminated parchment' for himself, says that the inscription was written by Colonel Burgess Ball.^{G6}

(c) According to the inscription, 'Colonel' William came from England "with his family" about the year 1650.

(d) The inscription states that Colonel William died in 1669 whereas he actually died in 1680.^{G7}

(e) The inscription also states that Colonel William's daughter, Hannah, married Daniel Fox whereas her husband's name was Captain David Fox.

(f) There is no reference to Colonel William's first son, Richard.

(g) The inscription throws no light on the English ancestry of Colonel William.

7. The death of Mary (Ball) Washington ('old Mrs Washington') in 1789 seems to have revived interest in her ancestry and the rest of the family pedigree by Colonel Burgess Ball and his uncle, Colonel James Ball Jr. of 'Bewdley' (whose wife, Fanny, was the granddaughter of Joseph Ball II).

As a result Colonel James Ball Jr. wrote a letter to his nephew dated 11 September 1789 setting out an extended family pedigree.^{G8} The genealogical information in the letter includes the following:^{G9}

"Mrs Washington's grandfather, Col William Ball was the first of the family who came to Virginia, and settled near the mouth of Corotoman River. It appears from a memorandum of Joseph Ball Esq., that he married in London the 2nd day of July, 1638, a Miss Hannah Atherall: by whom he had Richard, who it is supposed died an infant, as he is not mentioned in his father's will; William born the 2nd of June 1641; Joseph born the 25th of May, 1649; and Hannah born about the middle of March 1650; but whether they were born in England or Virginia I cannot learn. William the 2nd son of the 1st of that name married a Miss Williamson an Englishwoman, by whom he had William, Richard, James, Joseph, George, David, Margaret, Stretchley and Samuel."

It may be significant that Colonel James Ball Jr.:

- (a) gives no date as to when Colonel William first came to Virginia;
- (b) describes Colonel William as "the first of the family" to come to Virginia;
- (c) mentions Richard first in the list of Colonel William's children (which appears to be in conventional chronological order) and subsequently describes William (born 1641) as Colonel William's second son;
- (d) is silent on the subject of the English ancestry of Colonel William.

8. The 'memorandum of Joseph Ball Esq.' does not survive. If it was written by Joseph Ball II, which is more than likely, it is quite possible that the above information about Colonel William's family was derived from his 'little book', which Joseph Ball II was so anxious that his nephew, Joseph Chinn, should inspect at first hand on his behalf, as it contained entries "of his marriage, and the births of his Children, with his own hand".^{G10} See Section C.4.

It is tempting to think that Colonel James Ball Jr.'s letter may provide a glimpse of what was contained in Colonel William's 'little book', but it is curious why the information about Richard is so vague, although the omission of his date of birth could be an oversight. If he was not mentioned in his father's will, it does not follow that he died an infant, rather that he predeceased Colonel William or else had been separately provided for or was estranged. Richard, in fact, lived until 1677 (see Sections H.5 and H.6), predeceasing his father by three years.

James and Fanny Ball clearly believed that the maiden name of old Mrs Washington's paternal grandmother was 'Atherall' since their third son, born 1785 (nearly four years before the letter dated 11 September 1789), was named 'Atherall'.^{G11}

9. Colonel James Ball Jr.'s letter is the only primary source which mentions the dates of birth of Colonel William's children, other than Richard's, although it is specifically stated that William was his second son. In this case Richard would need to have been born in 1639 or 1640. Hayden and Freeman do not dispute that Richard was the eldest son.^{G12} In Hayden's later article he describes William as 'Colonel' William's eldest son, "having doubtless come to Virginia with his father, in 1657",^{G13} probably

in the mistaken belief that Richard "who died young", and whom he lists first in a family entry later on the same page, was already deceased, on which basis William would have been his eldest surviving son.

On the other hand, Mann believes,^{G14} as the Dictionary of Virginia Biography impliedly does,^{G15} that William was Colonel William's eldest son and that Richard was his next son, in which case he would need to have been born between 1642 and 1648. Mann reaches this conclusion on the grounds that according to family tradition "the eldest son of the Ball family was always named William" and the "second eldest was named Richard", and opines that son William "moved steadfastly in the customs of his time, patterning his life in the manner of all eldest sons, to be the future head of the family".^{G16}

The weakness of this proposition is that it depends on projecting backwards the subsequent family tradition as to christian names and cannot be substantiated. There is evidence that child-naming practices in colonial Virginia, whereby the majority of first-born children were named after their grandparents and second-born children after their parents, were similar to naming customs in southern and midlands England.^{G17} As it happens, it seems that William was better suited to public duty than his elder brother, Richard, who appears to have been a more adventurous spirit (see Section H).

Emigration to Virginia

10. There is evidence that 'Colonel' William was in Virginia, albeit not accompanied by his family, in the early 1650s, as on 10 December 1653 he witnessed a deed in Lancaster county.^{G18} The Dictionary of Virginia Biography believes that he "was almost certainly involved in the tobacco trade between London and Virginia before the 1650s",^{G19} while Heck and Mann suggest that he may have been a ship's captain, although without adducing any specific evidence.^{G20}

There are subsequent Lancaster county records of his witnessing "some deeds here and there",^{G21} including the will of Arthur Dunn made 16 November 1655, which also mentions a trade debt due to 'William Ball' of £400 payable in tobacco and cash. Dunn died shortly afterwards, and on 15 April 1656 William Ball and his fellow witness appeared before the Lancaster county court to affirm the due execution of the will.^{G22}

It seems that 'Colonel' William made four trips between England and Virginia around 1656, on one of which he brought his eldest son, Richard, to the Colony, as a subsequent entry in the Lancaster County Orders Book in May 1657 records: "A certificate according to Act is granted to William Ball for the transportation of himself four times, and also for the transport of Hugh Danys and Richard Ball."^{G23} If Richard was born in 1639 or 1640, he would have been around 16 or 17 in 1656.

11. 'Colonel' William does not appear in the tithable lists until 1658.^{G24} Despite not becoming a landowner in Lancaster county until around 1663, he must have successfully integrated himself into the social hierarchy of the Colony for on 30 March 1659 he was sworn as a Justice for Lancaster county.^{G25}

12. Around 1660 'Colonel' William's youngest son, Joseph, was apparently sent to join his father in Virginia, as an entry in the Lancaster County Orders Book in January 1660/61 records the grant of a certificate to William Ball for the transportation of twenty people, including Joseph Ball.^{G26} If the genealogical information in Colonel James Ball Jr.'s letter is correct, Joseph would have been aged around eleven, which raises the question who would have looked after him during the voyage and, no less important, once he had arrived in Lancaster county? Joseph's adult career in Virginia does not suggest that he shared the more adventurous spirit of his elder brother, Richard.

It is unlikely that there were two Joseph Balls who emigrated to Lancaster county, and there is no evidence of the transportation of another Joseph Ball at a later date. It is possible that the information in Colonel James Ball Jr.'s letter is inaccurate as regards Joseph's date of birth, despite his evident attention to detail, and that Joseph was born earlier than 1649.

'Colonel' William would doubtless have employed great care in choosing a dependable master and ship to transport young Joseph. If his son was only aged eleven when he came to Virginia, it is virtually inconceivable that at least one of the nineteen other people (who included eight women) who were transported at the same time was not a close relative charged with looking after Joseph's welfare.

One can only speculate as to why Joseph was sent to join his father and eldest brother in Virginia at such a young age, when his education was far from complete, while his mother and other elder brother, William, remained in England for another five years.

13. Intriguingly, there is evidence that shortly before Joseph's arrival in Virginia, 'Colonel' William and Richard were engaged in the acquisition of land in Maryland. On 16 July 1659 conditional warrants for land there were granted to ten claimants, all seemingly from Lancaster county, Virginia, including William Ball (500 acres) and Richard Ball (500 acres). On 15 February 1659/60 William Ball was granted a patent for a further 420 acres in Maryland called 'Ballston'. See Sections H.3 and H.8. If Richard was born in 1639/40, he would have been aged around 19 or 20 in 1659.

14. Notwithstanding his established position in Lancaster county, no record has been found of the acquisition of land in Virginia by 'Colonel' William until around 1663, when he purchased 300 acres on Narrow Neck Creek in Lancaster county from Thomas Hobkins. The land was repatented by William Ball on 18 January 1663/64.^{G27}

Following the acquisition of Narrow Neck, 'Colonel' William was ready to return to England and bring the rest of his family to Virginia. Subsequently, on 8 November 1665 the Lancaster County Court made an order for the grant of a certificate to William Ball for the transportation to the royal colony of himself, his son, William (23/24), his wife, 'Hannah Ball Sr.', and their daughter, 'Hannah Ball Jr.' (14/15).^{G28}

Freeman observes: "When William Ball reached Virginia in 1657 [*sic*], he was different from most immigrants in that he was a mature man who then or thereafter 'transported' at his own expense his wife, two children and a number of servants,

free or indentured. It was not often that so large a household was brought over by a man past his youth. Equally unusual was it for so many to enter the Colony otherwise than at the cost of some resident planter or trader."^{G29}

15. It is clear that 'Colonel' William was doing business in (or with) Virginia by 1653. As he was a merchant, perhaps operating a trading vessel, and his business involved periodic trips, necessarily extended, between England and the Chesapeake, this could explain the discrepancy in dates as to when he emigrated.

If, however, 'Colonel' William was sufficiently established in the 'Old Dominion' to be appointed one of the Justices of Lancaster county in 1659, it is surprising that he should delay moving the rest of his family, including his wife, from England for another five years, especially when his youngest son, Joseph, seems to have been sent to Virginia to join his elder brother, Richard, at the relatively tender age of eleven.

'Colonel' William may not have hastened to move his family from England or to acquire land in Virginia for a variety of reasons:

(a) 'Colonel' William's activities as a merchant engaged in trade between England and Virginia, which may have included operating a merchant ship, would have resulted in a relatively nomadic life in the early years.

(b) The acquisition of land in Maryland in 1659 and 1660 indicates that 'Colonel' William was pursuing business opportunities at that time in both Chesapeake colonies (see Section H).

(c) If 'Colonel' William was a royalist émigré, as were so many migrants from England to Virginia in the 1650s, he may have been waiting to see whether the Stuart monarchy would be restored.

(d) His wife may have been reluctant to leave England to live in the Colonies (notwithstanding that the country was under Puritan rule from 1649 until 1660) or to face the perils of the sea.

(e) Resettling his family in the Colonies may not have been one of 'Colonel' William's objectives in the early years, or else he may have been undecided between Virginia and Maryland.

(f) 'Colonel' William may have left his wife, Hannah, and second son, William, in England so that they could procure goods for him to trade in Virginia.^{G30}

16. In his letter in 1789, Colonel James Ball Jr. says he cannot learn whether the four children of 'Colonel' William and Hannah Atherall (reputedly born between 1639/40 and 1650) were born in England or Virginia.

To date no public record of the birth or baptism of any of William and Hannah's children has been found in either England or Virginia, but it is reasonable to assume that they were born in England as:

- (a) William and Hannah are reputed to have married "in London" in 1638;
- (b) there is no suggestion that 'Colonel' William came to Virginia before 1650;^{G31}
- (c) there are Virginia records evidencing the transportation of 'Colonel' William's four children to the Colony between c.1656 and 1665;^{G32}
- (d) the uncertain times of the Civil War in the 1640s are characterised by a lack of surviving contemporaneous records, and many parish registers for this period were either poorly kept or destroyed.^{G33}

Coat of arms

17. The shield in the family coat of arms engraved on Colonel William's 'illuminated parchment', which features a lion passant with three stars across the top, matches both the shield of the Rev.d Robert Ball at New College, Oxford and the shield recorded by the Rev.d Richard Ball at the College of Arms in 1613, while the crest, depicting a demi-lion rampant holding a globe, matches the crest granted to Richard Ball in 1613.

18. When William Ball of Lincoln's Inn recorded his pedigree before the Heralds around 1634, he recorded his arms as four galtraps with a crest in the form of a larger galtrap (see Section E.3).

Had there been a close connection between the Balls of Berkshire and the Balls of Virginia, one would have expected to find the arms of William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, or some close approximation to them, being used by the Virginia branch of the family. Instead, the arms used by the Virginia Balls (including the crest) match the entirely different arms of the Rev.d Richard Ball, son of Lawrence Ball of Northampton.

19. The principal authoritative writers seem to have drawn on the description of the arms of the Balls of Northamptonshire in Burke's *'General Armory'*^{G34} in describing the arms of the Balls of Virginia.^{G35} Burke's *'American Families with British Ancestry'* in Burke's *'Landed Gentry'* (16th edition, 1939) also contains a colour illustration of the arms.^{G36} Wright's book, however, contains a monochrome photograph of the family arms engraved on the 'illuminated parchment' which 'Colonel' William is said to have brought with him to Virginia.^{G37}

There are a number of discrepancies between the above sources, as discussed in the endnotes, but these do not appear to be significant. It is clear, however, that at some stage the red tongue of the lion passant disappeared from the shield and the estoiles on the body of the demi-lion rampant disappeared from the crest.

The arms claimed by the Balls of Virginia include the motto *'Cœlumque tueri'* or *'Cœlum tueri'*.^{G38} The inclusion of the motto on the 'illuminated parchment' implies that it was used by 'Colonel' William's family in England before he came to Virginia, but there is no evidence as to whether it was also used by the Northamptonshire Balls as a family motto.

20. 'Colonel' William is said to have brought the 'illuminated parchment' to Virginia in the 1650s, somewhat earlier than what Jacobus refers to as the eighteenth century practice by many American families of the 'self-assumption' of arms.^{G39} It is debateable, however, to what extent heraldic law was enforced or else ignored during the Civil War and the interregnum (1649-1660), although the College of Arms continued to function in a fashion during the latter period.^{G40}

It was also the case that the "great majority" of the ruling families in Virginia in the late seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries, founded for the most part by the younger sons of eminent English families who migrated to the Colony between 1640 and 1669, were armigerous.^{G41}

It therefore cannot be excluded that Colonel William may not have been entitled to bear arms and, seeking to enhance his position in the colonial social hierarchy, simply assumed the arms of another Ball family which was armigerous and subsequently commissioned a fine illustration of the arms from a heraldic artist in England.

English ancestry

21. The genealogical 'missing link' when 'Colonel' William brought his family to Virginia, as well as the confusion over his wife's maiden name, suggest that neither Colonel William nor his wife, Hannah Atherold, maintained close links with the relations they left in England.

William and Hannah's children should, however, also have been aware of their English cousins, having (Joseph excepted) spent their formative years in England. It is not known when Joseph Ball II became interested in genealogy, but he was aged 22 when his father, Colonel Joseph, died in 1711 (some 31 years after the death of Colonel William).

22. While it was pure coincidence that his kinswoman, Mrs Johnson, from whom he acquired what he believed to be a portrait of an uncle of Colonel William in 1750, was living in Wokingham, it was by design that Joseph Ball II asked the vicar of Wokingham to enquire of the Steward of the manor of Barkham whether the Balls of Barkham were ever lords of the manor (see Sections C.9 and C.10).

Joseph Ball II's enquiry suggests he felt that there was a connection between his family and the Balls of Berkshire. It may be significant that the Ball family papers 1680-1785 at the Library of Virginia include a genealogical chart dated 1748,^{G42} which is a certified copy by the College of Arms of the pedigree recorded by William Ball of Lincoln's Inn at the Heralds' Visitation of London 1633-35, including a drawing of the arms of the Balls of Berkshire. It is quite likely that the genealogical chart was commissioned by Joseph Ball II as part of his genealogical researches whilst in London in the 1740s.^{G43}

23. It is not known whether the entry in the Downman family Bible reciting the history of the Ball family of Barkham, which appears to have been written between 1776 and 1783, results from Joseph Ball II's genealogical researches or is derived from other sources. As on his death in 1760, Joseph Ball II's letter book and doubtless other

papers came into the hands of his son-in-law, Rawleigh Downman, who continued to use the letter book until shortly before his own death in 1781, the probability is that Joseph Ball II was the source.

As regards the erroneous reference in the history of the Ball family of Barkham in the Downman family Bible to William Ball being lord of the manor of Barkham in 1480, one possibility is that the writer of the history consulted the letter book and assumed that Joseph Ball II had received a positive response to his enquiry of the vicar of Wokingham or else misinterpreted Joseph Ball II's letter.^{G44}

24. The conclusion that Joseph Ball II must have felt that there was a connection between the Virginia Balls and the Balls of Berkshire, as well as the acquisition of what he believed to be a portrait of one of Colonel William's uncles in 1750, is inconsistent with the statement attributed to Joseph Ball II by Hayden that he had been unable to trace his family in England.

In his '*Virginia Genealogies*', Hayden refers to the 'recorded statement' by Joseph Ball II "made in 1745-55, that he had not yet been able to locate his family in Great Britain". In his article on '*Mary Washington*' in the Magazine of American History, Hayden says that Joseph Ball II's letter book "contains copies of his letters from 1743, in one of which he writes that he had not then been able to find any trace of his family in England".^{G45}

There is, in fact, no such letter in Joseph Ball II's letter book, and why Hayden should be so vague in his '*Virginia Genealogies*' about the date of the 'recorded statement' is equally puzzling.

Interpretation of evidence

25. There were some 15 Ball families which were armigerous.^{G46} It is not known to what extent Joseph Ball II was satisfied that the Balls of Barkham and Wokingham were his grandfather's forebears. Although the entitlement of the Balls of Northamptonshire to bear arms was confirmed by the College of Arms at the time of the grant of the addition of a crest in 1613, the family arms had not been recorded in any of the Visitation Books. On the other hand, the arms of Nicholas Ball, which clearly resembled the arms of the Northamptonshire Balls, had been recorded at the Visitation of London in 1633-35 (as had the arms of the Berkshire Balls), while the not wholly dissimilar arms of the Balls of Scottow had been recorded at the Visitation of Norfolk in 1589.

Since the 1748 genealogical chart of the Balls of Berkshire includes the entirely different coat of arms (featuring galtraps) of that family, Joseph Ball II must have been well aware of the discrepancy. As Walne observes, it is impossible to claim descent "from a family entitled to bear arms and to append to the descent the arms of an entirely different family, albeit of the same name. One is wrong, descent or arms."^{G47}

26. It should be remembered that in Joseph Ball II's time, apart from personal information from family members (not necessarily the most reliable of sources),^{G48} there were few readily accessible official records which could be consulted. The

most obvious source was parish registers, which were kept under lock and key in the 'parish chest' and could only be inspected by arrangement with the incumbent. If a family was armigerous, another source of genealogical information was the Heralds' visitations, but these ceased in 1689 following the 'Glorious Revolution'.

27. On the basis of the genealogical evidence in Section E, as well as the heraldic evidence, there is nothing to suggest any link between the Balls of Berkshire and Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck.

While the heraldic evidence instead strongly suggests a connection with the Balls of Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Northamptonshire, in the absence of any documentary evidence it cannot be excluded that there was, in fact, no family relationship and that Colonel William (or conceivably his father or another kinsman) simply assumed the arms of the armigerous Rev.d Richard Ball.

H. Maryland connection

1. A degree of mystery has traditionally surrounded Colonel William's first son, Richard, who would have been born in 1639/40.

(a) Unlike Colonel William's other children, Colonel James Ball Jr. gives no date of birth in his letter in 1789, saying "it is supposed [Richard] died an infant, as he is not mentioned in his father's will".^{H1}

(b) The fact that Richard was not mentioned in Colonel William's will would normally be taken as signifying that he predeceased his father. Other possibilities are that Colonel William had made separate provision for him or else that he and his father were estranged (as was the case with his daughter, Hannah, according to Freeman).^{H2}

(c) Wright notes a family tradition that Richard was a 'loner', and that he was given an estate in Richmond county (subsequently known as 'Cobham Park'), where he died a bachelor and was buried.^{H3}

(d) Wright also refers to another story that Richard was a 'Missing Ball' who married in Maryland and died there, leaving a daughter, to whom he devised property.^{H4} Freeman also says that Richard died in Maryland, in 1677.^{H5}

2. Wright was, in fact, alluding to an article by Christopher Johnston entitled '*A Forgotten Member of the Ball Family*' which appeared in the Virginia Magazine of History and Biography in 1900.^{H6} This provides strong evidence, by reference to original Maryland record sources, that Richard Ball, who was supposed to have died young or in infancy, settled in Maryland, was married and died in 1677.

3. It transpires that, in company with his father, Richard Ball went to Maryland in 1659, when he would have been aged about 19/20.^{H7} According to the records of the Maryland Land Office at Annapolis, conditional warrants for land were granted on 16 July 1659 to Thomas Powell (700 acres), Walter Dickenson (600 acres), Robert Gorsuch (300 acres), Richard Gorsuch (300 acres), Howell Powell (300 acres), William Ball (500 acres), William Chapman [Clapham] Sr. (500 acres), Richard Ball (500 acres), Thomas Humphrey [Humphreys] (600 acres) and Hugh Kinsey (400 acres).^{H8} All the claimants appear to have come from Lancaster county, Virginia.^{H9}

Johnston believed that the William Ball referred to in the 1659 Maryland warrant was probably 'Colonel' William's second son, William,^{H10} but he was unaware that the Lancaster County Court records show that William did not emigrate to Virginia until 1665.^{H11}

4. It seems that Richard Ball settled at Patapsco in Baltimore county following the 1659 warrant,^{H12} which was renewed in 1661,^{H13} when he would no longer have been a minor. He was subsequently granted patents for the following further tracts of land:

1666	Timber Neck (300 acres)
1671	The Priviledge (250 acres)

1671 Balls Addition (60 acres)

The Maryland Land Office records also record a number of property transactions by Richard Ball between 1663 and 1670. The land grants and property transactions are summarised in Appendix XV.^{H14}

5. Richard Ball enjoyed the social status of a gentleman,^{H15} and was commissioned a Justice of Baltimore county four times.^{H16} In a 1666 conveyance he is described as a planter,^{H17} although in a reference in a conveyance some seven years after his death he is described as a cordwainer.^{H18}

By March 1662 Richard Ball was married to Mrs Mary Humphreys, who almost certainly was the widow of Thomas Humphreys of Rappahannock, Lancaster county, Virginia.^{H19} Humphreys was one of the claimants (for 600 acres) under the 1659 warrants.

When she re-married, Mrs Mary Humphreys already had a daughter, also called Mary Humphreys, and her second marriage to Richard Ball produced another daughter, Hannah Ball.

Mary (Humphreys) Ball predeceased her husband at an unknown date between 1667^{H20} and Richard Ball's death, intestate, in 1677, aged about 37/38. While he did not die an infant or an adolescent, he died at a relatively young age.

6. Following Richard Ball's death, the records of the Maryland Prerogative Court contain the following entry dated 11 July 1677:^{H21}

"Let noe ad'ion [administration] be granted to any p'son or p'sons of the goods & chattells of Richard Ball, gent: Late of Petapsco in Baltimore county, dec'd, till William Ball, his father, dwelling at Rapahanock, in Virginia, be first heard or notice given him who claims as being next of blood to the said Richard save only the orphan who is under age & not capable of taking on him [sic] the ad'ion of the goods of his [sic] said father Richard Ball, deceased, & son to him the said William."

Consequently, on "27 July, 1677, came Collonell William Ball, of Korotoman [Corotoman], in Rappahannock River, in the Colony of Virginia, and shewed to the Judge here that Richard Ball, his son, late of Petapsco, in the County of Baltimore, within this Province, dyed intestate, that his said son hath a daughter living, but under age, & therefore prayed that ad'ion of the goods of the said Richard may unto him be committed to the use of the said orphan."^{H22}

7. By 1681 Richard Ball's only child, Hannah, was married to Thomas Everest of Baltimore county.^{H23} Thomas Everest was also one of the witnesses of Colonel William's will in 1680.^{H24}

8. Apart from the warrant for 500 acres in 1659, which was subsequently patented,^{H25} William Ball also obtained a grant of 420 acres called 'Ballston' (or 'Ballistone') in 1660 and a grant of 100 acres called 'Balls Enlargement' in 1674.^{H26} The latter was sold in 1676/77 and the former in 1678. See Appendix XV.

The surviving Maryland land records include the following descriptions of William Ball:

- 1660 William Ball of Maryland, planter
(grant of 420 acres called 'Ballston')
- 1663 William Ball, gentleman
(re-grant of 'Balliston')
- 1670 William Ball, late of Baltimore county, gentleman
(re-survey of 'Balliston')
- 1671 William Ball of the Collony of Virginia, planter
(re-grant of 'Balleston')
- 1676/77 William Ball of Anne Arundel county
(conveyance of 'Balls Enlargement')
- 1677 William Ball of Lancaster county, Va.
(letter of attorney to Nicholas Ruxton regarding
conveyance of 'Ballstone' in 1678)

The lack of references to William Ball in the Maryland land records after 1678 suggests that following Richard's death he ceased to own any property there.

9. William Ball also witnessed documents, it seems in Virginia, in connection with land purchases in Maryland by Richard Ball from Lancaster county residents in 1663, 1666 and 1670.^{H27}

10. The foregoing gives rise to several further comments:

(a) As Colonel William was a merchant, there is no reason why his business interests should not have extended to both Chesapeake colonies, at least initially.

(b) The 1659 Maryland warrant granted to 'William Ball' precedes by some four years the first recorded land transaction by 'Colonel' William in Virginia.^{H28}

I. Pedigree of Hannah Atherold/Atherall/Athereth

1. Before leaving England 'Colonel' William is supposed to have married a Hannah Atherold "in London" in 1638.¹¹ If so, it would have been impossible for 'Colonel' William to have been the son of William Ball of Lincoln's Inn. We know, by reference to the Bishops' Transcripts for Wokingham, All Saints and the 1639 *Inquisition Post Mortem*, that William Ball of Lincoln's Inn was born around 1601-03, probably 1601,¹² and that he married Alice Waltham in 1627.¹³ Hence his eldest son, William, could have been no older than ten when he is supposed to have married Hannah Atherold.

Hayden states, without giving any source, that 'Colonel' William was born around 1615,¹⁴ when his supposed father, William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, would have been no more than 14, and perhaps only 12. 'Colonel' William may well have been born around 1615 as Hayden says (or deduces) and married Hannah Atherold when he was aged 23 in 1638, but the lucky man could not have been the son of William Ball of Lincoln's Inn.

2. If the ancestry of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck is less than clear, the pedigree of his wife, Hannah, is no less enigmatic.

Apart from Joseph Ball II's letter book and the Downman family Bible, the other most cited authority is the family pedigree set out in the letter written by Colonel James Ball Jr. of 'Bewdley' to his nephew, Colonel Burgess Ball, dated 11 September 1789.¹⁵

The genealogical information in the letter about Colonel William and his family is set out in Section G.7. As regards his wife, it says: "It appears from a memorandum of Joseph Ball Esq. [almost certainly Joseph Ball II], that he married in London the 2nd day of July, 1638, a Miss Hannah Atherall."

Hayden opines as follows as regards the ancestry of Hannah Atherold/Atherall/Athereth:¹⁶

"Mrs Hannah Ball was probably of the family of Atherold, in Burgh, Suffolk. Her name appears in the various Ball charts as *Atherall*. Joseph Ball, her grandson, wrote from London, 1745, to his cousin, Mrs. Ellen (Ball) Chichester, of Lancaster county, inquiring if his grandmother's name was not Hannah Athereth, instead of Atherall. Neither of these names appears in *Burke's Armory*. I have given it *Atherold*, *supra*, from having found among the Ball-Downman papers an ancient document spelling it Atherold, with this note by Joseph Ball, of London:

"*Party per pale Vert and Gules, a Lion passant*, by the name of Atherold of Burgh in Suffolk. Thomas Atherold of Burgh in Suffolk by Mary, Da.^r of Vessy, had Thomas Atherold of Burgh, Barrister at Law, who by Mary, Da.^r of John Harvey, had Nathani^l Atherold of Burgh, living in 1660 [*sic*]."

3. The foregoing raises a number of issues:

(a) It seems from Joseph Ball II's entreaties to his nephew, Joseph Chinn, in 1745-1747 to find out how his grandmother's maiden name was spelt in Colonel William's

'little book' (see Section C.4) that he originally believed that his grandmother's maiden name was 'Atherall' or 'Athereth'. Unfortunately, we do not know the outcome of his enquiries.

Given Joseph Ball II's remarkable memory of detail (see Section C.2), his recollection should be accorded due weight, although it is possible, of course, that he was mistaken.

(b) The Atherold pedigree contained in the 'note' attributed by Hayden to Joseph Ball II set out in paragraph 2 above is almost certainly copied from the pedigree recorded by Nathaniel Atherold in 1664 at the Visitation of Suffolk,¹⁷ which Joseph Ball II would have been able to consult at the College of Arms.¹⁸ The pedigree as it appears in the visitation book at the College of Arms is set out in Appendix XVI, paragraph 32(b).

(c) All three surnames are very rare. None is mentioned in Burke's *General Armory*, which lists some 60,000 armigerous families.¹⁹ There were only eight Atherold/Aterold/Atherall wills proved in the Archdeaconry Court of Suffolk between 1444 and 1700,¹¹⁰ while Boyd's Marriage Index lists a relative handful of 'Atherold' and 'Atherall' weddings and no 'Athereth' weddings at all.¹¹¹

(d) One possible explanation is that Joseph Ball II assumed that Hannah (like Colonel William) would have been from an armigerous family, and finding no record of any family called 'Atherall' or 'Athereth' in any of the visitation books which he consulted at the College of Arms, decided that 'Atherall' or 'Athereth' was a variant (or misspelling) of 'Atherold'.

There is some support for this theory in the Hasketon parish registers, where 'Atherold' is consistently spelt as 'Atherall' between 1653 and 1660 (and as 'Atheroll' between 1624 and 1636).¹¹²

The extent of the significance of these variant spellings is unclear, however, as spelling was far from standardised and often inconsistent, while many parish clerks were less than literate.

(e) While it may be inferred that Colonel William's 'little book' says that he married Hannah "in London", it is not clear on what basis Hannah is reputed to come from Burgh in Suffolk. It is possible that the connection with Burgh derives merely from the copying of the Atherold entry in the Visitation of Suffolk 1664-68 after Joseph Ball II failed to find any references to 'Atherall' or 'Athereth' in the visitation books. Colonel James Ball Jr.'s letter does not suggest any place for Hannah's provenance.

(f) The Downman family Bible simply refers to Colonel William Ball marrying Hannah 'Atherold' (see Section D), but gives no other information. As discussed in Section G.23, it is quite likely that the source of the entry in the Downman family Bible (which appears to have been written between 1776 and 1783) is the papers left by Joseph Ball II, which came into the hands of his son-in-law, Rawleigh Downman, on his death in 1760.

(g) On the other hand, not only does Colonel James Ball Jr.'s letter in 1789 cite Joseph Ball II's memorandum indicating that 'Colonel' William married "a Miss

Hannah Atherall" in London in 1638, but his third son born in 1785 was christened 'Atherall' (see Section G.8). Hayden also notes that "Her name appears in the various Ball charts as *Atherall*".

(h) Hayden does not dwell on the issue, which is incidental to the Ball pedigree, saying that Hannah was "probably dau. of Thomas Atherold, of Burgh, in Suffolk".¹¹³ Unfortunately, the "ancient document spelling it Atherold" amongst the Ball-Downman papers is not identified.¹¹⁴ Like Joseph Ball II, Hayden focused on gentry families rather than parish records, thereby excluding families which were not armigerous.

4. The pedigrees of Suffolk gentry families were assiduously collected by a number of Suffolk antiquarians, including the Rev.d Philip Candler (died 1689),¹¹⁵ David Elisha Davy (1769-1851),¹¹⁶ the Rev.d George Bitton Jermyn (1789-1857)¹¹⁷ and Joseph James Muskett (1835-1910).¹¹⁸

Candler seems the most authoritative, having the advantage of being much closer to events than later antiquarians. Davy appears to have made extensive use of parish records and his family trees routinely include dates. Muskett appears to have extensively consulted other primary sources, including family wills. None of the pedigrees refers to 'Atherall' or 'Athereth'.

5. It seems that there were at least four successive generations of Atherold living in Burgh in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries called Thomas:

Thomas Atherold I, who married Joan Carr in 1546;
Thomas Atherold II (1549-1614), who married Mary Harbert (née Vesey);
Thomas Atherold III (1590-1659), who married Mary Harvey;
Thomas Atherold IV (1628-1665), who died without issue.

6. While a certain amount of the information in the antiquarian pedigrees is conflicting, and the line of descent is partly misrepresented in the family pedigree recorded by Nathaniel Atherold (1635-1665) in 1664 at the Visitation of Suffolk,¹¹⁹ the inconsistencies can be resolved by reference to Candler's authoritative pedigree and the wills of Thomas II,¹²⁰ Thomas III¹²¹ and Thomas IV¹²² which survive.

There is an analysis of the information contained in the antiquarian sources and the primary sources in Appendix XVI and there are transcripts of the above family wills in Appendix XVII. Extracts from the Burgh and Hasketon parish registers are set out in Appendix XVIII.

7. The reputed father of Hannah Atherold is Thomas Atherold III, who was born in 1590 and died in 1659. He was admitted as a barrister at Gray's Inn in 1611, and became an 'ancient' (i.e. senior barrister) in 1632.¹²³

Thomas Atherold III married Mary, the daughter of John Harvey of Eye in Suffolk. It is not known when or where Thomas III and Mary Harvey married, while Thomas Atherold II's will in 1614 makes no mention of Thomas III having a wife.

8. The Burgh registers record the baptism of three sons to Thomas Atherold III and Mary Harvey between 1628 and 1635, Thomas IV in 1628 (when Thomas III was 38), James in 1631 (died 1636) and Nathaniel in 1635.¹²⁴ This is consistent with Thomas Atherold III's will, which mentions an elder son called Thomas and a younger son called Nathaniel.

9. Hannah would have to have been born before (say) 1622 to marry in 1638, but as mentioned above the Burgh registers only record the baptism of three sons to Thomas Atherold III and Mary Harvey between 1628 and 1635. This suggests that Thomas III may have married late, and that there was a significant age gap between him and Mary, otherwise Mary could have been over 40 when she gave birth to Nathaniel in 1635.

10. As Thomas Atherold III was admitted to Gray's Inn in 1611, it cannot be excluded that he and Mary Harvey had issue baptised elsewhere than at Burgh (e.g. in London) before 1628.

Another possibility, of which there is no suggestion by the antiquarians, is that Mary Harvey was Thomas Atherold's second wife, and that Hannah was the offspring of his first marriage.

11. While Thomas Atherold III clearly maintained his family home at Burgh, he must also have had a London residence (or lodgings) in connection with his practice at the Bar. In his will, made in 1655, he is referred to as "of Grayes Inne" (rather than Burgh), indicating that he was still practising law (or else still retained lodgings at Gray's Inn).

12. To date no record of either the birth (e.g. baptism) or marriage to 'Colonel' William Ball of Hannah Atherold has been found. As it is reasonable to assume that Thomas Atherold III spent a lot of his time in London, at least during the law terms, it is quite possible that Hannah was christened there. Gray's Inn is adjacent to the north-west boundary of the City of London, and Thomas Atherold III's lodgings could just as well have been in 'Chambers' or in the City or one of the suburbs.

As regards the memorandum by Joseph Ball II that Hannah Atherall was married "in London" in 1638 (see paragraph 2 above), the reference to "in London" probably means the City of London.

13. In his will Thomas Atherold III bequeathed most of his property to his wife for the rest of her life, with a 'gift over' to his eldest son, Thomas IV, and his heirs, failing whom to his youngest son, Nathaniel, and his heirs, failing whom to his brother, John, and his male heirs, failing whom to be divided equally between his sisters, Anne Skinner and Elizabeth Dove, and the daughters of his brothers, Nathaniel (died 1653) and John (if any).

There is no reference in Thomas Atherold III's will to a daughter called Hannah. It would not be unusual for a daughter not to be mentioned as a primary beneficiary if she was long since married (17 years in Hannah's case), but it is perhaps curious that there is no mention of Hannah or her children in the 'gift over' which seems to be intended to extend to all immediate blood relatives, including females.

By all accounts, Hannah and her four children (aged 5 to 16) were still living in England in 1655 (see Section G.16(c)), and it might appear strange for Thomas III's only grandchildren to be excluded from the scope of a comprehensive contingent family bequest when nieces were included.

14. A possible explanation for the absence of any reference to Hannah in Thomas Atherold III's will is that they were estranged or else that Hannah was a member of a different line of the Atherold family (which could explain why there is no reference to her in any of the pedigrees of the Atherold family of Burgh compiled by the Suffolk antiquarians).

The parish registers and other primary sources provide evidence that there was probably more than one Atherold family living in Burgh and that there were also Atherold families at nearby Hasketon and Little Bealings, and doubtless elsewhere.¹²⁵ A list of potential alternative progenitors is set out in Appendix XVI, paragraph 45.

15. Despite the survival of extensive primary sources, the pedigree of Hannah Atherold gives rise to considerable uncertainty:

- there is doubt whether Hannah's maiden name was 'Atherold', 'Atherall' or 'Athereth', although there is some evidence that 'Atherall' may have been a variant of 'Atherold';
- to date no public record of either the birth or marriage of Hannah Atherold/Atherall/Athereth (or of the marriage of her reputed parents) has been found;
- there is doubt as to the veracity of the evidence linking Hannah to the Atherold family of Burgh in Suffolk and it is conceivable that the connection with Burgh derives merely from the copying of the Atherold entry in the Visitation of Suffolk 1664-68 on the hypothesis that Joseph Ball II had failed to find any references to 'Atherall' or 'Athereth' in the visitation books;
- there is a strong possibility that Hannah was a member of a different line of the Atherold family or else was not of the Atherold family at all.

The total absence of any reference to Hannah amongst the extensive surviving evidence inevitably leads to the conclusion that it is highly improbable that Hannah came from Burgh or was the daughter of Thomas Atherold III.

J. Manor of Barkham

Lordship

1. There is no foundation at all for the claim that the Balls were once lords of the manor of Barkham. The Bullocks, lords of the adjacent manor of Arborfield, also became lords of the manor of Barkham from the 1330s, when Gilbert Bullock married Agnes de Neville, heiress of the manor of Barkham, until 1589, when Thomas Bullock sold the two manors to Edmond Standen, one of the Clerks of the Petty Bag of the Court of Chancery, for £4,000. The ownership of the lordships during this period by the Bullock family is well documented. The lord of the manor of Barkham in 1480 was Robert Bullock.^{J1}

All the surviving evidence indicates that the Balls of Barkham were a well-to-do yeoman family,^{J2} who during the sixteenth century lived in one of the farmsteads in the parish of Barkham, the contents of which are listed in the 1558 and 1572 probate inventories of Edward Ball, and his widow, Agnes, but whose location is unknown.^{J3}

Barkham Manor

2. The stories which have grown-up about the connection between George Washington's mother's family and Barkham also overlook the fact that in mediæval and Tudor times the manor house was located, not on the present Barkham Manor site, but on a moated site adjacent to the parish church, and was known as Barkham Court (or the farm of Barkham).^{J4} The lordships of Arborfield and Barkham were held for a time by different lines of the Berkshire Bullock family, which were later re-united, and by the 1490s the lord of both manors lived at Arborfield, as the more substantial of the two manors, and Barkham Court (or the farm of Barkham) was leased. The documents that survive and which indicate some of the tenants of Barkham Court, or the farm of Barkham, from 1444 to 1600 (some Bullock family, some non-family) do not include any Balls.^{J5}

Ditchfield unwittingly describes the mediæval manor house thus: "There is an old farmhouse near the church; it has doubtless seen better days, and has been converted into cottages. An ancient moat encircles it as if some family of distinction once lived there and wished to guard themselves and their possessions from troublesome visitors".^{J6}

3. The site of the manor of Barkham migrated from the Barkham Court site adjacent to the parish church to the present Barkham Manor site at some stage during the first part of the seventeenth century, and there is circumstantial evidence that the Standens were living there in the 1640s, although there are no surviving documentary records prior to the 1750s.^{J7}

4. Because no contemporaneous records survive, the origins of the mansion house on the present Barkham Manor site are obscure. The house itself (apart from the cellars) was re-built in both 1787 and 1801 (per advertisements to let in the *Reading Mercury*), perhaps as a result of fire.^{J8} The *Platanus Orientalis* in the grounds, which could be up to 450 years old, and the two small ornamental lakes, which possibly derive from mediæval stew (i.e. fish) ponds, may indicate the existence of a 'high

status' building on the site in Tudor times. If so, a potential candidate to have built (or re-built) a house on the site is John White, a partner in the Reading and Wokingham bellfoundries,^{J9} who retired to Barkham, where he died in 1551.^{J10} White was well-to-do by contemporary standards, leaving a personal estate of £81 15s. 7d.,^{J11} and had been Mayor of Reading (before, and after, the dissolution of Reading Abbey) in 1536 and 1542. There was no other mansion house (or capital messuage) in the parish before the late 1740s.^{J12}

Standen family/William Ball 'of Barkham'

5. The William Ball who was associated with Barkham in the 1640s and '50s was a member of the Standen family. When William Standen, lord of the manor, died intestate in 1639, his heir-at-law was a cousin called William Ball, who was the son of Joachim Ball, gentleman, and Elizabeth his wife, who was the daughter of Anthony Standen of Esher, Surrey, gentleman, who was the next brother of William Standen's father, Edmond Standen (died 1603).^{J13}

Although William Ball was heir-at-law of William Standen (died 1639), the Arborfield and Barkham estates passed under a family settlement to another kinsman, also called William Standen, who was the son of Thomas Standen, gentleman, who was the son of John Standen of Egham, Surrey, gentleman, who was the fifth brother of Edmond Standen (died 1603).^{J14}

6. This William Ball was a writer of political tracts during the 1640s and '50s. In several of these pamphlets he describes himself as 'William Ball of Barkham'.^{J15} The connection between this William Ball and Barkham was relatively limited, although he appears to have lived in the mansion house on the present Barkham Manor site (when not in London) around 1645-1652.^{J16}

He probably described himself as 'William Ball of Barkham' to avoid being confused with William Ball of Lincoln's Inn (see Section E), who was a more prominent supporter of the Parliamentary cause. In fact, William Ball of Lincoln's Inn succeeded in being elected to the Long Parliament as MP for Abingdon in 1646 after unsuccessfully standing for one of the Reading Borough seats.^{J17}

Curiously, in a 1639 feet of fines (a contrived court action for the transfer of land) concerning the manors of Arborfield and Barkham,^{J18} and in his first surviving pamphlet published in 1641,^{J19} he describes himself as 'William Ball, alias Bennet[t]'. This suggests that his father, Joachim Ball, predeceased his mother who subsequently remarried, becoming a Mrs Bennett.

K. Conclusions

1. There is no link between the Balls of Berkshire and the Balls of Virginia.

William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, the reputed father of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck, was no more than 14, and perhaps only 12, when 'Colonel' William is said to have been born.

In the absence of any record of William Ball of Lincoln's Inn marrying before 1627, 'Colonel' William could have been no older than ten when he is reputed to have married Hannah Atherold in 1638, if William Ball of Lincoln's Inn was his father.

There is evidence that William Ball, identified at Wokingham in 1641 as the eldest son of William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, continued to live in Berkshire until at least 1687.

2. It is entirely credible that the William Ball who is said to have married Hannah Atherold in 1638 was born around 1615.

3. The arms claimed by Colonel William as the family arms match the arms of the Balls of Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Northamptonshire (which are contiguous Midlands counties).

The arms of the Balls of Berkshire recorded by William Ball of Lincoln's Inn before the Heralds around 1634 are completely different.

4. The heraldic evidence strongly suggests a line of descent from the Balls of Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Northamptonshire to the Balls of Virginia.

5. While the heraldic evidence has previously been interpreted as indicating a line of descent from the Northamptonshire line through the Rev.d Richard Ball, vicar of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate 1603-1615 and rector of Chalton 1615-1631, the records indicate that he married late and had only female issue.

6. A fuller study of the heraldic evidence instead suggests that there are two earlier candidates for investigating the English ancestry of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck:

- Robert Ball of Lichfield in Staffordshire (1551-1613), rector of Eastington 1581-1613, whose shield at New College, Oxford matches that of the Rev.d Richard Ball recorded in 1613; and

- Richard Ball of Balsall, county Warwick, the grandfather of Nicholas Ball (1592-1638), who was probably born in the 1520s.

7. It is conceivable that one of the Rev.d Robert Ball's four sons (who were born between 1586 and 1594) could have been the father of Colonel William, but the surviving evidence provides no support for this proposition. It is therefore necessary instead to seek a line of descent through an as yet unidentified line of this armigerous family.

8. The heraldic evidence also suggests the possibility of an ancient link with the Balls of Scottow, who originated from Derbyshire (adjacent to Staffordshire), but there is no supporting evidence and the similarities may be no more than coincidence.

9. In the absence of any documentary evidence that the Virginia Balls were related to the Balls of Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Northamptonshire, it cannot be excluded that Colonel William, or an ancestor, simply unilaterally assumed the arms of their armigerous namesakes.

10. The ancestry of Colonel William's wife, Hannah Atherold, is no less enigmatic. There is uncertainty whether Hannah's maiden name was Atherold, Atherall or Athereth, or whether she was of the Atherold family at all. To date no public record of either her baptism or marriage (or of the marriage of her reputed parents) has been found. It is highly unlikely that she was the daughter of Thomas Atherold III of Burgh as tradition has it.

11. Even though the true English ancestry of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck remains elusive, hopefully this monograph advances the available knowledge about his family origins and will serve as a basis for further, potentially more conclusive, research.

APPENDIX I

Endnotes

Abbreviations

Bradley:

Bradley, Leonard Abram, *'History of the Ball Family - Genealogy of the New Haven Branch'*, ed. J.M. Andreini, privately printed, New York, 1916. See *internet links*.

Ditchfield:

Ditchfield, Rev.d Peter Hampson, *'Out of the Ivory Palaces'*, Mills & Boon, Limited, London, 1911: Chapter I, *'The Palace of Home'*, Essay V, *'The Home of the Ancestors of Mary Washington'*.

Freeman:

Freeman, Douglas Southall, *'George Washington - A Biography'*, 7 Vols., Eyre and Spottiswoode, London, 1948-1957.

Hayden:

Hayden, Rev.d Horace Edwin, *'Virginia Genealogies: a genealogy of the Glassell family of Scotland and Virginia: also of the families of Ball, Brown, Bryan, Conway, Daniel, Ewell, Holladay, Lewis, Littlepage, Moncure, Peyton, Robinson, Scott, Taylor, Wallace, and others, of Virginia and Maryland'*. E.B. Yordy, Wilkes-Barre, Pa., 1891. See *internet links*.

Hayden article:

Hayden, Rev.d Horace Edwin, article on *'Mary Washington'* in the Magazine of American History, Vol. 30, 1893, pp. 47-54.

Heck:

Heck, Earl L. W., *'Colonel William Ball of Virginia, the Great-Grandfather of Washington'*, Sydney Wm. Dutton, London, 1928.

Walne:

Walne, Peter, *'The English Ancestry of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck'*, Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, Vol. 67, No. 4, October 1959, pp. 399-405. See *internet links*.

Wright:

Wright, Rev.d William Ball, *'Ball Family Records: genealogical memoirs of some Ball families of Great Britain, Ireland, and America'*, second edition, Yorkshire Printing Co., Ltd., York, 1908.

'The Visitation of London 1633-35':

'The Visitation of London A.D. 1633, 1634 and 1635', eds. Joseph Jackson Howard and Joseph Lemuel Chester, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Nos. 15 & 17, London, 1880-83, Vol. 15. See *internet links*.

A. Introduction

A1 Heck, p. 16.

A2 Walne, p. 399.

A3 *Ibid.*

A4 The online index of 1,016,000 wills proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury (P.C.C.) 1384-1858 at The National Archives (*see internet links*) lists 151 testators called Ball between 1600 and 1680, including 16 William Balls. The Prerogative Court of Canterbury was the most senior probate jurisdiction in the realm, and the index does not include the numerous Ball wills which would have been proved in the Prerogative Court of York or the lesser consistory (i.e. diocesan), archdeaconry (i.e. shire) and 'peculiar' probate courts (numbering over 250). (The index includes wills proved in the Court for Probate 1653-1660, which replaced all the ecclesiastical probate jurisdictions during the Protectorate.)

A5 '*Alumni Oxonienses 1500-1714*', ed. Joseph Foster, Vol. I, Oxford, 1891, pp. 62-63. *See internet links*. Reprint published by Kraus Reprint Limited, Nendeln, Liechtenstein, 1968.

A6 '*Alumni Cantabrigienses*', John Venn and J.A. Venn, Part I to 1751, Vol. I, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1922, pp. 76-77.

B. Authorities

B1 Hayden, Rev.d Horace Edwin, *'Virginia Genealogies: a genealogy of the Glassell family of Scotland and Virginia: also of the families of Ball, Brown, Bryan, Conway, Daniel, Ewell, Holladay, Lewis, Littlepage, Moncure, Peyton, Robinson, Scott, Taylor, Wallace, and others, of Virginia and Maryland'*, E.B. Yordy, Wilkes-Barre, Pa., 1891, pp. 45-144. See internet links.

B2 Hayden, p. 50.

B3 Hayden, pp. 47-48.

B4 Hayden, p. 48. This is incorrect, as *'The Visitations of Essex in 1552, 1558, 1570, 1612 and 1634'*, ed. Walter C. Metcalfe, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Vols. 13 & 14, London, 1878-79, do not contain any references to either a William Ball or the Berkshire Balls.

B5 *Ibid.* Hayden is, however, more complimentary about Conway in his article on *'Mary Washington'* in the Magazine of American History, Vol. 30, 1893, p. 47. See endnote B22.

B6 Hayden, pp. 48-49. "He may have been born in Va. and still have married in England. I am inclined to favor this theory from the recorded statement of Joseph Ball [(19)], of London, gr. son of Col. William, made in 1745-55, that he had not yet been able to locate his family in Great Britain." See Section G.24.

B7 Hayden, p. 49. That Colonel William's second son was named after him is consistent with this theory. See Section G.9.

B8 *Ibid.*

B9 *Ibid.*

B10 Hayden refers to Alling's eldest son as 'Col.' John Ball (p. 50), but in the New Haven records cited by Bradley and Jacobus he is described as 'Sergeant' John Ball. See endnote B53.

B11 Hayden, p. 50; Bradley, p. 23.

B12 Hayden, p. 49. See also Section B.4(f).

B13 Hayden, p. 50.

B14 *Ibid.* Hayden's assertion that 'Colonel' William was born around 1615 seems to be based on 'guess work', working backwards from 1638 when he is reputed to have married Hannah Atherold.

B15 Hayden, p. 51. Freeman, Vol. One, p. 530, footnote 1, incorrectly says that Hayden gives the date of immigration as 1651.

B16 *Ibid.*

B17 *Ibid.*; Hayden article, p. 48.

B18 Hayden, p. 52; Hayden article, p. 48. Although Hayden reproduces the beginning of the list of names at the bottom of the 1667 land grant in textual format, including "Hanah Ball, Her Daughters, Mary Jones, Martha Jones", reference to the microfilm copy of the patent shows that the names are set out in columns. Owing to the poor state of legibility of the document the names are indistinct and difficult to decipher, but the first column appears to read:

"Will Ball
His Sonn
Hanah Ball
Her Daughter
Mary Jones
Martha Jones
Ran Grevill
Jos Haseldowne"

Hayden therefore misread 'Daughter' as 'Daughters', causing him to misinterpret the entry as meaning that Hannah Ball had two daughters by a previous marriage called Mary and Martha Jones. In any event, he was unaware of the certificates of transportation granted by the Lancaster County Court in respect of 'Colonel' William's wife and four children between 1657 and 1665. See Sections G.10 to G.14.

B19 Hayden article, pp. 47-54.

B20 Hayden, p. 52.

B21 Hayden article, p. 48.

B22 Hayden article, p. 47. He excepts from criticism Conway, who "has given research to his deductions", despite his simply reciting the Downman family Bible (which says that 'Colonel' William emigrated to Virginia in 1657) *verbatim*. Conway, Moncure Daniel, *'George Washington and Mount Vernon'*, Memoirs of the Long Island Historical Society, Vol. IV, 1889, pp. xxiii-xxiv.

In footnote 1 on p. 12, however, Conway says that 'Colonel' William came to Virginia in 1650, and died in 1669. This conflicting information is probably derived from the inscription on the reverse of Colonel William's 'illuminated parchment'. Conway does not appear to have appreciated the inconsistency.

B23 Harland, Marion, *'The Story of Mary Washington'*, Houghton, Mifflin and Company, Boston and New York, 1892. See *internet links*. Reprinted by Kessinger Publishing.

B24 Hayden article, pp. 51-52.

B25 Wright, Rev.d William Ball, '*Ball Family Records: genealogical memoirs of some Ball families of Great Britain, Ireland, and America*', second edition, Yorkshire Printing Co., Ltd., York, 1908. See *internet links*.

B26 Wright, p. 174.

B27 Wright, p. 175. Charles I was executed on 30 January 1649.

B28 Wright, p. 174.

B29 '*Cheshire Visitation Pedigrees, 1663*', ed. Arthur Adams, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Vol. 93, London, 1941.

B30 Wright, pp. 176-177.

B31 Wright, p. 177, citing an article by Dr Christopher Johnston in a "late number" of the '*Virginia Magazine*'. See Section H.

B32 Wright, p. 182.

B33 Wright, p. 174.

B34 Wright, p. 180.

B35 Wright, facing p. 183. See Section G.19.

B36 Wright, p. 197.

B37 Ditchfield, Rev.d Peter Hampson, '*Out of the Ivory Palaces*', Mills & Boon, Limited, London, 1911: Chapter I, '*The Palace of Home*', Essay V, '*The Home of the Ancestors of Mary Washington*', pp. 35-53.

B38 Ditchfield, p. 36.

B39 See Section E.1.

B40 See Section J.1. Ditchfield also acknowledges (pp. 45-46) that Gilbert Bullock of Arborfield became lord of the manor of Barkham when he married Agnes de Neville, daughter and heiress of Thomas Neville, in the 1330s.

B41 Ditchfield, p. 49.

Ditchfield had also been made aware of the claims of the Balls of Northamptonshire through correspondence with the Rev.d Josiah Ball of Michigan in 1908. Ditchfield was approached by the Rev.d Ball, who had been born at Quidhampton, near Salisbury, Wiltshire in 1832, for help in tracing his ancestry as the Rev.d Ball believed that he was a descendant of Colonel William Ball.

While it does not appear that Ditchfield accepted the assignment, it seems that the Rev.d Josiah Ball had also been in correspondence with Mrs Harriet Taylor of the

Newberry Library, Chicago, and in a letter to Ditchfield dated 16 October 1908 the Rev.d Ball recited *verbatim* the text of a letter which he had received from Mrs Taylor opining that the Virginia Balls came from Northamptonshire. Ditchfield MSS., Berkshire Record Office, ref. R/D 134, Box 3, piece no. 4/5.

B42 Ditchfield, p. 42.

B43 Ditchfield, pp. 50-52. Ditchfield mistakenly says that after her second husband's death Mary (Johnson) Ball returned to England and settled in Wokingham with her two daughters, Elizabeth Johnson and Mary Ball, whereas she remarried and remained in Virginia until her death. (See Section C.8.) Ditchfield, pp. 50-51, also contains other inaccuracies.

B44 *Reading Mercury*, 21 June 1924 (p. 2), 5 July 1924 (p. 2) and 12 July 1924 (p. 2), Reading Local Studies Library, Reading Central Library.

B45 The Victoria History of the County of Berkshire, P.H. Ditchfield and William Page co-editors, Vol. III, London, 1923, pp. 238-239. See *internet links*.

B46 *Reading Mercury*, 9 February 1929, p. 3, Reading Local Studies Library, Reading Central Library. Ditchfield concluded the article by saying: "So Agnes Nevil [*sic*] became Mistress Bullock, and lived happily ever after; and the manors of Arborfield and Barkham were united and remained so for several centuries in the family of Bullock."

B47 Bradley, Leonard Abram, '*History of the Ball Family - Genealogy of the New Haven Branch*', ed. J.M. Andreini, privately printed, New York, 1916. See *internet links*.

B48 Bradley, p. 8.

B49 Bradley, pp. 16-19.

B50 Bradley, p. 19.

B51 Bradley, pp. 20-21.

B52 Bradley, p. 19, footnote 13.

B53 Although Hayden (p. 50) refers to Alling's eldest son as 'Col.' John Ball, he is referred to as 'Sergt.' John Ball in 1707 in the New Haven County Court Records, Vol. 2, p. 295 (per Jacobus article, p. 209: see endnote B61) and as 'Sergt. John Ball, Senior' in 1731 in the New Haven Probate Records, Vol. 6, p. 36 (per Bradley, p. 28, footnote 1).

B54 Bradley, pp. 23-26; Hayden, p. 50.

B55 Bradley, pp. 25-26.

B56 Bradley, p. 24. Baronetcies did not exist, however, before the dignity was created by James I in 1611. Jowitt's Dictionary of English Law, second edition, Sweet & Maxwell Limited, London, 1977, Vol. I, pp. 191-192.

B57 Bradley, p. 26.

B58 College of Arms, Grants of Arms Vol. R.22, f. 236 (grant of addition of crest) and Misc. Grants of Arms, Vol. I, f. 150 (drawing of arms with addition of crest); British Library, '*Aspidora Segariana 1586-1633*', Simon Segar, Additional MS. 12,225, f. 7.

Bradley also refers to the Rev.d Richard Ball as being a Doctor of Divinity, whereas he was a Bachelor of Divinity. See endnotes F2, F8, F16 and F23.

B59 Bradley, pp. 28-58.

B60 Bradley, pp. 34-35, footnote 1. See also Section B.1(g). According to the family Bible of John Ball (son of the Rev.d Eliphalet Ball), his father "was second son of John Ball, whose father John, and grandfather John, came over from England about the year 1630", which caused Bradley to observe: "It will be perceived that there are two or three errors in this statement in the family Bible, which only proves how little family records are to be relied upon."

B61 Jacobus, Donald Lines, '*Notes on the Ball Family of New Haven, Conn.*', The American Genealogist, Vol. 10, 1935, pp. 208-212. I am indebted to David G. Ball of the New England Ball Project for this source.

Jacobus had originally written to Andreini following the publication of Bradley's book taking issue with some of his conclusions. His manuscript letter dated 20 May 1917 is pasted on the back cover of Andreini's specially bound interleaved copy of Bradley's book.

B62 Will of John Ball of St. Mary le Bow, London, clothworker, dated 28 February 1637/38 and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 9 April 1638. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/176/50/386, image ref. 571/476. See *internet links*.

B63 John Ball's relatives mentioned in his 1638 will are:

my two brothers Samuell Ball and Andrew Ball;
my mother-in-law [probably stepmother per Jacobus] and her two sons, Leonard Cooke and Thomas Cooke;
my cousin Mary Russell;
her brother Allen Ball "(one of the sonnes of my Uncle Allen Ball";
the other two daughters of my uncle Allen Ball;
my cousin John Ball, son of my uncle Hugh Ball;
my cousin William Ball, my co-partner;
my cousin Thomas Bradley;
the wife of my other cousin William Ball "(whoe is now beyond the seas)";
the children of my cousin Roger Ball (bequest payable to their mother);
my cousin Newman Rookes.

Jacobus (p. 208) cites the reference to Alling Ball's parentage in the abstract of John Ball's will appearing in *'Withington's Abstracts of English Wills'* contributed by Lothrop Withington to *The New England Historical and Genealogical Register*, Vol. LIV, 1900, pp. 96-97. See *internet links*.

That Alling (Allen) Ball's father was also called Alling (Allen) Ball is corroborated by the entry recording his death in 1689 in *New Haven Vital Records*, p. 70 (per Jacobus, p. 211).

In addition to the 1638 will of John Ball, Withington also abstracted the wills of John Ball of Wellingborough, Northamptonshire, yeoman (proved 1648), Edward Ball of Swaise, Cambridgeshire (proved 1630), Elizabeth Ball of Northampton, widow (proved 1649) and Henry Ball, Archdeacon of Chichester (proved 1603).

Withington (p. 97) also commented: "The name of Ball is very common in various parts of England, and the number of Ball wills is almost endless. The above are interesting for various reasons. The uncommon name of Allen Ball in the will of a pre-eminently Cockney clothworker (right under Bow bells) indicates some connection with Allen Ball of New Haven. The Northamptonshire and Cambridgeshire wills have some possible connection with the Virginia Balls." There is, however, nothing to suggest that the latter thought is no more than unsubstantiated speculation on Withington's part.

Withington and Jacobus both misquote John Ball's will as saying that Allen Ball, the brother of Mary Russell, was "son of my uncle Allen Ball", whereas the will says "(one of the sonnes of my Uncle Allen Ball".

B64 See *internet links* for the New England Ball Project website maintained by David G. Ball.

B65 Heck, Earl L.W., *'Colonel William Ball of Virginia, the Great-Grandfather of Washington'*, Sydney Wm. Dutton, London, 1928.

B66 Heck, pp. 20, 23.

B67 Heck, p. 11.

B68 Heck, pp. 27-32.

B69 Heck, p. 28.

B70 Heck, p. 12.

B71 While Hayden (pp. 49, 51) says that the first reference to Colonel William in Virginia was as a 'Merchant' in the Northumberland county records in 1661, Heck (p. 28) incorrectly cites an article by W.G. Stanard in the *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography*, Vol. V, No. 3, January 1898, p. 259 (see *internet links*), as saying that William Ball was appointed executor of the will of John Edwards of Lancaster county dated 7 December 1658.

Heck seems to have confused a reference in Stanard's article to a deed by John Edwards dated 7 December 1658 with a reference to the will of John Edwards which was dated 3 February 1667. In his will, John Edwards in fact appointed Spencer Pigott of London as executor, and empowered William Ball to sell his "land, servants, negroes and other personal property" in Virginia and to account to the executor. Will of John Edwards of Lancaster county dated 3 February 1667 and proved 11 March 1667. Library of Virginia, Lancaster County Wills and Administrations, 1653-1699, p. 37.

Heck also appears to have overlooked an earlier article by W.G. Stanard in the William and Mary College Quarterly Historical Papers in 1894, noting that the will of Arthur Dunn of Lancaster county dated 16 November 1655 mentions a debt due to a 'William Ball'. See Section G.10.

B72 William and Mary College Quarterly Magazine, Second Series, Vol. 8, No. 1, January 1928, p. 33. See *internet links*.

Cf. Section F.4. The vicar of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate in 1631 was, in fact, Joseph Browne, who was the incumbent from 1621 until 1632. Hennessy, Rev.d George Leyden, *'Novum Repertorium Ecclesiasticum Parochiale Londinense or London Diocesan Clergy Succession From the Earliest Time to the Year 1898'*, Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Lim., London, 1898, p. 210. Hennessy indicates that while Browne vacated the living in 1632, his successor (Richard Maden) was not appointed until 1635.

See also Cox, Rev.d John Edmund (ed.), *'The Annals of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate, London'*, Tinsley Brothers, London, 1876, p. 54 (see *internet links*); *'The Registers of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate, London, 1575 to 1837'*, ed. W. Bruce Bannerman, Harleian Society, Register Series, Vol. 31, London, 1904. See *internet links*.

B73 *'Burke's Genealogical and Heraldic History of the Landed Gentry'* (16th edition), including *'American Families with British Ancestry'*, London, 1939. See *internet links*.

Copies of the 16th edition of Burke's *'Landed Gentry'* are very scarce, but the section on *'American Families with British Ancestry'* (pp. 2529-3022) was reprinted by Genealogical Publishing Co., Inc., Baltimore, in 1975.

B74 See Section J.1. Burke's makes the same mistake as the Downman family Bible (p. 3).

B75 *'The Visitation of London 1633-35'*, p. 40.

B76 See Section E.7.

B77 See Section E.4.

B78 See Section E.5.

B79 See Section G.19.

B80 Walne, Peter, *'The English Ancestry of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck'*, Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, Vol. 67, No. 4, October 1959, pp. 399-405. See *internet links*.

B81 Walne, p. 400, footnote 2. His summary of the pedigree on p. 400 contains several inaccuracies, however, about the families of William Ball (died 1550) and John Ball I. See endnotes E4 and E6.

B82 Walne, p. 401, footnote 7. See Section E.4.

B83 Walne, p. 401. See Section E.5.

B84 Walne, p. 402. See Section E.7.

B85 Walne, p. 403. See Section E.8.

B86 Walne, p. 403. See Section E.9.

B87 Walne, pp. 403-404. See Section E.10.

B88 Walne, p. 404 and footnote 24. See Section I.

B89 Walne, pp. 404-405. The Northampton connection is also supported by the website of All Saints' church, Northampton, which says: "It is also a little known fact that the mother of President George Washington was Mary Ball, a descendant of a family most prominent in the life of All Saints' Church in Elizabethan and early Stuart days. The incumbent of All Saints' in the early part of the 17th century was Thomas Ball [*vicar 1629, rector 1634, died 1659*], and several Ball families were prominent parishioners. From one of these, the mother of George Washington was descended." See *internet links*.

It does not seem, however, that the Rev.d Thomas Ball's roots were in Northampton. Apparently, he came from Shropshire and was educated at Epping in Essex. *'Alumni Cantabrigienses'*, John Venn and J.A. Venn, Part I to 1751, Vol. I, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1922, *sub nom*.

C. Joseph Ball II's Letter Book

C1 Hayden, pp. 76-77; Hayden article, pp. 52-54; Freeman, Douglas Southall, 'George Washington - A Biography', Eyre and Spottiswoode, London, 1948, Vol. One, pp. 190-191; letter from Joseph Ball II to Rev.d John Underhill dated 28 June 1744, Letter Book, p. 33 (not 28 January 1743/44 per Freeman, p. 191, footnote 6). The information in Hayden and Freeman is not entirely consistent.

Joseph Ball II was admitted to Gray's Inn on 21 October 1720. In the entry in the admissions register (f. 1414), he is described as "of Rappahannock, Virginia, gen." He was called to the bar on 10 February 1725/26 and was elected an 'Ancient' (i.e. a benchman) on 31 January 1743/44. Foster, Joseph (ed.), 'Collectanea Genealogica', London, Part XII, July 1883, Register of Admissions to Gray's Inn 1521-1881, p. 36; Foster, Joseph (ed.), 'The Register of Admissions to Gray's Inn, 1521-1889', London, 1889, p. 364; Jones, E. Alfred, 'American Members of the Inns of Court', The Saint Catherine Press, London, 1924, pp. xxvii, 13.

In 1735 Joseph Ball II "was fined by the Court for 'misbehaving himself towards this Court and in a particular manner towards Col. W. Ball and William Ball Jr.'" He was fined fifty pounds of current money and put on probation for one year. Joseph Ball left the County in a huff, returned to England and stayed there *[sic]*, managing his properties in Lancaster County by ship's mail." Mann, Nina Tracy, 'William Ball of Millenbeck', Northern Neck of Virginia Historical Magazine, Vol. XXV, No. 1, December 1975, p. 2778 and footnote 33 (Lancaster County Orders Book 8, p. 129).

C2 Correspondence of Joseph Ball, 1743-1780, Library of Congress, Microfilm LC Control No: mm 80011668, Call Number MMC-1790, Microfilm no. 13,257. The letters begin in 1744 new style. Following Joseph Ball II's death in 1760, his son-in-law, Rawleigh Downman, used the same letter book until 1780.

The box containing the original letter book held by the Library of Congress, Manuscript Division, also includes an undated photostat negative of a document titled "Notes on the families of Joseph Ball and Rawleigh Downman" (7 pages) copied by Julia Romney Downman from several family papers. This is not included on the above microfilm. I am greatly indebted to Bonnie Coles of the Library of Congress for making this discovery.

C3 Freeman, Vol. One, *op. cit.*, p. 191. See also p. 534.

C4 Freeman, Vol. One, p. 191, *loc. cit.*

C5 Letter Book, p. 46.

C6 Letter Book, p. 67.

C7 Letter Book, p. 75. George Ball was probably the second, and eldest surviving, son of Colonel William Ball (1676-1745), eldest son of Captain William Ball (1641-1694), the second son of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck.

C8 Letter Book, p. 77.

C9 Walne, p. 399.

C10 Hayden, p. 52; Walne, p. 399.

C11 Letter Book, p. 66.

C12 Hayden was unaware that Mary Johnson also had a son called John Johnson, as in his article on '*Mary Washington*', p. 50, he describes Elizabeth Johnson as her only child by her first marriage.

C13 Peirce, Elizabeth Combs, '*Mary Johnson, Second Wife of Col. Joseph Ball*', William and Mary College Quarterly Historical Magazine, Second Series, Vol. 15, No. 2, April 1935, pp. 176-177. See *internet links*.

C14 Letter Book, p. 112. Ditchfield erroneously identifies Mrs Johnson of Wokingham with the second wife of Joseph Ball I (who was Joseph Ball II's step-mother), who died in 1721. In his essay in '*Out of the Ivory Palaces*', Ditchfield mistakenly says (pp. 50-51) that after her second husband's death Mary (Johnson) Ball returned to England and settled in Wokingham with her two daughters, Elizabeth Johnson and Mary Ball.

C15 Letter Book, p. 113.

C16 Not three guineas as stated by Ditchfield, p. 51.

C17 Letter Book, p. 114.

C18 The Steward referred to in Joseph Ball II's letter to the Rev.d Pennington would have been the Steward of the manor of Barkham rather than the High Steward of the borough of Wokingham. The Steward of the manor of Barkham at the time was Thomas Beard, a local attorney-at-law in Wokingham. The Bullock family were lords of the manor of Barkham from the 1330s until 1589 (see Section J.1).

C19 Court Book of the Manor of Barkham 1738-1830. Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/EWI/M1.

C20 Roll of Estreats and Quit Rents of the Manors of Arborfield and Barkham 1593-1699. Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/EFo/M3.

C21 It was not the practice when recording pedigrees to mention lordships, suggesting that it was not considered material in this context. Further, even a modest landowner of gentry status might own several manors.

As the Balls of Berkshire were an armigerous family, Joseph Ball II may have wished to check whether they were the local lords of the manor. While the family's right to bear arms was confirmed by the Heralds' Visitation of London in 1633-35, it does not necessarily follow that the family was armigerous in 1480. The records which survive suggest that the Balls who lived in the parish of Barkham were yeomen farmers or husbandmen.

C22 Letter Book, p. 138. The transcription in Mann, p. 2529, is not completely faithful.

C23 Letter Book, p. 150.

C24 Letter Book, p. 152.

C25 Letter Book, p. 160.

C26 Letter Book, p. 172.

C27 Letter Book, p. 205.

C28 Will of Joseph Ball II "late of Saint Mary's White Chapel Parish in the County of Lancaster in Virginia" dated 10 September 1750 and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 27 March 1760. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/853/Lynch Quire nos. 47-96/355, image ref. 507/490. *See internet links.*

C29 Although Joseph Ball II made no specific provision for his widow, Frances, she was entitled to a life interest in one-third of his property under the common law right of dower.

C30 Letter Book, p. 109.

C31 Hayden refers to Joseph Ball II's family Bible in both his '*Virginia Genealogies*' (pp. 76-79) and his subsequent article (p. 54).

Amongst the manuscripts at the Virginia Historical Society is a bundle of documents (ref. Manuscripts Mss6:1 D7595:1) acquired in 1981 and calendared as follows:

"Downman, Julia Romney, 1820-1892, comp.

Genealogical notes concerning the Ball, Downman, and Payne families. Compiled ca. 1873. Bound volume, 38 p. Also includes copies made in 1876 by Robert Henry Downman of the Joseph Ball family Bible records (including the Ravenscroft family) and the Travers Downman family Bible records (including the Ball, Carter, and Conway families)."

The Joseph Ball II family Bible records include two pages in a different hand from the other photostat pages headed "Copied from Esquire (Jos.) Ball's family Bible" expressed to be written in the first person by Joseph Ball II with details of his marriage and the births (and deaths) of his children. Hayden quotes this information *verbatim* on pp. 76 and 79 of his '*Virginia Genealogies*'.

The two pages precede entries in another hand about the family of Travers Downman stated to be copied in 1876 by R.H. Downman "from an Old Bible in the possession of Mrs Edward Beale". In this attribution R.H. Downman refers to certain members of the family of Captain William Ball of Millenbeck (died 1694) and incorrectly states that the mother of his brother Joseph Ball I's daughter, Ann, was Mrs Johnson rather than his first wife, Elizabeth Romney.

The photostatic copy also includes a detached entry in a third hand: "This Bible formerly belonged to Mrs Margaret Ravenscroft of England who departed this life November the 3.rd 1741 aged 95 years in a village called Westham."

In his article, Hayden says (p. 54) that "His family Bible, with his marriage, birth of his children, etc., is extant", although the current whereabouts of the original family Bible is unclear. Hayden also mentions in a footnote in '*Virginia Genealogies*' (p. 76) that "Among Mr. Ball's papers there is an old parchment copy of the Ravenscroft Arms, &c.; *"Arg, a chevron between three raven's heads erased sa."* Crest, *"A lion statant sa."*

The above information attributed to Joseph Ball II's 'family Bible' does not, however, cast any light on the English ancestry of his grandfather, Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck.

C32 Letter from Joseph Ball II to Mary (Ball) Washington in characteristically forthright terms dated 19 May 1747, Letter Book, p. 73 (reproduced *in extenso* by Hayden, pp. 77-78 and in his article, pp. 52-53).

D. Downman Family Bible

D1 Virginia Historical Society, ref. Manuscripts Mss6:4 D7596:1 Downman, pp. 3-4.

D2 College of Arms, Visitation Book C.24, Vol. 2, f. 499b; '*The Visitation of London 1633-35*', p. 40.

D3 Hayden, p. 49; Wright, p. 174; Heck, p. 16. See Sections G.10 to G.14.

D4 Rawleigh and Frances Downman's daughter Fanny is erroneously referred to as 'Frances' on p. 4. Apparently she was christened 'Fanny' upon her grandmother's insistence (Joseph Ball II's letter book, p. 193).

D5 Hayden, p. 111.

D6 Conway, who reproduces pages 3 and 4 of the Downman family Bible almost *verbatim*, chooses to misquote the entry as saying that 'Colonel' William married "Hannah Atherald (Atherall ?)". Conway, Moncure Daniel, '*George Washington and Mount Vernon*', Memoirs of the Long Island Historical Society, Vol. IV, 1889, p. xxiii. See *internet links*.

E. Balls of Berkshire

E1 College of Arms, Visitation Book C.24, Vol. 2, f. 499b; genealogical chart certified as being extracted from the above original visitation book on 24 August 1748 by John Warburton, Somerset Herald, and John Pomfret, Rouge Croix Pursuivant, Library of Virginia, Ball Family papers 1680-1785, accession no. 23554.

'The Visitation of London 1633-35', p. 40. The pedigree is also reproduced in *'The Four Visitations of Berkshire 1532, 1566, 1623, 1665-6'*, ed. W. Harry Rylands, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Nos. 56 & 57, London, 1907-08, Vol. II, p. 62. See *internet links*.

E2 According to the Barkham parish registers, Robert Ball was buried on 30 May 1546. The registers also record the burial of "Margarett Ball, wife of Robart Ball" on 13 June 1542. Barkham Parish Registers 1538-1732, Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/P 13/1/1 (transcript ref. T/R 29).

It appears that Robert Ball of Barkham left a will, although it does not survive, as William Ball of Lincoln's Inn declared to the Heralds that Robert had given to William (died 1550), his 'sonne & heyre' who dwelt at Wokingham, his personal estate (which would have included any leasehold property) and had given all his lands (i.e. freehold and copyhold property) to his second son, Edward Ball of Barkham (died 1558). It is possible that Robert made his will in 1543. If so, this could explain the apparent discrepancy as to when he died.

The probate inventory of Robert Ball exhibited in the Archdeaconry Court of Berkshire does, however, survive and is dated 2 July 1546. There is a transcript in Appendix V. Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/A1/175/14.

E3 The recorded pedigree gives no date for the death of Edward Ball, but according to the Barkham parish registers he died in 1558. His will and probate inventory (and those of his widow) survive.

See will of Edward Ball of Barkham dated 26 August 1558 and proved in the Archdeaconry Court of Berkshire on 8 October 1558 and probate inventory dated 3 October 1558 (Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/A1/39/136) and will of Agnes Ball of Barkham, widow, dated 9 March 1571/72 and proved in the Archdeaconry Court of Berkshire on 19 April 1572 and probate inventory dated 24 March 1571/72 (Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/A1/40/4). There are transcripts in Appendix V. The probate inventory of Edward Ball, which totalled £49 9s. 0d., indicates that he was a well-to-do yeoman farmer or husbandman. According to the transcript of the Barkham parish registers (which are too fragile to be produced), Edward Ball was buried on 21 August 1558, five days before the date of his will.

Edward Ball's heir, John, was the executor of and residuary legatee under his mother's will. He died at Wokingham in 1592. See will of John Ball of Knights, Wokingham, yeoman, dated 22 September 1592 and proved in the 'peculiar' court of the Dean of Salisbury on 14 December 1592. (Wiltshire and Swindon History Centre, ref. P5/1592/14. See *internet links*.) The will refers to his wife, Alyce, his sons, Frauncys and Thomas, and his daughters, Agnes and Dorytie. His eldest son,

Frauncys, was appointed executor. The baptisms of his children are recorded in the Barkham parish registers, and the bequests included 2s. 6d. to "the poore Folk box of Barkam". There is a transcript in Appendix V.

E4 Will of William Ball of Wokingham, husbandman, dated 1 May 1550 and proved in the 'peculiar' court of the Dean of Salisbury on 13 April 1550. (Wiltshire and Swindon History Centre, ref. P5/20Reg113. See *internet links*.) The copy of the will which survives is a register copy, and it appears that at least one of the dates is incorrect. There is a transcript in Appendix V.

According to the Visitation of London 1633-35 (see endnote E1), William Ball's wife was unidentified and his children were John (son and heir, died 1599), Agnes, Blanch and Joane.

William Ball's will refers to his daughters, Alis, Blanche and Johan, and to his wife, Alis, whom he appointed executrix. Strangely, there is no reference to his son and heir, John.

Walne, p. 400, says, without citing any source, that William Ball (died 1550) married Margaret Moody "and had by her a son, John, and three daughters", which conflicts with the reference to a wife called Alis in his will, unless Margaret was his first wife. Walne's source is a mystery, especially as any marriage to Margaret Moody would probably have taken place before parish registers commenced in 1538.

E5 As endnote E1.

E6 Will of John Ball I of Wokingham, yeoman, dated 11 April 1591 and proved in the 'peculiar' court of the Dean of Salisbury on 7 September 1599. Wiltshire and Swindon History Centre, refs. P5/1599/4 and P5/6Reg/233A. See *internet links*. There is a transcript in Appendix V.

One of the bequests was 3s. 4d. "vnto the poore mens boxe of barkham wher I was borne". There is no record of the baptism of John Ball I in the Barkham parish registers, suggesting that he was born before the parish registers began in 1538.

According to the Visitation of London 1633-35 (see endnote E1), John Ball I's children by his first wife (Alice Haynes of Finchampstead) were William, Richard, Elizabeth and Joane and by his second wife (Agnes Holloway of Barkham) were John, Robert, Thomas and Rachel.

Walne, p. 400, *loc. cit.*, incorrectly states that John Ball I "took to himself two wives, one of whom Agnes, daughter of Richard Holloway of Barkham, died without issue, and the other Alice Haynes of Finchampstead bore him four sons and three daughters."

E7 As endnote E1. The pedigree records that John Ball II and his wife, Elizabeth Webb of Ruscombe, had five sons and six daughters. It seems that Elizabeth died in 1616, as an entry in the Bishops' Transcripts (see endnote E9) records the burial of Elizabeth, wife of John Ball, at Wokingham on 12 September 1616. There is no record of John Ball II having left a will.

E8 Walne, p. 400, *loc. cit.* In the probate inventory of John Ball of Knights, Wokingham, dated 20 October 1592, one of the appraisers was 'John Ball of yevenden'. Wiltshire and Swindon History Centre, ref. P5/1592/14. See *internet links*.

E9 Transcripts submitted to the Bishop of Salisbury of the parish registers of Wokingham, All Saints 1580-1640. Wiltshire and Swindon History Centre, ref. D1/26, Bundle 1A; BT film 29, Wiltshire and Swindon History Centre, Berkshire Record Office. The Bishops' Transcripts survive for the following (old style) years:

1580-1582	1606-1609
1589-1591	1611-1630
1600-1603	1633-1639

A significant portion of the surviving transcripts is illegible on account of fading, soiling or other damage.

E10 See endnote E2. This is in stark contrast to the Assessment (Subsidy) Rolls for Barkham in 1524 and 1525, which show Robert Ball as having the largest and second largest tax assessment respectively in the parish on the basis of goods (rather than the alternative bases of lands or wages). The National Archives, refs. E 179/73/135, rot. 5 and E 179/73/141, m. 8. See transcripts in Appendix VI. The ecclesiastical court probate inventory would, however, have been limited to 'personalty' (i.e. personal property) and any freehold and copyhold lands would have been excluded.

E11 A galtrap (also called a caltrap or cheval-trap) was a small iron ball with four projecting spikes used in mediæval warfare to injure the hooves of advancing horses.

E12 '*An Alphabet of Arms*', *sub nom.*, in '*A Complete Body of Heraldry*' etc., compiled by Joseph Edmondson, Vol. II, T. Spilsbury, London, 1780 (see *internet links*); Burke, Sir Bernard, '*The general armory of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales: comprising a registry of armorial bearings from the earliest to the present time: with a supplement*', Harrison, London, 1884, p. 43. Reprint of 1884 edition (with supplement), *Heraldry Today*, London, 1984. See *internet links*.

Drawings of the arms may be found as follows:

(a) College of Arms, Visitation Book C.24, Vol. 2, f. 499b, *loc. cit.*;

(b) British Library, '*Arms and Genealogies of the Nobility and Gentry of London*', c.1687, Additional MS. 5533, f. 9;

(c) 1748 certified genealogical chart, *op. cit.*;

(d) '*The Visitation of London 1633-35*', p. 40;

(e) '*The Four Visitations of Berkshire 1532, 1566, 1623, 1665-6*', Vol. II, p. 62, *loc. cit.*

E13 According to the surviving Bishops' Transcripts, *op. cit.*, an Elizabeth Ball was christened at Wokingham on 1 February 1600/01 and a William Ball was christened on 27 September 1601. In each case the father was unidentified.

Elizabeth could have been the second daughter of John Ball II, but unless her baptism was delayed, she is unlikely to have had the same father as William.

The transcripts evidence that there were two other Ball families in Wokingham at the time headed by Francis Ball and Thomas Ball (both of whom served as churchwardens), who were probably the sons of John Ball of Knights. See endnote E3.

The surviving legible transcripts record the following Ball baptisms:

1. William Ball	27 September 1601	father unidentified
3. George	14 April 1612	son of John Ball [II]
4. Richard	5 December 1613	son of John Ball [II]
5. Samuel	21 October 1615	son of John Ball [II]
2. Elizabeth Ball	1 February 1600/01	father unidentified
4. Alice	10 January 1607/08	daughter of John Ball [II]
5. Dorothy	18 April 1609	daughter of John Ball [II]

The numbering above is taken from the pedigree recorded by William Ball of Lincoln's Inn at the Visitation in 1634 on the assumption that all the entries relate to children of John Ball II and Elizabeth Webb.

The entries in the surviving legible transcripts exclude William's second brother, Thomas, who may have been born in 1604-1605, his first sister, Rachel, who may have been born before 1600, his third sister, Suzan, who may have been born in 1604-1605 and his sixth sister, Mary, who may have been born in 1610, for which years the All Saints' Bishops' Transcripts do not survive. The numerical sequence in the 1634 Visitation pedigree, read in conjunction with the extant, and missing, entries in the transcripts, supports the proposition that William Ball of Lincoln's Inn was born in 1601.

George Ball matriculated in 1626 aged 14 at Christ's College, Cambridge. "BALL, GEORGE. Adm. sizar [assisted student] (age 14) at CHRIST's, Nov. 6, 1626. S. of John. B. at Barkham, Berks. School, Wokingham (private). Matric. 1626; B.A. 1630-1; M.A. 1634. Pedigree in *Vis. of London, 1634*." (*'Alumni Cantabrigienses'*, John Venn and J.A. Venn, Part I to 1751, Vol. I, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1922, *sub nom.*) The reference to George Ball being born in Barkham is erroneous as, apart from the evidence of the Wokingham Bishops' Transcripts, there are no Ball entries in the Barkham parish registers between 1578 and 1667.

Foster wonders whether George Ball of Staple Inn who was admitted to Gray's Inn in 1610 was a son of John Ball II of Wokingham and brother of William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, but as George was born in 1612 this would be impossible. Foster, Joseph (ed.),

'*Collectanea Genealogica*', London, Part XII, July 1883, Register of Admissions to Gray's Inn 1521-1881, p. 36.

E14 Will of Robert Ball of Holshot, Hampshire, gentleman, dated 18 January 1638/39, with codicil annexed dated 20 February 1638/39, and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 6 July 1639. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/180/133/509, image ref. 732/668. See *internet links*. There is a transcript in Appendix V.

E15 The National Archives, Chancery: Inquisitions Post Mortem, Series II, 15 Chas. I, ref. C142/580/99 and Court of Wards and Liveries: Inquisitions Post Mortem 15 Chas. I, ref. WARD 7/93/191; '*Abstracts of Wiltshire Inquisitiones Post Mortem Chas. I*', published by the British Record Society and the Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society, London, 1901, pp. 283-284. See *internet links*.

The *Inquisition Post Mortem* was taken on 2 August 1639, and the last paragraph states: "*Robert Ball* died 29th March last past; *William Ball*, gent., is his kinsman and next heir, to wit, son of *John Ball*, gent., deceased, elder brother of the said *Robert*, and was then aged 36 years and more".

E16 Lincoln's Inn Admission Register, No. 4, f. 85, '*The Records of the Honorable Society of Lincoln's Inn, Vol. I, Admissions from A.D. 1420 to A.D. 1799*', Lincoln's Inn, 1896, p. 194. See *internet links*.

E17 Parish registers of St. Gregory by St. Paul 1627-1659, London Metropolitan Archives, ref. P69/GRE/A/01/MS 10232, f. 33b, image 34a (see *internet links*); as endnote E1.

E18 Deed of bargain and sale dated 25 June 1633. Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/ER T141/14.

E19 As endnote E1; Walne, p. 401; The National Archives, Exchequer of Pleas Order Books, ref. E 12/14.

E20 Robert Ball was admitted on 22 February 1626/27. Lincoln's Inn Admission Register, No. 4, f. 121^b, '*The Records of the Honorable Society of Lincoln's Inn*', Vol. I, *op. cit.*, p. 202.

E21 Walne, p. 401, *loc. cit.* Robert Ball's will (see endnote E14) also speaks of his "good freindes of the Exchequer".

E22 It appears that William Ball served on 34 committees during the time he was in the House of Commons and in 1647 he was also appointed one of the Westminster Militia Commissioners.

Biographical notes on Abingdon MPs by A.E. Preston, Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/EP 7/80; Brod, Manfred, '*Abingdon in Context, small-town politics in early modern England 1547-1688*', Fastpoint Publishing, 2010, pp. 90, 171; '*The Berkshire, Buckinghamshire and Oxfordshire Committees of 1642-1646*' by H.E. Bannard, The Berks, Bucks and Oxon Archæological Journal, Vol.31, No. 2, Autumn 1927, pp.

173-192. Bannard incorrectly says that he was MP for Abingdon "from 25th March to 15th October, 1647, when he fell ill and died the following year" whereas he was elected on 31 January 1645/46 (Abingdon Borough Minutes, Vol. I, f. 169d per Preston) and died between making his will on 17 November 1647 and the subsequent grant of probate on 14 December 1647.

E23 Will of William Ball of Lincoln's Inn dated 17 November 1647 and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 14 December 1647. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/202/244/325, image ref. 489/421. See *internet links*. In his will, he is described as William Ball of Chancery Lane. There is a transcript in Appendix V.

Considering that William Ball was a lawyer, it is strange that his will omits to deal with his residuary estate as it ought to have done.

E24 *'Burke's Genealogical and Heraldic History of the Landed Gentry'* (16th edition), including *'American Families with British Ancestry'*, London, 1939, p. 2545.

It seems that William and Alice Waltham had another child who died in infancy, as the Bishops' Transcripts include the following burial entry in 1639: "A Child of M.^r William Balls y.^e 28th of Aprill".

E25 Berkshire Record Office, ref. Wo/RZ1.

E26 *Ibid.*, copy of deed dated 28 September 1641 appointing new almshouse trustees, f. 109; list of the outgoing and incoming trustees party to the said deed recorded in another register of charity deeds in which they are described as William Ball senior and William Ball junior. Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/P 154/25/2, p. 19.

E27 See Section I.

E28 Hayden, pp. 50-52.

E29 The National Archives, refs. E 179/243/25, ff. 723-724 and E 179/243/26, ff. 41-42. There is no record of William Ball living in the parish of Warfield in the 1662-63 hearth tax returns, refs. E 179/243/24, ff. 202-203 and E 179/243/25, ff. 575-578.

E30 Deed dated 13 April 1670 appointing new almshouse trustees copied into '*A Parishe Booke for Wokingham ex Dono Willelmi Ball*' (Berkshire Record Office, ref. Wo/RZ1, *op. cit.*, f. 110); list of the outgoing and incoming trustees party to the said deed recorded in another register of charity deeds (Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/P 154/25/2, p. 19, *loc. cit.*).

E31 Walne, p. 404, footnote 21.

E32 Transcript of Warfield Bishops' Transcripts 1607-1778. Berkshire Record Office, ref. T/R 247.

E33 "Ball, Samuel, s. William, of Brackwell [*sic*], Berks, arm. TRINITY COLL., matric. 10 June, 1687, aged 15." '*Alumni Oxonienses*', ed. Joseph Foster, Vol. I, Oxford, 1891, *sub nom.* See *internet links*.

E34 Walne, p. 403.

F. Balls of Northamptonshire

F1 College of Arms, Grants of Arms, Vol. R.22, f. 236 (grant of addition of crest) and Misc. Grants of Arms, Vol. I, f. 150 (drawing of arms with addition of crest); British Library, '*Aspidora Segariana 1586-1633*', Simon Segar, Additional MS. 12,225, f. 7. See also endnote F26.

Burke's '*General Armory*' erroneously says that the arms of the Balls of Northamptonshire were granted in 1613, and Hayden (p. 49) unfortunately repeats this. Burke, Sir Bernard, '*The general armory of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales: comprising a registry of armorial bearings from the earliest to the present time: with a supplement*', Harrison, London, 1884, p. 43. Reprint of 1884 edition (with supplement), *Heraldry Today*, London, 1984. See *internet links*.

It may be that the error derives from a misinterpretation of the entry for the Balls of Northampton in '*An Alphabet of Arms*', *sub nom.*, in Edmondson's '*Heraldry*', which is set out in endnote F26. '*A Complete Body of Heraldry*' etc., compiled by Joseph Edmondson, Vol. II, T. Spilsbury, London, 1780. See *internet links*.

Papworth's '*Ordinary of British Armorial*' makes the same mistake. The entry (under 'Mullets') reads: "Arg[ent] a lion pass[ant] sa[ble] on a chief of the second three mullets of the first. BALL, co. Northampton; *granted* 1613." Papworth, John W., '*An Alphabetical Dictionary of Coats of Arms belonging to Families in Great Britain and Ireland; forming an extensive Ordinary of British Armorial*', ed. Alfred W. Morant, Vol. I, T. Richards, London, 1874, p. 107. See *internet links*. Papworth's description of the arms is, in fact, limited to the shield and excludes the crest granted in 1613.

The confirmation of the family arms by the College of Arms at the time of the grant of the addition of a crest in 1613 redressed the lack of confirmation of the family's right to bear arms at the Visitation of Northamptonshire in 1564. Consequently, it was unnecessary to record the family pedigree at the subsequent visitations in 1618-19 and 1681.

'*The Visitations of Northamptonshire made in 1564 and 1618-19: with Northamptonshire pedigrees from various Harleian MSS*', ed. Walter C. Metcalfe, Mitchell and Hughes, London, 1887. See *internet links*.

'*The Visitation of the County of Northampton in the year 1681*', ed. Rev.d H. Isham Longden, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Vol. 87, London, 1935.

In the 1618-19 Visitation, the pedigree of Goodman of Northampton (Metcalfe, p. 96) refers to one of the daughters of George and Jane Goodman then living as Elizabeth "ux[or] [wife] of Lawrence Ball of the Towne of Northampton". This may be a reference to the third wife of Lawrence Ball, mercer, who died in 1644 (see Section F.11), although it could also be to the wife of Lawrence Ball, linen draper (see Section F.12).

F2 '*Register of the University of Oxford*', Vol. II (1571-1622), Part III Degrees, ed. Rev.d Andrew Clark, Oxford Historical Society, Vol. XII, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1888, p. 163. See *internet links*. The entry reads: "Magd. C. Ball, Richard;

adm[ission] B.A. 20 Jan. 1590/91, det[ermination] 1590/91; lic[entiation] M.A. 4 July 1594, inc[epcion] 1594; adm. B.D. [Bachelor of Divinity] 20 July 1602; lic[ence] to preach 5 Mar. 1602/03. In 1604 he was Gresham Professor of Rhetoric, London. <Demy of Magd. C. 1588-1590, Fellow 1590-1608; Blox[am] 4, p. 228.>"

'*Alumni Oxonienses*', ed. Joseph Foster, Vol. I, Oxford, 1891, *sub nom.* See *internet links*. The entry reads: "Ball, Richard, of Northants, demy MAGDALEN COLL., 1588-90, B.A. 20 Jan., 1590-1, fellow 1590-1608, M.A. 4 July, 1594, B.D. 20 July 1602, licenced to preach 5 March, 1602-3. Gresham professor of rhetoric, London, 1604-13 (? 1598), vicar of St. Helen, London, 1602, 'the first person who subscribed the three articles in the University register.' See *Bloxam*, iv, 228."

Bloxam, Rev.d John Rouse, '*A register of the Presidents, Fellows, Demies, Instructors in Grammar and in Music, Chaplains, Clerks, Choristers, and other members of Saint Mary Magdalen College in the University of Oxford*', 8 Vols., James Parker and Co., Oxford and London, Vol. 4, 1873, p. 228 (see *internet links*); Macray, Rev.d William Dunn, '*A Register of the members of St. Mary Magdalen College, Oxford, New Series*', Henry Frowde, London, 1901, Vol. III, pp. 109-110. See *internet links*.

F3 Parish registers of Northampton, All Saints 1559-1721, Northamptonshire Record Office, Register no. 223 P/1. The baptism register has been transcribed. In the middle ages, All Saints was known as All Hallows. See list of Ball entries 1559-1624 in Appendix VIII.

F4 Richard Ball was elected one of the Fellows of Magdalen College for Lincolnshire (Macray, Vol. III, *op. cit.*, p. 109). The Founder's Statutes stipulated that there should be 40 Fellows chosen from specified counties and dioceses "according to the places of their nativity", including 7 from Lincolnshire, 2 from Warwickshire and 1 from Northamptonshire. These were *maximum* numbers, and the provision was evaded by a practice whereby Fellows were chosen as for one county or diocese although actually born in another, being 'transferred' to their proper diocese or county when a vacancy occurred. Wood, Anthony à (1632-1695), '*The History and Antiquities of the Colleges and Halls in the University of Oxford*', ed. Rev.d John Gutch, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1786, p. 311 (see *internet links*); Wilson, Rev.d H.A., '*Magdalen College*', University of Oxford College Histories Series, F.E. Robinson and Co., London, 1899, p. 37. See *internet links*.

F5 '*Register of the University of Oxford*', Vol. II, Part III, p. 163, *loc. cit.*; '*Alumni Oxonienses*', Vol. I, *sub nom.*, *loc. cit.*; Bloxam, Vol. 4, p. 228, *loc. cit.*

In 1602 College elections the Fellows declined to elect the Crown's nominee, and Richard Ball acted as the emissary of the President of Magdalen in conveying an apology to the Lord Treasurer. Bloxam, Vol. 4, pp. 235-236; British Library, Harley MS. 6282, f. 124b.

F6 Will of Sir Thomas Gresham dated 20 May 1575 and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 26 November 1579. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/61/Bakon, image ref. 554/458. See *internet links*.

F7 The Universities of Oxford and Cambridge were each asked to submit two candidates. The committee appointed by the Convocation of Oxford University could not agree on two nominations for the rhetoric lectureship, so they put forward four names: Mr Wainman, Mr Willis, Mr Danton and Mr Ball. Subsequently the committee nominated Caleb Willis and Richard Ball. *'Register of the University of Oxford'*, Vol. II (1571-1622), Part I Introductions, ed. Rev.d Andrew Clark, Oxford Historical Society, Vol. X, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1887, pp. 232-233. See *internet links*.

On 31 March 1597 the Joint Grand Gresham Committee allocated lodgings in Gresham House for the first seven lecturers. Mr Willis was allocated "Three Chambers, three Chymneys, and one houfe of Office". It seems that the accommodation was soon fully occupied, as in June 1599 the Committee was having difficulty in finding suitable accommodation for Richard Ball and Edward Bryerwood, the first Reader of the Astronomy Lecture, and decided that the White Gallery on the east side of Gresham House should be divided to provide their respective lodgings. The cost of the alterations came to the princely sum of £33 3s. 5d., which the Committee declined to defray (for fear of setting a precedent), but instead offered to make loans of £15 to each of Mr Ball and Mr Bryerwood. The Mercer's Company Archives, Gresham Repertory Volume 1596-1625, pp. 2, 34, 109, 111, 138. I am indebted to Donna Marshall, Deputy Archivist at Mercers' Hall, for this source.

Ward, John, *'The Lives of the Professors of Gresham College'*, London, 1740, p. 301 (see *internet links*); Bloxam, Vol. 4, p. 228, *loc. cit.* The Reader of the Rhetoric Lecture (who was appointed by The Mercers' Company) was required to deliver two lectures each Saturday during term time, one in Latin from 08:00 to 09:00 a.m. and the other in English from 2:00 to 3:00 p.m.

F8 Ward, *op. cit.*, p. 302; Bloxam, Vol. 4, p. 228, *loc. cit.*; Macray, Vol. III, pp. 109-110, *loc. cit.*; Cox, Rev.d John Edmund (ed.), *'The Annals of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate, London'*, Tinsley Brothers, London, 1876, p. 315 (see *internet links*); Hennessy, Rev.d George Leyden, *'Novum Repertorium Ecclesiasticum Parochiale Londinense or London Diocesan Clergy Succession From the Earliest Time to the Year 1898'*, Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Lim., London, 1898, p. 210. The ownership of the advowson of St. Helen's, and hence the right to present the incumbent, was vested in the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's.

Richard Ball became a Bachelor of Divinity on 20 July 1602 and was licensed to preach on 5 March 1602/03. *'Register of the University of Oxford'*, Vol. II, Part III, p. 163, *loc. cit.*; *'Alumni Oxonienses'*, Vol. I, *sub nom.*, *loc. cit.*; Macray, Vol. III, p. 109, *loc. cit.*

On the day on which he was licensed to preach, Richard Ball also became the first person at the University of Oxford to subscribe to the Three Articles respecting the Royal Supremacy, the Book of Common Prayer and the 39 Articles of Religion of 1562 under new regulations against puritanism in the University Register (see M. 11. b. fol. 156a per Clark). *'Register of the University of Oxford'*, Vol. II, Part I, *op. cit.*, p. 131; Wood, Anthony à, *Annals*, A.D. 1602 (per Bloxam); Bloxam, Vol. 2, p. lxxxv and Vol. 4, p. 228, *loc. cit.* (although Bloxam erroneously says 6th March in Vol. 2, p. lxxxv). Bloxam comments: "Ball, it seems, was one of the Puritanical faction."

While Ward, Bloxam and Macray say that Richard Ball became Vicar of St. Helen's in 1602, Cox (pp. 54, 314) says he became Vicar in 1603 which is consistent with the date of his licence to preach and with his first signature in the St. Helen's parish registers dated 26 June 1603. The last signature by his predecessor, Lewis Hughes, is dated 15 October 1602. Parish registers of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate 1575-1655 (parchment transcript Register A), London Metropolitan Archives, ref. P69/HEL/A/01/MS 6830/1, f.15, image 64b and f. 16, image 65a (see *internet links*); *'The Registers of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate, London, 1575 to 1837'*, ed. W. Bruce Bannerman, Harleian Society, Register Series, Vol. 31, London, 1904, pp. 264-265. See *internet links*. Hennessy (p. 210) says he was appointed on 30 September 1603.

Richard Ball appears to have been living, or staying, at Brentford, near Kew, when he was appointed to the living. The churchwardens' accounts contain the following entry in 1603: "Item for our bot [boat] hire to Fulham, from thence to Braynford and back again for the procuring Mr Ball to be our Minister 12s. 0d." Cox, p. 221.

The records of the grant of the crest at the College of Arms and Segar (see endnote F1, first paragraph) incorrectly state that Richard Ball was a Doctor of Divinity.

F9 Macray, Vol. III, pp. 109-110, *loc. cit.*

F10 Gresham Repertory Volume 1596-1625, *op. cit.*, p. 203; Ward, p. 302, *loc. cit.* Richard Ball described himself as of the 'Universitie of Oxon' in his notice of resignation, despite resigning his fellowship of Magdalen College in 1608.

F11 "Here began y.^e Cure of Richard Ball Rector y.^e 17 January 1613" (1614 new style). Parish registers of St. Christopher-le-Stocks 1557-1653, London Metropolitan Archives, ref. P69/CRI/A/01/MS 4421/1, image 35b (see *internet links*); *'The Register Book of The Parish of St. Christopher-le-Stocks, in the City of London'*, ed. Edwin Freshfield, Vol. I, Rixon and Arnold, London, 1882, p. 11; Hennessy, *op. cit.*, p. 282. (Hennessy mistakenly spells 'Ball' as 'Bull', and says he was appointed on 25 January 1613/14.) The living was in the gift of the Bishop of London.

F12 "Richard Ball and Elizabeth Child were married by banes y.^e 8th of August 1614." Parish registers of St. Christopher-le-Stocks 1557-1653, image 35b, *loc. cit.*; *'The Register Book of The Parish of St. Christopher-le-Stocks'*, *op. cit.*, p. 26.

F13 Ward, p. 302, *loc. cit.*, and Cox, p. 315, *loc. cit.*, held this opinion, and were uncertain whether Richard Ball had died or had some other preferment.

Heck, pp. 22-23, speculates whether Richard Ball resigned the living in 1614 in order to pursue his ministry in the American colonies. Heck conjectured that an entry in the St. Helen's churchwardens' accounts in 1631 showing a 'Mr Ball' receiving a large sum for travelling and other sundries could have been the expenses of returning from Virginia. Closer examination of the entry shows that Heck's theory was somewhat fanciful, as the payment related to rent for the parsonage house and associated charges. Cox, p. 223.

F14 The evidence of the parish registers provides the following information:

17 January 1613/14 St. Christopher-le-Stocks
Rectorship of Richard Ball begins (see endnote F11)

24 August 1614 St. Helen's, Bishopsgate
Last signature by Richard Ball of parish registers*

8 May 1615 Chalton
Induction of Richard Ball to the living (see endnote F16)

7 June 1615 St. Christopher-le-Stocks
Last signature by Richard Ball of parish registers**

9 July 1615 St. Christopher-le-Stocks
Rectorship of William Peirs begins**

31 July 1615 St. Helen's, Bishopsgate
First signature by successor, Thomas Downing, of parish registers***

It was normal practice for the incumbent, and the churchwardens, to sign the parish registers on an annual basis.

* Parish registers of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate 1575-1655 (parchment transcript Register A), *op. cit.*, f. 34, image 18a; *'The Registers of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate, London, 1575 to 1837'*, *op. cit.*, p. 15.

** Parish registers of St. Christopher-le-Stocks 1557-1653, *op. cit.*, images 53b and 54a; *'The Register Book of The Parish of St. Christopher-le-Stocks'*, *op. cit.*, p. 38.

*** Parish registers of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate 1575-1655 (parchment transcript Register A), *op. cit.*, f. 33, image 73b; *'The Registers of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate, London, 1575 to 1837'*, *op. cit.*, p. 276.

F15 Edward Somerset (c.1568-1628), 4th Earl of Worcester, was one of the Great Officers of State. He was Master of the Horse 1601-1616, Earl Marshal 1603 and Lord Privy Seal 1616-1625.

F16 According to the Chalton parish registers, "Richard Ball bachelor of Divinitie chapellon to the right Honor.^{ble} Edward Earle of Worcester" was inducted on 8 May 1615. Hampshire Record Office, Parish Register of Chalton and Idesworth 1538-1746, refs. 20M60/1, PCRO/CHU39/1A/1, Microfilm no. M115.

The Victoria History of the County of Hampshire states that Richard Ball was presented by the Earl of Worcester in 1613 [*sic*] following the death of the previous incumbent, Thomas Neville, who had been presented by Elizabeth I in 1584. (The Victoria History of the County of Hampshire, Vol. III, ed. William Page, Archibald Constable and Company Limited, London, 1908, p. 109. *See internet links.*) It seems that Richard Ball was presented with almost indecent haste, as Thomas Neville, who was Dean of Canterbury 1597-1615 and previously Master of Trinity College, Cambridge, had died only six days earlier on 2 May 1615. Horn, Joyce M., *'Fasti Ecclesiae Anglicanae 1541-1857'*, London, 1974, Vol. 3, p. 12. *See internet links.*

The St. Helen's, Bishopsgate registers record that "Walter Haftings Esquier Maſter of the Horſe vnto the right honorable Erle of Worceſter was buried right vnder the Comunion table in S.^t Hellens pariſh the ffowrth of december by night Anno Dni. 1612." Parish registers of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate 1598-1654 (original paper Register A*), London Metropolitan Archives, ref. P69/HEL/A/01/MS 6831/1, image 86a. See *internet links*.

F17 The Victoria History of the County of Hampshire, Vol. III, p. 109, *loc. cit.*; The National Archives, Exchequer, King's Remembrancer, Bills and Answers, ref. E 112, Hampshire, Jas. I, No. 49.

F18 The Victoria History of the County of Hampshire, Vol. III, *op. cit.*, p. 102. Despite the tensions between traditionalists and puritans, these had yet to reach a critical stage.

F19 "Rebecca Ball the daughter of Richard Ball parſon of S.^t Hellens & of Elizabeth his wyfe was baptifed the vjth day of January a.^o dni. 1616." Parish registers of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate 1575-1655 (parchment transcript Register A), *op. cit.*, f. 36, image 19a.

"Rebecca Ball the daughter of Richard Ball Parſon of this Pariſhe and of Elizabeth his wife was baptifed the vjth day of January Anno dni. 1616." Parish registers of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate 1598-1654 (original paper Register A*), *op. cit.*, image 13a.

F20 Richard Ball was buried at Chalton on 28 September 1631. Hampshire Record Office, Parish Register of Chalton and Idesworth 1538-1746, refs. 20M60/1, PCRO/CHU39/1A/1, Microfilm no. M115.

F21 Probate inventory, bond and commission to administer estate of Richard Ball of Chalton, Hampshire, cleric (Hampshire Record Office, ref. 1631AD/006). Letters of Administration were granted to his widow, Elizabeth, in the consistory court of the Bishop of Winchester on 11 November 1631.

Richard Ball's probate inventory (which runs to 3½ pages) shows that he was a wealthy man by contemporary standards. The total value of his personal estate was £1,583 15s. 8d., including £700 out on loan. A probate inventory comprised only 'personal' property (including leaseholds) and did not include 'real' property (i.e. freehold and copyhold land).

An article entitled '*Ball, Cuppage and Dameron, of Northumberland County, Virginia*' by Charles H. Browning in the William and Mary College Quarterly Historical Magazine, Vol. XI, 1902-03, No. 2, October 1902, pp. 137-139 (*see internet links*), claims that a Richard Ball was among the shareholders of the Virginia Company of London in 1622. There is, in fact, no reference to Richard Ball in the surviving records of the Company (which lost its Royal Charter in 1624), although a Richard Bull appears to have been a prominent 'adventurer'. Kingsbury, Susan Myra, '*Records of the Virginia Company of London*', Government Printing Office, Washington, 4 Vols., 1906-1935. See *internet links*.

F22 In the microfilm at the Hampshire Record Office the month is truncated because of tight binding. It is possible that the date could instead be 5 May 1618.

F23 The Victoria History of the County of Hampshire, Vol. III, *op. cit.*, p. 108.

The inscription under the monument to the Rev.d Richard Ball by the altar in the parish church of St. Michael's, Chalton reads as follows:

VNTO THE PIOVS MEMORY OF M.^R RICHARD BALL BACHELOR
IN DIVINITY & LATE PASTOR OF THIS CHURCH, DECEASED
WAS THIS MONUMENT ERECTED AT THE SOLE EXPENSE
OF ELIZABETH BALL, HIS SORROWFVLL RELICT

ANNO DOMINI 1632

Reader; Blest is that preist	{	in almes to poore, to God in
which doth not preach Gods	{	prayer & prayse with sincere
sacred lore alone; buts	{	heart, he wholly spent his
fflocke doth teach bys piovs	{	dayes He liv'd beloved. A
life this Reverend divine	{	compleat age, & then he payd
that's here interr'd did both:	{	deaths dve: bewailed of all
Therefore doth shine in	{	good men; thovgh dead, shall
brightest gloriovs robes, in	{	death a period set tos name;
heavenly blisse amongst the	{	not so: heaven hath his
blessed saintes, which endles	{	sovre; the world his ffame is

F24 College of Arms, Grants of Arms, Vol. R.22, f. 236, *loc. cit.*

F25 College of Arms, Misc. Grants of Arms, Vol. I, f. 150, *loc. cit.*

F26 There are the following discrepancies between the textual description of the arms in the grant of the crest and the corresponding pen and ink drawing 'in trick' of the new arms:

- the heraldic 'colour coding' in the drawing does not indicate that the tongue of the lion passant in the shield should be coloured red;
- the textual description does not specify that the three stars in the black horizontal band at the top of the shield should have straight lines rather than wavy lines;
- the drawing omits the helmet between the top of the shield and the crest;
- the textual description does not specify that the demi-lion in the crest should be rampant;
- while in the drawing the demi-lion rampant in the crest is powdered with seven silver estoiles, neither the number nor the tincture is specified in the textual description;

- neither the textual description nor the heraldic 'colour coding' in the drawing indicate that the tincture of the globe in the paws of the demi-lion rampant is gold;
- there is no sketch in the margent (i.e. margin) of the grant as stated in the textual description.

There is also a description of the shield in English, Latin and French in '*Aspidora Segariana 1586-1633*', f. 7, *loc. cit.* The description of the shield in English is: "A[rgent] a lyon pafant S[able] langued and Armed G[ules] on a cheif of y.^e same 3 mullets of 6 points as y.^e field."

Segar describes the new crest as follows: "on a Wreath a Cloud ppr. [proper] & thereout a demi lyon iffuant ramp[an]t S[able] illu[st]rated with 7 starrs arg[en]te holding between his two gambs a spare beautified & replenished with y.^e cælestial Circles O[r]."

In the English description of the shield, Segar refers to three mullets of six points (rather than three stars), which he refers to as 'stelliclis' in Latin and 'etoiles' in French.

In English heraldry a star usually has six points with wavy lines and is unpierced, whereas a mullet is generally pierced and has five points with straight lines (unless a different number of points is specified). Being very similar, stars and mullets were susceptible to being confused, and the two may originally have been interchangeable.

The description of the arms of the Balls of Northamptonshire in '*An Alphabet of Arms*', *sub nom.*, in Edmondson's '*A Complete Body of Heraldry*', Vol. II, *op. cit.*, also refers to three mullets rather than three stars at the top of the shield and does not specify that the colour of the tongue of the lion passant in the shield is red rather than black:

"Ar[gent] a lion passant sa[ble] on a chief of the second three mullets of the first. - Crest, out of the clouds proper, a demi-lion rampant sa[ble] powdered with etoiles ar[gent] holding a globe or. - [Granted, 1613.]"

The above entry in Edmondson's '*Heraldry*' can be interpreted as meaning that either the whole coat of arms or only the crest was granted in 1613. The description of the arms in Burke's '*General Armory*', p. 43, *loc. cit.*, is virtually identical.

The armorial descriptions (or blazons) referred to above include the following heraldic terms:

argent	the tincture silver
armed	where part of a heraldic animal is of a tincture different from its body
chief	the top one-third horizontal part of a shield
estoile	(fr. étoile) see star
globe	a terrestrial sphere
gules	the tincture red

healme/heaume	a closed helmet
langued	the tongue of a lion, or other quadruped, when of a different tincture
mullet	the rowell of a spur or a star (pierced), with five points (unless otherwise specified) and straight lines
or	the tincture gold
proper	natural colour or form
sable	the tincture black
star	a star (unpierced) with six points and (usually) wavy lines
tincture	heraldic colour

It should be noted that there is considerable scope for artistic licence, and hence variation, in the representation of armorial bearings (both as regards design and the relative sizes of the component elements), as it is down to the individual heraldic artist to interpret the textual description (or blazon) of the arms.

As regards the drawings of arms in the Heralds' records at the College of Arms, these were drawn 'in trick', i.e. pen and ink sketches, annotated with a simple 'colour code' (e.g. S = sable (black), G = gules (red)) to indicate the tinctures to be employed when representations of the arms were used by those entitled to do so.

F27 In the sixteenth century the spelling of 'Lawrence' and 'Laurence' was interchangeable. The latter was probably more prevalent, most likely because in Latin 'Lawrence' is spelt 'Laurentius'. The spelling convention employed in this monograph is 'Lawrence', including quotations of contemporaneous text referring to 'Laurence'. It should be noted that the majority of entries in the Northampton, All Saints' registers during this period are in Latin.

F28 This may explain the confusing number of entries in the All Saints' registers between 1597 and 1611 relating to 'Lawrence Ball':

1597 Baptism (and burial) of Lawrence Ball, son of Lawrence

1599 Burial (no baptism recorded) of Lawrence Ball (infant) - father not identified

1601 Baptism of Richard Ball, son of Lawrence

1603 Burial of Richard, son of Lawrence Ball Junior

1603 Burial (no baptism recorded) of Lawrence Ball Junior (infant). "Parvulus Laurencij Ball Jun sepult fuit xxv^o die [October]"

1607 Burial of Cicily, wife of Lawrence Ball Junior

1607 Burial of Lawrence Ball Senior, Alderman

1611 Baptism of Lawrence Ball, son of Lawrence

The burial of "Lawrence Ball Junior (infant)" in October 1603 is particularly confusing, although the insertion of 'Junior', following closely after the entry in May 1603

recording the burial of Richard, son of Lawrence Ball Junior, may have been an inadvertent slip of the pen by the parish clerk.

There was only one Ball family noted in the registers of Northampton, St. Sepulchre before 1607 (see Section F.19), and none in the other ancient Northampton parishes of St. Giles and St. Peter.

Parish registers of Northampton, St. Sepulchre 1566-1723, Northamptonshire Record Office, Register no. 241 P/1; parish registers of Northampton, St. Giles 1559-1748 (typed transcript), Northamptonshire Record Office, Register no. 233 P/7; parish registers of Northampton, St. Peter 1578-1737 (typed index to christenings and burials), Northamptonshire Record Office, Register no. 240 P/1.

F29 *'The Records of the Borough of Northampton'*, Vol. II 1550 to 1835, ed. Rev.d J. Charles Cox, Elliot Stock, London and Birdsall & Son, Northampton, 1898, pp. 276-278. See internet links.

F30 In 1515 the Court of Aldermen of the City of London drew-up an order of precedence for the forty-eight livery companies then in existence, which reflected the companies' economic and political influence.

F31 First Assembly Book of the Borough of Northampton 1547-1627, f. 359, Northamptonshire Record Office, ref. Northampton Borough Records 3/1.

In a terrier (i.e. survey) of municipal property in 1586, the property, which was in the east quarter, is described as: "A thatched stable of two bays, with a hopyard, and a little garden containing a plum tree, lying in Dychers Lane alias Grope Lane; tenant Lawrence Balle, rental 8^s."

Terrier dated 10 December 1586, Northamptonshire Record Office, ref. Northampton Borough Records 9/1; *'The Records of the Borough of Northampton'*, Vol. II, *op. cit.*, p. 157.

F32 First Borough Assembly Book, *op. cit.*, f. 446.

F33 The freedom of the town was conferred on Lawrence Ball junior, grocer, without payment, on 29 September 1592, the first day of the term of office of Lawrence Ball as mayor of Northampton, *ibid.*, f. 824. This may have been the vesting of Lawrence Ball junior's freedom on coming of age as the son of a freeman, for the freedom was otherwise only occasionally conferred gratuitously, usually as an honour or in consideration of some service rendered (*'The Records of the Borough of Northampton'*, Vol. II, *op. cit.*, p. 311). If, however, Lawrence Ball junior was the "Lawrence Ball, son of Lawrence" who was baptised on 18 March 1573, this would have involved anticipating his majority by some eighteen months.

F34 Indenture of apprenticeship dated 1 May 1593 and enrolled on 1 December 1593 in the 'Book of Inrollments of Apprentices, Indentures and Admissions to the Freedom of the town of Northampton 1562-1727', f. 47, Northamptonshire Record Office, ref. Northampton Borough Records 6/1; Walters, Henry F., *'Genealogical Gleanings in England'*, New England Historic Genealogical Society, Boston, 1901,

Vol. I, p. 704 (see *internet links*). The taking on of a new apprentice therefore occurred during the mayoralty of 'Lawrence Ball'.

F35 Indenture of apprenticeship dated 20 December 1602 and enrolled on 18 March 1603 in the 'Book of Inrollments of Apprentices' &c., *op. cit.*, f. 62b.

F36 Memorandum of receipt by Lawrence Ball the elder of Northampton, linen draper, and Roger Higham of Northampton, innkeeper, to Edmund Trafford of Trafford dated 26 March 1602 and deed of acquittance by Lawrence Ball the elder of Northampton, mercer, to Edmund Trafford dated 31 January 45 Eliz. I [1603]. The John Rylands University Library, University of Manchester, ref. CLD/1164.

An inventory of the goods of William Brightwen, 'grosser', seized by the mayor in 1557, shows an extensive stock of cloth "in the shope" (including russet, holland, wandlas, medilclothe and normandy) worth £39 9s. 2½d. out of a total valuation of £65 8s. 0½d., and no trade goods associated with the grocery trade. *'The Records of the Borough of Northampton'*, Vol. II, *op. cit.*, pp. 127-130.

According to Cliff Webb in his general introduction to the Society of Genealogists' series on London Livery Company Apprenticeship Registers: "In early records, persons who belonged to a given Livery Company would generally practice the trade to which that Company referred, but after about 1650 it became more and more common (until in some companies virtually universal) that members practised another trade altogether."

F37 Northamptonshire Marriage Licences card index 1598-1684, Northamptonshire Record Office.

F38 The christening of Richard Ball on 25 July 1570 is the first Ball family baptism entered in the surviving All Saints' registers. While it seems likely that Lawrence Ball was his father, other possible contenders are Hugh Ball, who married Joane Aborrowe in 1565, and Thomas Ball, whose son, John, was buried in 1572.

F39 Will of Lawrence Ball of Northampton, mercer, dated 20 August 1642 and proved in the Royalist Prerogative Court of Canterbury in Oxford on 30 April 1644. The National Archives, ref. PROB 10/641/102.

Lawrence Ball, mercer, who died in 1644, was married three times. According to his will, his third wife was called Elizabeth and they had four daughters, whose baptisms are recorded in the All Saints' registers between 1613 and 1624. The will also mentions that he had a daughter by each of his first two wives, but their baptisms (and the marriage of his second daughter, Sarah) are not recorded at All Saints. This does not preclude the possibility that he also had male issue, who did not survive (see endnote F28). The parish registers do, however, record that his second wife, who was called Agnes, died in 1611.

F40 These words are struck through in the will and the words "Martin Tomkins my Tenante" interlineated instead, suggesting that either Margaret Ball died while the will was being drawn-up or else that Lawrence Ball was remaking his will in 1642 and the words were inadvertently carried forward by the scribe from his previous will.

F41 This suggests that Margaret Hensman re-married at a relatively young age and probably lived to a good old age.

F42 Second Assembly Book of the Borough of Northampton 1628-1744, ff. 65-69, Northamptonshire Record Office; ref. Northampton Borough Records 3/2; *'The Records of the Borough of Northampton'*, Vol. II, *op. cit.*, p. 552.

F43 The church of All Saints was destroyed in the Great Fire of Northampton in 1675. The church was re-built on a slightly different site with the chancel to the east and re-consecrated in 1680.

F44 There is no trace of a will by Lawrence Ball, the father of Lawrence Ball, mercer, having been proved in any of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, the consistory court of Peterborough, the archdeaconry court of Northamptonshire or any of the Northamptonshire 'peculiars'.

The National Archives (Discovery) for P.C.C. wills (*see internet links*); manuscript handlist of wills proved in the Consistory Court of Peterborough 1541-1646, Northamptonshire Record Office; Phillimore, W.P.W. (ed.), *'A Calendar of Wills relating to the counties of Northampton and Rutland, proved in the Court of the Archdeacon of Northampton, 1510 to 1652'*, British Record Society, Index Library, Vol. 1, London, 1888 (*see internet links*); 'Probate 1' Index of wills proved in the Archdeaconry Court of Northamptonshire at the Northamptonshire Record Office; lists of wills proved in Northamptonshire 'peculiars' at the Northamptonshire Record Office.

F45 Lawrence Ball, linen draper, may have been the father of John Ball, who matriculated at The Queen's College, Oxford in 1632. "Ball, John, s. Laurence of Northampton (town), pleb. [plebeian]. QUEEN'S COLL., matric. 9 Nov., 1632, aged 15; B.A. 17 Dec., 1635, M.A. 26 June, 1638." *'Alumni Oxonienses'*, Vol. I, *op. cit.*, *sub nom.*

F46 *'The Records of the Borough of Northampton'*, Vol. II, *op. cit.*, p. 567.

F47 Aldermen of the borough of Northampton were past mayors (i.e. mayor's 'brethren'). *Ibid.*, pp. 15-19 and 48; first Borough Assembly Book, *op. cit.*, f. 555.

F48 First Borough Assembly Book, *op. cit.*, f. 554.

An entry in the first Borough Assembly Book in 1599 (f. 543) refers to Lawrence Ball the younger as "late [i.e. past] churchwarden of All Saints", although the only entries in the All Saints' registers referring to Lawrence Ball 'Junior' are two infant burials in 1603 and the burial of his wife, Cicily, in 1607. See endnote F28.

While the first entry mentioning Lawrence Ball 'Junior' in the All Saints' registers is the burial of his infant son, Richard, in 1603, on the preceding occasion of Richard's double baptism in both All Saints' and St. Giles' churches on 1 January 1600/01, he is described in the corresponding entry in the St. Giles' registers as "Lawrence [Ball] the younger of All Saints". There are no further references to Lawrence Ball 'Junior'

in the All Saints' registers after the burial of Lawrence Ball Senior, Alderman, in 1607.

F49 See endnote F36. The borough apprenticeship enrollments record that in 1607 Edward Drakeford was apprenticed to Edward Hensman, mercer, and Marie his wife, but this could be no more than coincidence. Indenture of apprenticeship dated 8 December 1607 enrolled in the 'Book of Inrollments of Apprentices' &c., *op. cit.*, f. 69.

F50 It is not known when the family of Lawrence Ball came to Northampton. The surviving registers of All Saints begin in 1559, and the first Ball family entry is in 1565. The first Borough Assembly Book begins in 1547, although there are no Ball references before 1576, while Cox notes that a Lawrence Ball was elected Chamberlain in 1574.

A Simon Balle, brazier, was bailiff in 1459 ('*The Records of the Borough of Northampton*', Vol. II, *op. cit.*, p. 558). Simon Balle was also present at the court of hustings on 16 November 1467 which promulgated an ordinance for the craft of bakers. '*The Records of the Borough of Northampton*', Vol. I, ed. Christopher A. Markham, Elliot Stock, London and Birdsall & Son, Northampton, 1898, p. 309. See *internet links*.

F51 '*The Records of the Borough of Northampton*', Vol. II, *op. cit.*, pp. 350, 360, 364, 551.

F52 "John Ball brother to M.^r Richard Ball mynifter [and servaunt] vnto M.^r _____ Ifaackfon Painter [Stayner in] ffanchurch streete London was buried in the [Church yard] by the Church dore on the left hand [the] xxixth day of Aprill Anno Dni. 1614." Parish registers of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate 1598-1654 (original paper Register A*), *op. cit.*, image 87a.

F53 Unfortunately this cannot be substantiated as the surviving apprentice bindings books of The Worshipful Company of Painter-Stainers only begin in 1666.

F54 "Baylie Ball Salter dyed at Alhallowes Barking was buried vppon his brother John Ball hard w.th in the Church doore on the left hand the vjth daye of November Anno dni. 1618." Parish registers of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate 1598-1654 (original paper Register A*), *op. cit.*, image 91b. The earliest surviving records of The Worshipful Company of Salters do not commence until 1627.

F55 Baylie Ball may have been the father of Henry Ball, who matriculated at Magdalen Hall, Oxford in 1626. "Ball, Henry, s. Bayliff, of Northampton (town), gent. MAGDALEN HALL, matric. 16 June, 1626, aged 16; B.A. 5 Feb., 1628-9, M.A. 20 Oct., 1631." '*Alumni Oxonienses*', Vol. I, *op. cit.*, *sub nom.* Magdalen Hall merged with Hart Hall to form Hertford College in 1874.

F56 College of Arms, Visitation Book C.24, Vol. 1, f. 86b; British Library, '*Part of the Visitation of London p. S.^r Henry S.^t George 1634*', Harley MS. 1444, f. 35b, '*Visitation of London 1633 and 1634*', Harley MS. 1476, f. 105 and '*Arms and Genealogies of the Nobility and Gentry of London*', c.1687, Additional MS. 5533, f. 112; '*The Visitation of London 1633-35*', p. 41.

Heck, p. 21, erroneously states that the pedigree of Nicholas Ball was also recorded before the Heralds at the Visitation of Surrey in 1662. This was not the case, and the error arises because some manuscripts relating to the Visitation of Surrey in 1662 are bound in the same volume at the British Library as the above-mentioned collection of manuscripts concerning London pedigrees and arms (Additional MS. 5533) which appears to have been compiled around 1687.

The pedigree published in '*The Visitation of London 1633-35*', p. 41, follows Visitation Book C.24, Vol. 1, f. 86b. This says that Nicholas Ball "of London now living 1633" married "Ellin da. of W.^m Cole of A^hbie de la zouch co. Leicester^{sh}".

Compare the above-mentioned sources at the British Library:

(a) Harley MS. 1444, f. 35b, which says that Nicholas Ball "of S. Michiells Crooked Lane in London Fi^{sh}monger" married (?);

(b) Harley MS. 1476, f. 105, which says that Nicholas Ball "of London" married "Ellen d: of W.^m Cole of A^hby de la zouch Co: Leic:^{er}";

(c) Additional MS. 5533, f. 112, which simply refers to Nicholas Ball "of S.^t Michaels Crooked Lane London Fishmonger".

F57 While Harley MS. 1476, f. 105, conforms with the entry in the Visitation Book at the College of Arms, the drawings of Nicholas Ball's arms in the other two surviving manuscripts at the British Library, which represent working papers, contain the following discrepancies:

- the three pierced quatrefoils at the top of the shield, and the pierced quatrefoil in the paws of the demi-lion rampant in the crest, are replaced by pierced cinquefoils;
- in the crest the demi-lion rampant is powdered with five (Harley MS. 1444, f. 35b) and four (Additional MS. 5533, f. 112) indistinct estoiles.

F58 Nicholas Ball was admitted to membership of the Fishmongers' Company after "claymyng his ffreedom by service" on 4 May 1618. Fishmongers' Company, Register of Freeman and Apprentices 1614-1650, f. 24, Guildhall Library, ref. MS 5576/1; Lists of Freeman, Livery and Court of Assistants 1592-1752, *sub nom.*, Guildhall Library, ref. MS 5587/1; Court Minutes 1610-1631, ff. 935, 937, Guildhall Library, ref. MS 5570/2.

Apprenticeships were usually, but not invariably, for a term of eight years, so Nicholas was probably apprenticed around 1610, but the Fishmongers' Company apprenticeship records only survive from 1614. He was one of the Wardens of the Yeomanry before becoming a liveryman. See also endnote F36.

F59 The Register of Freeman and Apprentices 1614-1650, *op. cit.*, contains the following relevant entries:

f. 48b John Prance, son of Thomas Prance of Aswick, Lincolnshire, yeoman (deceased), bound to Nicholas Ball 8 July 1622;

f. 80 William Noyse, son of Robert Noyse of Andover, Hampshire, gentleman, bound to Nicholas Ball 10 November 1628;

f. 109b Edward Besbidge, son of Thomas Besbidge of Maidstone, Kent, mercer, bound to Nicholas Ball 12 November 1632;

f. 157b John Carter, son of Ansell Carter of London, grocer, bound to Nicholas Ball 14 July 1638.

I am indebted to Raya McGeorge, Archivist at Fishmongers' Hall, for this source.

The apprenticeship registers show that the business of Nicholas Ball was of sufficient standing to attract the sons of a yeoman, gentleman, mercer and grocer. The fishmongers were one of the Great Twelve City Livery Companies, and ranked fourth in order of precedence.

The last binding of an apprentice by Nicholas Ball on 14 July 1638 was only five weeks before his death.

F60 Nicholas Ball died on 23 August 1638, the same day as he made his will (see endnote F63). Fishmongers' Company, Quarterage Book 1610-1642, f. 249, Guildhall Library, ref. MS 5578A/1.

According to a 1638 entry in the registers of St. Michael near Crooked Lane, "Nicholas Ball ffifhmonger dwelling in Thames ftreete at the Ramfhead was buried Auguft 27". Parish registers of St. Michael near Crooked Lane 1538-1723, London Metropolitan Archives, ref. P69/MIC3/A/01/MS 11367. *See internet links.*

This accords with Dale, T.C., *'The Inhabitants of London in 1638'*, London, 1931, p. 148 (*see internet links*). The latter is edited from MS. 272 in Lambeth Palace Library and records a Nicholas Ball residing at the Ramshead in Thames Street, north side, in the parish of St. Michael near Crooked Lane and paying a rent of £20 a year.

F61 The marriage was solemnised on 20 February 1619/20. Parish registers of St. Magnus the Martyr 1557-1720, London Metropolitan Archives, ref. P69/MAG/A/01/MS 11361, f. 13b, image 15a. *See internet links.*

F62 The pedigree recorded by Nicholas Ball before the Heralds around 1633 mentions no offspring not in direct line of descent.

The Northampton, St. Sepulchre registers record the baptism in 1607 of William, son of John Ball, who was probably one of Nicholas's elder brothers. There is another entry recording the christening of Elizabeth, daughter of John Ball, in 1611. The registers after this date have not been examined.

F63 There survives a will proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury in 1638 by the widow of a Nicholas Ball. Unusually, the will omits to mention the parish and

status/occupation of the testator, but his wife was called Ellen and his first bequest (£15) to "Alce Coles to her and her boie" could have been to his sister-in-law referred to by her maiden name. See also the dating evidence in endnote F60.

The will mentions a brother, John, and sister, Marie, and two sons of his brother. Nicholas Ball, fishmonger, had an elder brother, John, born in 1580, and a younger sister, Mary, born in 1595.

Will of Nicholas Ball dated 23 August 1638 and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 29 August 1638. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/177/Lee Quire nos. 52-114/364, image ref. 562/467. See *internet links*.

F64 College of Arms, Visitation Book C.24, Vol. 1, f. 86b, *loc. cit.*

Inconsistently, in Harley MS. 1476, f. 105, *loc. cit.*, which is the only primary source at the British Library cited in endnote F56 mentioning Nicholas Ball's grandfather, he is described as "Rich: Ball of Banfall Co: Warr married (?)", and the pedigree published in '*The Visitation of London 1633-35*', p. 41, also employs the spelling 'Bansall'.

Although in secretary hand the letters 'n' and 'u' were often used interchangeably, in Harley MS. 1476 the form of the letters 'n' and 'u' is clearly differentiated. Other possibilities in construing Harley MS. 1476 are 'Barsall' or 'Baxsall', neither of which exists according to the Ordnance Survey place names gazetteer (see *internet links*), while another possible place name kindly suggested by the Warwickshire Record Office is Beausale, a township in the parish of Hatton, but this seems unlikely.

'Bansall' therefore does not appear to be a variant or misspelling of another place name in Warwickshire other than Balsall, while there survives a will proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury in 1629 made by Nicholas Ball of Balsall, county Warwick, wheelwright.

Will of Nicholas Ball of Balsall, county Warwick, wheelwright, dated 6 December 1628 and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 12 March 1628/29. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/155/Ridley quire nos. 1-59/211, image ref. 339/291 (see *internet links*). His will mentions a brother called John Ball.

F65 The designs of the two coats of arms are sufficiently similar to suggest that the arms recorded by Nicholas Ball in 1633 were derived from the arms of the Rev.d Richard Ball confirmed in 1613, differentiated to show that Nicholas Ball represented another branch of the Northamptonshire Balls. This is supportive of the proposition that Richard Ball, Nicholas Ball's father, was the younger brother of the Rev.d Richard Ball's father, Lawrence Ball.

F66 Dugdale, Sir William (1605-1686), '*The Antiquities of Warwickshire*', second edition, ed. Rev.d William Thomas, London, 1730, Vol. II, p. 969 (republished by E.J. Morten (Publishers) Ltd., Didsbury, Manchester). Henry Beighton's map of the Hundred of Hemlingford in 1725 (reproduced between pp. 868 and 869 of the second edition) shows Temple Balsall, Balsall Street and Balsall Heath (with Mere

End) at the southern tip of the hundred. (Balsall Heath should not be confused with the modern suburb of Birmingham of the same name.)

F67 Dugdale, first edition, Thomas Warren, London, 1656, p. 708 (*see internet links*); Dugdale, second edition, Vol. II, *op. cit.*, p. 968; The Victoria History of the County of Warwickshire, ed. L.F. Salzman, London, 1947, Vol. IV, p. 88 (*see internet links*).

F68 Dugdale, second edition, Vol. II, *op. cit.*, p. 969; Phillimore, W.P.W. (ed.), *'Calendars of Wills and Administrations in the Consistory Court of the Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, 1516 to 1652'*, British Record Society, Index Library, Vol. 7, London, 1892, p. vii. *See internet links*.

F69 College of Arms, MSS. F.7, G.11 and H.12.

F70 *'The Visitation of the County of Warwick in the year 1619'*, ed. John Fetherston, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Vol. 12, London, 1877. *See internet links*.

F71 *'The Visitation of the County of Warwick 1682-3'*, ed. W. Harry Rylands, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Vol. 62, London, 1911. *See internet links*.

F72 *'A Calendar of the Documents, Books and Manorial Rolls relating to Temple Balsall deposited in the Shire Hall Muniment Rooms, Warwick, 25th April 1936'*, Warwickshire Record Office, ref. CR 112; Manorial Documents Register, The National Archives (*see internet links*). The earliest surviving court rolls at the Warwickshire Record Office, which spell Balsall as 'Balshale', date from 1413. Some accounts survive from the early fourteenth century at The National Archives.

There are also some early manorial documents at the Shakespeare Birthplace Trust in Stratford-upon-Avon, none relevant to the Ball family. Shakespeare Centre Library and Archive, ref. DR 18/30/4/1-11.

F73 A random sample of early court rolls produces the following Ball references:

- 1515 Henry Ball fined for not scouring ditches (see endnote F74);
- 1540 Richard Ball listed as copyhold tenant since 1529 in manorial survey (see endnote F75);
- 1588 Margaret Balle one of 7 bakers fined for breaking the assize*;
- 1615-26 Three references at the Court Baron to Richard Ball**;
- 1616-25 Three references at the Court Baron to Nicholas Ball, who was a tithingman for Balsall Street in 1625**;
- 1616-36 Twelve references at the Court Baron to John Ball, who was a tithingman for Balsall Street in 1627 and 1628**

* Court Rolls of the Manor of Balsall 1588. Warwickshire Record Office, ref. CR 112/Ba 307/3.

** Calendar of the Court Rolls of the Views of Frankpledge with Court Baron of the Manor of Balsall 1538-39 and 1613-1638. Warwickshire Record Office, ref. B.BAL.Cha.

F74 Court Roll of the Manor of Balsall (with members), View of Frankpledge with Court Baron of Thomas Docwra, Prior of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in England, held on 26 March 1515. (Warwickshire Record Office, ref. CR 112/Ba 522, m. 3.) The entry, translated from Latin into English, reads: "The Homage presents that Henry Ball in mercy for not scouring a ditch between Ravenbrigge and Bondesgrene - Fine vij d."

F75 Survey of the Manor of Balsall 1540. The National Archives, ref. E 315/361/1, f. 10. A free translation of the Latin entry reads:

"Richard Ball by copy of court roll given the first day of July in the 21st year of the reign of King Henry VIII [1529] one messuage called the harrowynge place with the appurtenances in More End holding to him and his heirs according to the custom of the manor and paying therefor per year at the aforesaid feast days 4s. 2d."

F76 Winchester College Archives, Register of Scholars 1393-1686, ref. 21490A and Register of Oaths 1414-1576, ref. 21850. I am indebted to Suzanne Foster, Archivist, Winchester College, for this source.

F77 New College registers and lists of scholars and fellows, New College Archives (NCA), refs. 975, 3500, 3514, 3574, 9749; List, compiled by James E. Sewell, Warden 1860-1903, of scholars and fellows in order of their admission from Winchester College to New College 1386-1858, NCA ref. 853, f. 141.

Winchester College was a 'feeder' college for New College, Oxford. Both institutions were founded by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester 1366-1404 and Chancellor of England, in 1379 and 1382.

F78 *Ibid.* Under the Founder's Statutes, all scholars who remained in residence for two years after matriculation automatically became fellows. It did not imply any teaching commitment but gave them a small annual income. A fellow had to resign if he married or acquired steady income by inheriting landed estates or being appointed to a benefice. Inform. from Mrs. J. Thorp, Archivist, New College, Oxford, to whom I am greatly indebted for allowing me access to the New College Archives and the armorial glass.

F79 *Ibid.*; '*Register of the University of Oxford*', Vol. II, Part III, *op. cit.*, p. 28. "<New Coll.> Baule (Balle, Bale, Bawle), Robert; adm. B.A. 10 June 1573, det. 1573/74; lic. M.A. 22 June 1577, inc. 1577. <Scholar of New Coll. in 1569.>"

'*Alumni Oxonienses*', Vol. I, *op. cit.*, *sub nom.* The entry reads: "Ball, Robert (Baule), scholar of NEW COLL., 1569, B.A. 10 June, 1573, M.A. 22 June, 1577; one of these names rector of Eastington, co. Gloucester, 1580. See Foster's *Index Ecclesiasticus* & *O.H.S. [Oxford Historical Society]*, xii, 28."

F80 Woodforde, Christopher, '*The Stained Glass of New College, Oxford*', Oxford University Press, 1951, pp. 97-99. Woodforde's description of Robert Ball's shield reads: "*Argent, a lion passant sable, on a chief sable three mullets of six points argent*, for Ball. *Rob. Ball Socius 1571*", but this must be derived from Wood (see

endnote F82) as, for unexplained reasons, Robert Ball's armorial glass is monochrome whilst the surrounding armorial glass is polychrome.

F81 *Ibid.*, p. 62. There was no such stained glass at the time of the paper read by Charles Winston at Oxford in 1852 'On the Painted Glass in New College Chapel and Hall, Oxford', *The Archæological Journal*, Vol. IX, 1852, pp. 29-59; Winston, Charles, *Memoirs illustrative of the Art of Glass-painting*, John Murray, London, 1865, pp. 156-158.

The Hall windows were replaced by Messrs. Clayton & Bell of London, who quoted £60 for each of the window lights. New College Archives, ref. 3149/3.

F82 *'The History and Antiquities of the Colleges and Halls in the University of Oxford'*, *op. cit.*, pp. 193-197; Wood, Anthony à (1632-1695), *'Appendix to the History and Antiquities of the Colleges and Halls in the University of Oxford containing Fasti Oxonienses; or a commentary on the supreme magistrates of the University'*, ed. Rev.d John Gutch, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1790, p. 257. See *internet links*.

Wood's description of the arms of Robert Ball reads: "Argent, a Lion passant Sab[le] in chief of the second three Mulletts of six points of the Field. ROBERT BALL." The description does not specify that the tincture of the tongue of the lion passant in the shield should be red rather than black and refers to three mullets (with six points) rather than three stars at the top of the shield which is consistent with the slightly differing descriptions of the Rev.d Richard Ball's shield discussed in endnote F26.

At the end of the second part of his paper in 1852, discussing the painted glass in the Hall windows, Winston (p. 59) notes: "Other arms, mentioned by Wood in his "History of the Colleges and Halls of Oxford," have disappeared."

F83 *'Liber benefactorum & donorum from the time of the Founder to 1675'*, John Nicholas, 1679, New College Archives, ref. 3531, f. 10; Bucknell estate papers, NCA refs. 12477-12479, Bucknell deeds 7-9; New College Livings - Names of Incumbents, pp. 23-24; New College Evidence Books (*Registrum Evidentiarum*), Vol. I, NCA ref. 9787, pp. 353-355; Blomfield, Rev.d J.C., *'History of the Deanery of Bicester'*, Part VIII, *'History of Ardley, Bucknell, Caversfield, and Stoke Lyne'*, Elliott Stock, London, 1894, pp. 54-55; *The Victoria History of the County of Oxford*, Vol. VI, ed. Mary D. Lobel, Oxford University Press, London, 1959, p. 76. See *internet links*.

The purchase of an advowson was perhaps an unusual investment for a widow. It may well be that Robert had already demonstrated clerical leanings, in which case his mother's motivation was most likely to place a comfortable living near Oxford at her son's disposal when the current incumbent died or resigned. In the event, the current rector, Richard Bennett, remained until his death in 1591, when Robert Ball presented his friend and contemporary at both Winchester and Oxford, Richard Fairclough (who stayed 37 years). Blomfield, Part VIII, p. 54.

The only kinsman of Robert Ball known to have been presented to the living of Bucknell by New College was Giles Woolley, who was rector 1654-1660. Giles

Woolley was the son of Richard Woolley, rector of Hindlip, Worcestershire 1620-1663 and brother of Richard Woolley, rector of Salwarpe 1660, a prominent Worcestershire non-conformist.

New College Livings - Names of Incumbents, p. 24; Blomfield, Part VIII, pp. 55-56; The Victoria History of the County of Oxford, Vol. VI, p. 77; Matthews, A.G., *'Calamy Revised'*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1934, p. 546; Matthews, A.G., *'Walker Revised'*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1948, p. 297.

F84 As endnote F77. The previous incumbent, Richard Syrell, was ousted after an acrimonious dispute with the patron of the living, and Robert Ball was inducted on 15 February 1580/81 (Lambeth reg. Grindall f. 454b per Hockaday, Vol. 189).

Abstracts by F.S. Hockaday of Gloucester diocesan records, Vol. 49, state of clergy 1584, f. 31, Vol. 52, state of clergy 1593, f. 3 and Vol. 189, parish of Eastington c.1230-1856, Gloucestershire Archives, ref. D3439; The Victoria History of the County of Gloucester, Vol. X, eds. C.R. Elrington and N.M. Herbert, Oxford University Press, London, 1972, p. 136. See *internet links*.

When Robert Ball compounded for the first fruits of the rectory of Eastington (a form of tax on clergy) in 1581, his sureties were Richard Freeman, grocer, and John Nightingale, gentleman, an attorney in the Court of King's Bench, who were both resident in the parish of St. Bride's, Fleet Street, in the City of London. P.R.O., Composition Books, Vol. 9, f. 223 per Hockaday, now to be found at The National Archives, Records of the Office of First Fruits and Tenths, series refs. E 335-347.

F85 Under heraldic law, while family arms passed to younger sons as well as the eldest, they were supposed to be differenced by the use of a hierarchy of cadency marks by each subsequent son, which differencing was supposed to be repeated by every succeeding generation. In practice, however, the use of cadency marks rarely survived the second generation because of the complexities involved.

F86 *'The Visitation of Staffordshire A.D. 1583'*, ed. H. Sydney Grazebrook, Mitchell and Hughes, London, 1883 (published in 'Collections for a History of Staffordshire', The William Salt Archaeological Society, First Series, Vol. III, 1882, Part II). See *internet links*.

F87 There is no trace of any surviving Lichfield Ball family wills having been proved, or of any surviving grants of administration, in any of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, the consistory court of Lichfield, the 'peculiar' court of the Dean of Lichfield and the court of the Dean and Chapter of Lichfield.

The National Archives (Discovery) for P.C.C. wills, *op. cit.*; Glencross, R.M., *'Administrations in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury'*, Vol. 1 1559-1571 (see *internet links*) and Vol. 2 1572-1580, William Pollard & Co. Ltd., Exeter, 1912 and 1917; *'Index to Administrations in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, Vol. III 1581-1595'*, ed. C. Harold Ridge, Index Library, British Record Society, Vol. 76, London, 1954; *'Calendars of Wills and Administrations in the Consistory Court of the Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, 1516 to 1652'*, *op. cit.*

F88 There were four ancient parishes in Lichfield, St. Chad, St. Mary, St. Michael and the Cathedral Close. The parish registers survive from 1635, 1566, 1569 and 1660 respectively. St. Mary's parish includes Bore Street and Conduit Street.

F89 'A List of Families in the Archdeaconry of Stafford 1532-3', ed. Ann J. Kettle, 'Collections for a History of Staffordshire', Fourth Series, Volume Eight, Staffordshire Record Society, 1976.

This lengthy list of families seems to have been compiled in the early 1530s, and contains some 55,000 names recorded in family groupings (although around 4,000 names are damaged).

The list was drawn-up over a twelve month period. It is clear that it does not include all inhabitants and contains numerous inconsistencies. Apart from wives and children, other family members (e.g. parents, grandchildren) are listed as well, although relationships are not necessarily given. Deceased wives and children, and deceased former husbands of current wives, are also listed, generally (but not always) denoted by a †, but servants are excluded. In the case of the Lichfield entries, grandparents usually appear as 'parentes' at the end of the family entry.

The 'sp'us' contraction in the case of males with surnames different from the head of the family appears to indicate former husbands, 'sp'us' probably being a contraction of 'spiritus' or 'for the soul of'.

The purpose of compiling the list is unclear. One suggestion is that the family groupings were members of a fabric confraternity for the maintenance of Lichfield cathedral and other ecclesiastical premises, entitled to prayers or other spiritual benefits in return for their contributions.

F90 Register of Members of the Guild of St. Mary and St. John the Baptist at Lichfield 1387-1548, Staffordshire Record Office, ref. D77/1, pp. 365, 393, 492; Harwood, Rev.d Thomas, *'The History and Antiquities of the Church and City of Lichfield'*, 3 Vols., Cadell and Davies, Gloucester and London, 1806, Vol. III, pp. 418-420 (see *internet links*). The volumes of Harwood's history at the Bodleian Library contain numerous interleaved drawings and engravings which exceed the number of typescript pages.

F91 John Ball was one of the 26 persons who were party to the incorporation documents of the city in 1548. Register of Members of the Guild of St. Mary and St. John the Baptist, *op. cit.*, p. 392; *'The History and Antiquities of the Church and City of Lichfield'*, Vol. III, *op. cit.*, pp. 418-419.

He was also one of the initial trustees of the Lichfield Conduit Lands Trust when it was established in 1546 and was party to the original deed of feoffment dated 3 January 1545/46. Laithwaite, Percy, *'The History of the Lichfield Conduit Lands Trust'*, privately printed, 1947, pp. 17, 76-79.

The Lichfield householders listed in the Muster Roll for Staffordshire in 1539 included "John Ball horse harnes [i.e. armour] and a bowe". *'Muster Roll, Staffordshire A.D.*

1539', 'Collections for a History of Staffordshire', New (Second) Series, Vol. IV, The William Salt Archæological Society, 1901, p. 223.

In 1547 a John Ball purchased a dwelling, 17 acres of arable land, a half-acre meadow and 10 acres of pasture in 'Lychefeld' for £40. Final Concord dated 1547 between John Pyllysworth the elder (vendor) and John Ball (purchaser), 'Collections for a History of Staffordshire', First Series, Vol. XII, The William Salt Archæological Society, 1891, p. 199. See *internet links*.

F92 Capmaking appears to have been a common occupation. Of 64 tradesmen indicted for a disturbance in Lichfield around 1509, 19 were cappers. The National Archives, ref. SP 1/231, f. 100; The Victoria History of the County of Stafford, Vol. XIV Lichfield, ed. M.W. Greenslade, Oxford University Press, 1990, p. 120. See *internet links*.

Out of the 61 men who served as bailiffs of Lichfield between 1548 and 1604, six were cappers. The Victoria History of the County of Stafford, Vol. XIV, *op. cit.*, p. 121; 'The History and Antiquities of the Church and City of Lichfield', Vol. III, *op. cit.*, pp. 419-423.

Such was the decline in the wearing of woollen caps by the 1570s, however, that in 1572 the following sumptuary law was enacted for the protection of the trade of capmaking:

13 Eliz. cap. 19

"All persons above the age of seven years shall wear upon sabbaths and holidays, upon their heads, a cap of wool, knit, thicked, and dressed in England, upon pain to forfeit, for every day not wearing, three shillings and four pence" [10 x 4d. = 10 groats].

A petition to enforce the statute for the wearing of caps was submitted to Elizabeth I by the cappers of Lichfield in 1575 with the support of Lord Paget, a prominent local landowner. The Victoria History of the County of Stafford, Vol. XIV, p. 121, *loc. cit.*; Acts of the Privy Council of England, New Series, Vol. IX, 1575-1577, ed. John Roche Dasent, Her Majesty's Stationary Office, London, 1894, p. 36; Historical Manuscripts Commission, Calendar of the Manuscripts of the Most Hon. The Marquis of Salisbury, K.G., preserved at Hatfield House, Hertfordshire - Part II, Her Majesty's Stationary Office, London, 1888, p. 116.

In 1576 a royal patent was granted with a view to the relief of cappers in 27 English towns. Any net proceeds from fines for non-observance of the statute for the wearing of caps were to be accounted for before five auditors appointed by the mayors or bailiffs of five of the towns, one of which was Lichfield. Calendar of the Patent Rolls preserved in the Public Record Office, Elizabeth I, Vol. VII, 1575-1578, Her Majesty's Stationary Office, London, 1982, pp. 8-9.

F93 It seems unlikely that the John Ball who served as Master in 1540 and as bailiff in 1550 and 1556 was the John who was the penultimate dependant of John Ball of Conduit Street named in the 'census' of c.1532-33. If family groupings were listed in order of seniority, this suggests that John could have been very young at the time.

F94 Parish registers of Lichfield, St. Mary 1566-1677, Staffordshire Record Office, ref. F 20/1/1.

The register of members of the Guild also lists a Thomas Ball as a member in 1540-41 and 1541-42 (Register of Members of the Guild of St. Mary and St. John the Baptist, *op. cit.*, pp. 365, 367). The first-named dependant of John Ball listed in the 'census' of c.1532-33 is called Thomas. The most likely interpretation is that he was the eldest son of John and Sibyl Ball, although he may have been too old to be the father of Robert Ball (born 1551).

F95 There had been a free grammar school at Lichfield since before the reformation which was re-founded around the time of Edward VI (1547-1553). Subsequent pupils included Elias Ashmole, Dr. Samuel Johnson and David Garrick. Bodleian Library, Oxford, Ashmole MSS., no. 855, p. 91; *'The History and Antiquities of the Church and City of Lichfield'*, Vol. III, *op. cit.*, pp. 496-499; Laithwaite, Percy, *'A Short History of Lichfield Grammar School'*, privately printed, 1925.

F96 Parish registers of Stonehouse, St. Cyr's, 1558-1655, Gloucestershire Archives, ref. P316 IN 1/1; *'Gloucestershire Parish Registers - Marriages'*, ed. W.P.W. Phillimore, Vol. II, Phillimore & Co., London, 1897, p. 27.

F97 Parish registers of Eastington, St. Michael's 1558-1661, Gloucestershire Archives, ref. P127 IN 1/1 (transcript of baptism register 1583-1651, ref. P127 IN 1/32); *'Gloucestershire Parish Registers - Marriages'*, *op. cit.*, Vol. XIII, 1908, p. 94.

The dates of birth of Robert Ball's seven children are Nathaniel (1586), Samuel (1589), John (1591), Daniel (1594), Ann (1596), Elizabeth (1599) and Judith (1602). Although the parish registers record the burial of an Anna Ball in 1611, all Robert's children were living when he made his will in 1613 (see Appendix IX).

F98 Will of Robert Ball dated 5 July 1613 and proved in the consistory court of the Bishop of Gloucester on 16 February 1613/14. Gloucestershire Archives, ref. GDR Wills 1613/209 Ball (original will and register copy).

There is no record of Robert Ball being buried at Eastington (or Stonehouse). He died between making his will on 5 July 1613 and the institution of his successor, Richard Caple, on 12 October 1613 (G.D.R. 27a, p. 374 per Hockaday, Vol. 189).

F99 The following is known about Nathaniel, Samuel and Daniel:

(a) Nathaniel (born 1586) married Grace Beale at Eastington in 1612. A son, Daniel, was christened at Stonehouse the following year.

Eastington, St. Michael's parish registers, *op. cit.*; *'Gloucestershire Parish Registers - Marriages'*, Vol. XIII, p. 94, *loc. cit.*; Stonehouse, St. Cyr's parish registers, *op. cit.*

(b) Samuel (born 1589) married Deborah Sellwyn and became a clothier at Stonehouse, where he died in 1653/54. His will mentions four sons called Samuel (born 1615), John (born 1616), Robert and Daniel (born 1620).

Stonehouse, St. Cyr's parish registers, *op. cit.*; Will of Samuel Ball the elder of Stonehouse, clothier, dated 5 November 1653 and proved in the Court for Probate on 2 February 1653/54. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/239/Alchin Quire nos. 303-356, image ref. 766/624. See *internet links*.

(c) Daniel (born 1594) may be Daniel Ball, a farmer in the nearby village of Leonard Stanley, who died in 1662.

Parish registers of Leonard Stanley, St. Swithun's, 1570-1683, Gloucestershire Archives, ref. P201 IN 1/1; Inventory of Daniel Ball of Leonard Stanley, husbandman, exhibited in the consistory court of the Bishop of Gloucester on 5 January 1662/63, Gloucestershire Archives, ref. GDR Wills 1663/217 Ball.

F100 John Ball was a postgraduate at New College, Oxford, at the time of his father's death. In his will, Robert Ball bequeathed to John "my beft fetherbedd and my beft greene Rugge and three paire of sheetes beides that beddinge w.^{ch} he hath already in Oxford".

'*Register of the University of Oxford*', Vol. II (1571-1622), Part II Matriculations and Subscriptions, ed. Rev.d Andrew Clark, Oxford Historical Society, Vol. XI, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1887, p. 306. See *internet links*. The entry reads: "13 Oct. 1609. New C. Ball, John; Glouc., cler. f[i]lius]., 18." See *internet links*.

'*Register of the University of Oxford*', Vol. II, Part III, *op. cit.*, p. 319. The entry reads: "New Coll. Ball, John; adm. B.A. 4 June 1613, det. 1613/14; lic. M.A. 2 May 1617, inc. 1617."

See also '*Alumni Oxonienses*', Vol. I, *op. cit.*, *sub nom.* The entry reads: "Ball, John, of co. Gloucester, 'cler. fil.' NEW COLL., matric. 13 Oct., 1609, aged 18; B.A. 4 June 1613, M.A. 2 May, 1617."

No further information has been discovered to date about John Ball. By reference to the Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835, which is a developing resource, it does not seem that he followed his father by pursuing a career in the Church of England. See *internet links*.

F101 College of Arms, Visitation Book H.17, f. 5; British Library, '*Visitations of Norfolk 1563 and 1613, Consolidated 1620*', Harley MS. 1552, f. 206; '*The Visitations of Norfolk, 1563, 1589, and 1613*', ed. Walter Rye, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Vol. 32, London, 1891, pp. 14-15 (see *internet links*). The three visitations were combined into one collection by R. Mundy about 1620, and now form Harley MS. 1552. The description of the arms in '*An Alphabet of Arms*', *sub nom.*, in Edmondson's '*Heraldry*', Vol. II, *op. cit.*, is identical. There are some minor discrepancies between the Visitation Book and the Harleian Society volume.

Compare the arms of the Northamptonshire Balls described in Section F.5. Drawings of arms can be more difficult to compare because of the scope for artistic licence, as discussed in endnote F26, penultimate paragraph.

F102 Robert Ball matriculated at Caius College, Cambridge in 1564 when he was aged 18. "BALL, ROBERT, Adm. Fell.-Com. [admitted as Fellow-commoner] at CAIUS, Feb. 12, 1563-4, age 18. Of Scottow, Norfolk. S. of John, gent. School, Scottow." *'Alumni Cantabrigienses'*, John Venn and J.A. Venn, Part I to 1751, Vol. I, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1922, *sub nom.*

F103 In Visitation Book H.17, f. 5, *op. cit.*, Sir Henry is described as "Sir Henry Balle of Darbyfhyre K.ght". In Harley MS. 1552, f. 206, *op. cit.*, he is described as "S.^r henery Ball of Com. Derby".

F104 Sir Henry's heir, Ralf (or Rafe) Ball, lived at Parham in Suffolk. His grandson, John Ball, lived at Scottow in Norfolk, as did his great-grandson, Robert Ball, who appeared before the Heralds. John Ball's brother, Robert Ball, who had six sons and six daughters by his two wives, lived at Ipswich in Suffolk.

Although not mentioned in the pedigree recorded by Robert Ball, it seems that his father, John Ball, also had a daughter, as the Downe pedigree in *'The Visitation of Norfolk in the year 1563'*, Vol. I, ed. Rev.d G.H. Dashwood, Miller and Leavins, Norwich, 1878, p. 37 (*see internet links*), refers to the wife of Edward Downes of Great Melton as "Elizabeth, da. of John Ball, of Scottow, in Norff., gent".

F105 The pedigree of 'Stanley of Scottow' in *'The Visitation of Norfolk in the year 1563'*, Vol. II, ed. Brig.-General Bulwer, Agas H. Goose, Norwich, 1895, p. 407 (*see internet links*), records that John Stanley of Scottow married "Mary Balle, da. of John Marsham of Norwich, gent. *Mary, widow of John Balle of Skottow [L.N.] and 2 dau. of John Marsham, Sheriff of Norw. 1510, and Mayor 1516*".

Blomefield notes that in 1577 John Stanley sold Fenhall Manor in Scottow "and many adjoining towns" [i.e. villages] to Robert Ball. "The father of this *Robert* was JOHN BALLE, Gent. of *Scothowe*, who had a lease of SCOTHOWE *manor* from Bishop *Hopton*, for 99 years at 19*l.* 4*s.* 11*d.* ob. rent, the lessee to have the *lordship rents, fines, and perquisites* of courts, &c. In 1572 *Robert Balle* sold the whole to *Robert Gibson*." Blomefield, Rev.d Francis, *'An Essay towards a Topographical History of the County of Norfolk'*, Vol. VI, William Miller, London, 1807, pp. 344-345. *See internet links.*

F106 There is no reference to the Ball family in William Flower's Visitation of Derbyshire in 1569. College of Arms, Visitation Book I.46; British Library, *'Visitations of Derbyshire and Nottinghamshire 1569; Visitation of Staffordshire 1566'*, Harley MS. 886.

There survive at the British Library three bound volumes containing Glover's 'Ordinary of Arms', a collection of pen and ink drawings of thousands of arms, mainly shields, by Robert Glover (1544-1588):

Harley MS. 1392

Cotton MS. Tiberius D.X

Harley MS. 1459 (a "Trve Coppie" by John Withie in 1628)

Harley MS. 1459 includes a drawing of the shield of 'Robert Balle of Scotto' on f. 100 (pencil f. 105).

Harley MS. 1392 includes a drawing of a shield attributed to 'S.^r Henry Baule' ('Bawle' in the index) on f. 132 (pencil f. 93a), but gives no other information. While his shield also features a black lion passant on a silver background, the lion is looking backwards ('*regardant*') rather than forwards and the shield also contains nine scattered crosses.

Papworth says that the arms attributed to Robert Ball of Scottow were granted to him by Robert Cooke, who was an officer of arms from 1562 to 1593, although it may be that Papworth confused the 1589 visitation (undertaken by Cooke) which confirmed Robert Ball's right to bear arms with a grant of arms. Papworth, Vol. I, *op. cit.*, p. 66. The entry (under 'Lion') reads: "Arg[ent] a lion pass[ant] sa[ble] BALL, Scotto, co. Norfolk; *granted* to Robert BALLE by Cooke, W".

'W' means "[John] Withie's additions, to the last-named, in Harl. MS. 1459." The preceding line (on p. 2) reads: "V[Robert] Glover's Ordinary, Cotton MS. Tiberius D, 10; Harl. MSS. 1392, and 1459."

Robert Cooke was Chester Herald of Arms 1562-1566 and Clarenceux King of Arms 1567-1593. As Clarenceux he undertook the Visitation of Norfolk in 1589.

F107 Wright, Susan M., *'The Derbyshire Gentry in the Fifteenth Century'*, Derbyshire Record Society, Vol. VIII, 1983, Appendix I, p. 196, although the source of this information is not given.

F108 Craven, Maxwell, *'A Derbyshire Armory'*, Derbyshire Record Society, Vol. XVII, 1991, p. 10. The entry reads:

"Ball. Ambaston (Elvaston); Horsley. *Argent a lion rampant [sic] sable*; crest: *a demi-lion rampant guardant sable*. (V[isitation] Norf[olk] 1589, Harl. MS 1552). Gr[anted] 1589 to Robert Ball of Scottow, Norfolk, 3rd in descent from a Henry Ball 'of co. Derby', said to be the same as Henry Ball of Horsley in 1488. In C17 the family were of Norfolk (V. Norf. 1612)."

Craven seems to have relied heavily on the Visitations of Norfolk in 1589 and 1612 and on Papworth (see endnote F106) for the information in the above entry, while his Derbyshire sources are not cited.

F109 College of Arms, Visitation Book H.17, f. 5, *loc. cit.*; *'The Visitations of Norfolk, 1563, 1589, and 1613'*, *op. cit.*, p. 15; Gunn, Steven J., *'Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, c.1484-1545'*, Basil Blackwell Ltd., Oxford, 1988, pp. 94, 204. Gunn comments that Brandon "apparently married off a bastard daughter, Mary, to a Norfolk gentleman". This would appear to be at variance with the facts, as Brandon died, aged 60/61, on 22 August 1545 while Robert Ball was born around 1546. It suggests, however, that Mary may have been older than Robert.

F110 The preamble to the grant of the crest attributes to the Rev.d Richard Ball a desire "wanting further for an ornament unto his said Coat of Armes (as dyvers

Anncient Coates are found to want) a convenient Creaft", but this language is in all probability 'standard form' while 'ancient' means old rather than in ancient times. College of Arms, Grants of Arms, Vol. R.22, f. 236, *loc. cit.*

F111 There are instances in both families of sons called John (see Appendix VIII and Part A of Appendix XI in the case of the Northamptonshire Balls and '*The Visitations of Norfolk, 1563, 1589, and 1613*', *op. cit.*, pp. 14-15, in the case of the Balls of Scottow), while there is reference to a Henry Ball in the Balsall manorial court rolls in 1515 (see endnotes F73 and F74). In the case of the Staffordshire Balls, Robert was the christian name of the Rev.d Ball of Eastington, and one of his four sons was called John.

F112 See endnote F106.

G. Balls of Virginia

G1 See Section C.4.

Freeman, who quoted extensively from Joseph Ball II's letter book in his biography of George Washington, states (Vol. One, p. 530, footnote 1) that "in the back cover of the Letter Book of Joseph Ball second was found 'a history of the Ball family from a Downman *MS*' The date of immigration of William Ball is given in this document as 1657."

The latter sentence suggests that Freeman may have been referring to a loose insert in the back of the letter book rather than an endorsement on the back cover. The only likely candidate amongst the "Notes on the families of Joseph Ball and Rawleigh Downman" in the box at the Library of Congress containing the original letter book (see endnote C2) is a transcript of a document headed:

"This was written by R.W. Downman of Fauquier county Virginia from old papers in his possession.

"History of the Ball family of Barkham Com. Berks taken from the visitation book of London marked C 24 in the College of Arms."

The heading does not, however, correspond to the heading of the document described by Freeman, while the history tracks pages 3 and 4 of the Downman family Bible. A possible explanation is that Freeman's description of the document is not entirely accurate.

Freeman also says in the footnote: "This may have been prepared by Joseph Ball, who interested himself in genealogy during his long residence in England." As there was no Downman family relationship before Rawleigh Downman married Joseph Ball II's daughter, Frances, in 1750, it seems more likely that the document was inserted in the letter book after Joseph Ball II's death in 1760, as the letter book continued to be used by Rawleigh Downman until 1780, and the Downman *MS*. referred to as the source of the history may prove to be one and the same as the Downman family Bible.

G2 Freeman, Vol. One, p. 530, begins Appendix I-5 by saying: "When William Ball reached Virginia in 1657, ...".

Fischer (p. 214) says: "Also in 1657 arrived Colonel William Ball, the ancestor of George Washington's mother, ...". It seems from footnote 5 that Fischer's source was most likely Freeman. Fischer, David Hackett, *'Albion's Seed: Four British Folkways in America'*, Oxford University Press, New York, 1989.

G3 Hayden, p. 49; Wright, p. 174; Heck, p. 16.

G4 Hayden, p. 49.

G5 Meade, Bishop William, *'Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia'*, 2 Vols., Philadelphia, 1856, Vol. II, pp. 126-127 (see *internet links*); Lossing, Benson

J., *'Mount Vernon and its Associations'*, W.A. Townsend & Company, New York, 1859, p. 19. See *internet links*.

Lossing reproduces the inscription omitting the last sentence. The inscription is also reproduced by Hayden (p. 49) and Heck (p. 17) with minor variations.

G6 Hayden, p. 49. Meade (p. 126) says that the inscription was "in a bold hand, such as was common in those days".

G7 Will of Colonel William Ball of Lancaster county dated 5 October 1680 (Hayden, p. 50, incorrectly says 15 October 1680) and proved 10 November 1680. Library of Virginia, Lancaster County Wills etc., No. 5, 1674-1689, Reel 18, pp. 70, 70a, 71 (reproduced *in extenso* by Hayden, pp. 50-51).

G8 Letter from Colonel James Ball Jr. of 'Bewdley' to his nephew, Colonel Burgess Ball dated 11 September 1789. Virginia Historical Society, ref. Manuscripts Mss1 B2105 a 8-31 (reproduced *in extenso* by Hayden, pp. 47-48).

G9 It is not known whether the memorandum "of Joseph Ball Esq." (or Colonel William's 'little book') gave Richard's date of birth, but the circumstantial evidence suggests it may not have done.

G10 At the time that Joseph Ball II was chasing his nephew (1745-47), Colonel William's 'little book' was in the possession of George Ball, who was probably the second, and eldest surviving, son of Colonel William Ball (1676-1745), eldest son of Captain William Ball (1641-1694), the second son of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck.

G11 The inscription on Atherall Ball's tombstone in the churchyard at St. Mary's Whitechapel reads: "In Memory of ATHERALL 3.^d Son of James & Fanny Ball. Born Dec'r 12.th 1785 and was Killed by the accidental discharge of his Gun, May 4.th 1807."

G12 Hayden, p. 49; Freeman, Vol. One, p. 531, footnote 13.

G13 Hayden article, p. 48.

G14 Mann, Nina Tracy, *'William Ball, Merchant'*, Northern Neck of Virginia Historical Magazine, Vol. XXIII, No. 1, December 1973, p. 2523.

G15 Dictionary of Virginia Biography, Vol. I, The Library of Virginia, Richmond, 1998, p. 306.

G16 Mann, Nina Tracy, *'William Ball of Lancaster'*, Northern Neck of Virginia Historical Magazine, Vol. XXIV, No. 1, December 1974, p. 2646.

G17 This was almost the reverse of the naming pattern in Puritan Massachusetts. Fischer, *op. cit.*, pp. 306-308, citing statistics in Rutman and Rutman, *'A Place in Time, Explicatus'*, pp. 86-88 (p. 308, footnote 4) and p. 90 (p. 308, footnote 5) and Smith, *'Child-Naming Practices'*, p. 550 (p. 308, footnote 5).

G18 Deed 'Fleet to Sharp', Lancaster County Deeds Book 1, p. 132 (per Mann, p. 2523, *op. cit.*, footnote 1).

G19 Dictionary of Virginia Biography, Vol. I, *op. cit.*, p. 305.

G20 Heck, p. 28; Mann, p. 2523.

G21 Mann, p. 2523.

G22 Will of Arthur Dunn of Lancaster county dated 16 November 1655 and proved 15 April 1656 (Library of Virginia, Lancaster County Deeds etc., No. 2, 1653-1701, Reel 2, pp. 22-24). The will says: "Item it is my will & pleasure that concerning the Crop of tob.^o now made Thomas Kidd shall satisfy unto Rob.^t Middleton 1200^l of tob.^o & cash & to Willm Ball about four hundred pound more both of which are my p.p. Debts and he to haue & injoy the remainder of the tob.^o to his own p.p. use."

The debt to William Ball is also mentioned in abstracts of deeds in the Lancaster County Deeds Book 1654-1702 by W.G. Stanard in the William and Mary College Quarterly Historical Papers, Vol. II, 1893-94, No. 4, April 1894, pp. 269-270. See *internet links*.

G23 Lancaster County Orders Book 3, p. 16 (per Mann, p. 2523, footnote 2).

Curiously, the Lancaster County Patent Books record the grant of 1600 acres to Dominick Farriatt on 2 June 1657 on account of the transportation of 32 persons, including William Ball (4 times), Hugh Danis and Richard Ball. The Library of Virginia, Land Office Patents and Grants, Patent Books Original No. 4, 1655-1662, Microfilm Reel No. 3, p. 102 (*see internet links*); Mann, p. 2523.

If Richard was not 'Colonel' William's eldest son, as Mann suggests, and instead was born in (say) 1642, he would have been aged around 14 in 1656.

G24 Lancaster County Orders Book 3, p. 63 (per Mann, pp. 2523-2524, footnote 5).

G25 Lancaster County Orders Book 3, p. 76 (per Mann, p. 2524, footnote 7) and p. 77 (per Freeman, Vol. One, p. 530, footnote 1).

G26 Lancaster County Orders Book 3, p. 137 (per Mann, pp. 2525-2526, footnote 15).

The certificate was "for the transportation of the following people: Henry Stone, Robert Griffis, Robert Mayford, William Jeffries, Sarah _____, Mary Lightfoot, Margaret Dyer, Elizabeth Tenant, Richard Holland, Geo. Avery, Mary Tasher, Joseph Ball, Mary Goslyn, John Linsey, Dorothy Wells, Will Morys, Eliz. Smith, Joshua Green, Richard _____, John Chandler."

G27 The Library of Virginia, Land Office Patents and Grants, Patent Book No. 5, 1661-1666 (Vols. 1 & 2), Microfilm Reel No. 5, pp. 270-271 (*see internet links*); Mann, p. 2526, footnote 18.

G28 Lancaster County Orders Book 3, p. 357 (per Mann, p. 2526, footnote 19). This is subsequently reflected in a grant of 1600 acres on account of 'head rights' to Major William Ball and Thomas Chetwood dated 17 April 1667. The Library of Virginia, Land Office Patents and Grants, Patent Book 6, 1666-1679, Microfilm Reel No. 6, p. 68 (see *internet links*); (per Freeman, Vol. One, p. 530, footnotes 3 and 5) Lancaster County Orders Book 3, p. 366 (14 March 1666/67).

G29 Freeman, Vol. One, p. 530. The various dates of immigration which have been put forward are discussed by Freeman in footnote 1.

To the extent that the three groups of transportees referred to in Sections G.10, G.12 and G.14 included any indentured servants, disregarding legibility problems in the case of some names there is no record of any such persons, if they were servants, setting sail from Bristol.

Register of Servants to Foreign Plantations, Vol. I (1654-1662) and Vol. II (1663-1679), Bristol Record Office, refs. 04220/1 and 04220/2; Wm. Dodgson Bowman and R. Hargreaves-Mawdsley, *Bristol and America: A Record of the First Settlers in the Colonies of North America 1654-1685*, R. Sydney Glover, London, 1931; Coldham, Peter Wilson, *The Bristol Registers of Servants Sent to Foreign Plantations 1654-1686*, Genealogical Publishing Co., Inc., Baltimore, 1988.

G30 The Depositions Book of Bristol, 1661-1667 contains the following deposition by a William Ball, mariner, in 1662 in a law suit about Virginian tobacco between Ball (plaintiff) and Southy (defendant):

"William Ball of the Citty of Briftoll Marriner aged 24 yeares or thereabouts maketh oath That the defend.^t did severall times within this three yeares laft paft both in Virginia and here in Briftoll acknowledge vnto this dep.^t that hee did owe vnto the plt. two Hogfheads of Virginia Tobacco And the said def.^t did this very day here in Briftoll a little before hee was arrefted in this suite acknowledge the same vnto the said plt. in the p^{re}fence of him this dep.^t which two hogfheads of Tobacco the said deft. told this dep.^t did conteyne about seven hundred pounds Weight:

William Ball

*"sworne before me y^e
xxxth day of May
1662"*

Depositions Book of Bristol, 1661-1667, Bristol Record Office, ref. JX/1/5, f. 1vo (undated draft between entries dated 2 March 1661/62 and 6 March 1661/62) and f. 4vo (sworn deposition dated 30 May 1662).

While it is tempting to suggest that the plaintiff was 'Colonel' William and the deponent was his second son, William, there is a problem with this interpretation on account of the stated age of the deponent (about 24 years). According to the information in Colonel James Ball Jr.'s letter, William was born on 2 June 1641,

which would make the swearing three days short of William's coming of age on his 21st birthday.

The law suit and deposition may therefore be no more than coincidence. A review of the entries in the Bristol Wharfage Books between 1654 and 1661 found no references to the importation of any goods during these years by either William Ball or Southy. Wharfage Book 1654-1659, Bristol Record Office, ref. SMV/7/1/1/1; Wharfage Book 1659-1666 up to September 1661 (f. 152), Bristol Record Office, ref. SMV/7/1/1/2.

G31 Except by Hayden, who believed it was possible that 'Colonel' William could have been born in Virginia. See Section B.1(c).

G32 By reference to the Lancaster County Orders Books (*supra*), the respective ages when 'Colonel' William's children left England for Virginia were as follows:

	Born	Left England	Age
Richard	1639/40	1656	16/17
William	1641	1664/65	23/24
Joseph	1649	1660	11
Hannah	1650	1664/65	14/15

G33 Parish registers during the Protectorate (1653-1660) recorded births rather than baptisms.

G34 Burke, Sir Bernard, *The general armory of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales: comprising a registry of armorial bearings from the earliest to the present time: with a supplement*, Harrison, London, 1884, p. 43. Reprint of 1884 edition (with supplement), *Heraldry Today*, London, 1984. See *internet links*. The descriptions of arms (blazons) in Burke's 'General Armory' are partly abbreviated in accordance with heraldic rules. (See endnote F26.)

The entry in Burke's is virtually identical to the entry in 'An Alphabet of Arms', *sub nom.*, in Edmondson's 'Heraldry'. 'A Complete Body of Heraldry' etc., compiled by Joseph Edmondson, Vol. II, T. Spilsbury, London, 1780. See *internet links*. The first version of Burke's 'General Armory' appeared in 1842.

G35 Descriptions of the coat of arms of the Balls of Virginia may be found as follows:

(a) Meade's 'Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia', Vol. II, *op. cit.*, p. 126, contains the following general description, which caused Hayden (p. 49) to remark that Meade knew nothing of heraldry:

"The coat of arms has much that is bold about it, as a lion rampant, with a globe in his paw, and there is helmet and shield and vizor, and coat of mail, and other things betokening strength and courage."

(b) Lossing (p. 19) repeats Meade's general description:

"In the possession of an old Virginian family may be seen a picture, in which is represented a rampant lion holding a globe in his paw, a helmet and shield, a vizor strong, and a coat of mail and other emblems of strength and courage."

(c) Bradley (pp. 24-25) quotes Lossing as well as giving a full description from Burke's *'Heraldry'* [sic].

(d) Conway (p. xxiv) mistakenly includes a description of the arms of a Ball family in Cheshire (including fireballs) set out in Burke's *'General Armory'*.

(e) Hayden (p. 50) gives a full description conforming with the entry for the Balls of Northamptonshire in Burke's *'General Armory'*. There is a partly abbreviated description on the frontispiece of the chapter (p. 45) which does not wholly conform with the entry in Burke's.

(f) *'Burke's Genealogical and Heraldic History of the Landed Gentry'* (16th edition), including *'American Families with British Ancestry'*, London, 1939, p. 2546 (see *internet links*), gives a full description of the arms conforming with the entry for the Northamptonshire Balls in Burke's *'General Armory'*, except that in the description of the crest, the demi-lion rampant is not "powdered with estoiles argent", consistent with Wright's photograph of the 'illuminated parchment'. The information in Burke's appears to have been provided by Dr Francis Kingsley Ball of Brookline, and Boston, Mass.

G36 *Ibid.*, Plate XIII between pages 2528 and 2529.

The colour illustration is one of a number of illustrations commissioned by Burke's from a professional heraldic artist which follow the textual descriptions (or blazons) of the arms in accordance with heraldic rules.

It differs from the pen and ink drawing 'in trick' of the Rev.d Richard Ball's coat of arms recorded at the College of Arms in 1613 in the following respects:

- the tincture of the horizontal band at the top of the shield is azure (dark blue) instead of sable (black), although the description on p. 2546 specifies sable;
- the horizontal band at the top of the shield contains three (unpierced) mullets with five points (which is the correct number of points for a mullet unless otherwise specified, although it ought to be pierced) rather than three stars (unpierced) with six points;
- in the crest the demi-lion rampant is not powdered with estoiles.

Curiously, although the description of the arms in Burke's does not specify that the tongue of the lion passant in the shield should be coloured red, in the illustration the tongues of the lion passant in the shield and of the demi-lion rampant in the crest are both coloured red. This is probably attributable to artistic licence, however, as in the other illustrations where the tongue of the heraldic beast displayed is visible, the tongue is almost invariably a different colour from the rest of the animal's body.

G37 Wright, facing p. 183. The armorial bearings are elaborately embellished, although the lion passant in, and the three (unpierced) stars (with six points) in the horizontal band at the top of, the shield seem disproportionately small relative to other representations. This is probably attributable to the style of the heraldic artist employed. The only differences from the arms of the Rev.d Richard Ball confirmed by the College of Arms in 1613 are:

- subject to the limitations of interpreting monochrome photography, the insignificant size of the tongue of the lion passant in the shield suggests that it is the same colour as the rest of the lion's body;

- in the crest the demi-lion rampant is not powdered with estoiles.

G38 Each of Meade, Lossing, Bradley, Conway and Hayden give the family motto of the Virginia Balls as '*Cœlumque tueri*', while in Wright's photograph of the 'illuminated parchment' and in the description and illustration in Burke's '*American Families with British Ancestry*' the motto is '*Cœlum tueri*'.

Meade notes that the words '*Cœlumque tueri*' feature on the 'illuminated parchment', and continues:

"They were taken, of course, from these lines of Ovid:-

"Pronaque cum spectant animalia cætera terram
Os homini sublime dedit, *cœlumque tueri*."

"May it be a momento to all his posterity to look upward, and 'seek the things which are above'."

G39 '*Notes on the Ball Family of New Haven, Conn.*' by Donald Lines Jacobus, The American Genealogist, Vol. 10, 1935, p. 208.

G40 Wagner, Sir Anthony, '*Heralds of England: a History of the Office and College of Arms*', Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, 1967, pp. 256-262.

No visitations were made by the Heralds between 1634 and 1662.

'*Catalogue of the Heralds' Visitations in the British Museum*', second edition, James Taylor, London, 1825, pp. 121-124. See *internet links*.

G41 Fischer, *op. cit.*, pp. 212-216. Fischer (p. 216) includes 'Ball' in a list of migrant gentry families in footnote 9.

G42 Genealogical chart certified as being extracted from the original visitation book (marked C.24) at the College of Arms on 24 August 1748 by John Warburton, Somerset Herald, and John Pomfret, Rouge Croix Pursuivant. Library of Virginia, Ball Family papers 1680-1785, accession no. 23554.

G43 In 1744 Joseph Ball II undertook a search at the College of Arms on behalf of a client. (Letter to Luke Milmer dated 20 March 1743/44, Letter Book, pp. 28-29.) During 1745-47 he repeatedly pressed his nephew, Joseph Chinn, to visit his

kinsman, George Ball, and inspect Colonel William's 'little book' (see Section C.4). Joseph Ball II also requested Chinn in 1746 to send him "the two Coats of Arms in the Pref's in my Chamber" at Morattico (see Section C.6).

G44 Joseph Ball II's letter book, p. 113.

G45 Hayden, p. 49; Hayden article, p. 51. The letters begin in 1743 (old style) or 1744 (new style). It is always possible, of course, that Joseph Ball II subsequently decided that the portrait he had acquired from Mrs Johnson was not, after all, of an uncle of Colonel William.

G46 '*An Alphabet of Arms*', *sub nom.*, in Edmondson's '*Heraldry*', Vol. II, *op. cit.*; Burke's '*General Armory*', *op. cit.*, pp. 43-44; Foster, Joseph (ed.), '*Collectanea Genealogica*', Part IX, October 1882, p. 17.

G47 Walne, p. 405. Hayden (p. 78) makes a similar point: "It is evident ... that Mr Ball was inclined to accept the supposed Barkham Ball line as his. But until the difference in the Arms and Crests is satisfactorily settled, this claim is not tenable."

G48 *Cf.* endnote B60, quoting Bradley as to how little family records are to be relied upon.

H. Maryland connection

H1 Letter from Colonel James Ball Jr. of 'Bewdley' to his nephew, Colonel Burgess Ball dated 11 September 1789. Virginia Historical Society, ref. Manuscripts Mss1 B2105 a 8-31.

H2 Freeman, Douglas Southall, *'George Washington - A Biography'*, 7 Vols., Eyre and Spottiswoode, London, Vol. One, 1948, p. 531.

H3 Wright, pp. 176-177.

H4 Wright, p. 177, citing an article by Christopher Johnston in a "late number" of the *'Virginia Magazine'*. See endnote H6.

H5 7 V 440; 8 *ibid.*, 80 (per Freeman, Vol. One, p. 531, footnote 13).

H6 Johnston, Christopher, *'A Forgotten Member of the Ball Family'*, Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, Vol. VII, No. 4, April 1900, pp. 440-441 and Vol. VIII, No. 1, July 1900, pp. 80-83. See *internet links*.

H7 While Richard Ball was below the age of majority (21), he had attained the age of legal discretion (14). As a minor he lacked legal capacity to patent land and could repudiate contracts he entered into, although this may not have been an impediment in 'frontier' America.

H8 Maryland State Archives, ref. Land Office (Patent Record), Vol. 4, p. 54, MSA S11-7, MdHR 17,337-2. The seventh grantee appears to be William Clapham Sr. rather than William Clapham Jr. (per Johnston, *op. cit.*, p. 440).

H9 Johnston, *op. cit.*, pp. 82-83; 'J.H.P.', *'The Gorsuch and Lovelace Families'*, Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, Vol. XXIV, No. 1, January 1916, pp. 83 and 92-93. (See *internet links*.) According to 'J.H.P.', "the probable motive of their migration [from Virginia to Maryland] was religious persecution, as most of them are known to have been Quakers."

H10 Johnston, *op. cit.*, pp. 440 and 81. Johnston opined (p. 81): "Whether the following entries refer to the Colonel or to his son of the same name is not absolutely clear, though the weight of probability is on the side of the latter alternative."

H11 Lancaster County Orders Book 3, p. 357 (per Mann, p. 2526, footnote 19).

H12 Johnston, *op. cit.*, p. 440.

H13 Land Office (Patent Record), Vol. 4, *op. cit.*, p. 554.

H14 Several of the land transactions in Maryland involving Richard Ball are mentioned (a) in Johnston's article, (b) by Charles H. Browning in *'Early Virginians in Maryland'*, Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, Vol. XXI, No. 3, July 1913, pp. 324-326 (see *internet links*) and (c) by Louis Dow Scisco, *'Baltimore County Records of 1665-1667'*, Maryland Historical Magazine, Vol. XXIV, 1929, pp. 342-346.

H15 See Richard Ball's probate records. Test. Proc., iv, p. 3 (per Johnston, *op. cit.*, pp. 80-81), which is extracted in Section H.6.

In a conveyance dated 11 February 1683/84 of 'Balls Addition' (60 acres) by Thomas Everest of the Clifts in Calvert county, planter, and Hannah his wife, to John Bennett, it is recited that the land was "patented by Richard Ball of Baltemore County Gent Father of the said Hannah". Inconsistently, Hannah Everest is described as "Daughter and Heirest of Richard Ball, late of Baltemore County, Cordwainer, Deceased". Maryland State Archives, ref. MSA CE 66-1, R.M. no H.S., pp. 72-75. See *internet links*.

H16 Richard Ball was commissioned a Justice of Baltimore county on 4 July 1665, 19 May 1672, 5 June 1674 and 2 March 1675/76. Md. Arch., III, 529; XV, 38, 68, 71; Lib., C. D., 64 (per Johnston, *op. cit.*, p. 441).

H17 Conveyance dated 14 August 1666 by "Richard Ball, planter" to Rowland Hathaway of 'West Humpheries' (300 acres). Maryland State Archives, ref. MSA CE 66-2, I.R. no P.P., p. 55. See *internet links*.

H18 As endnote H15.

H19 Richard Ball is described as the husband of Mary Humphreys in a deed of gift by Mary Humphreys, "now in my widow[hood]", to her daughter, Mary Humphreys, dated 1 March 1661/62. The witnesses were Walter Dickenson and Paul Kinsey. Maryland State Archives, ref. MSA CE 66-1, R.M. no H.S., pp. 7-8. See *internet links*. It is unclear whether the marriage took place in Virginia or Maryland.

It seems likely that Mrs Mary (Humphreys) Ball was the daughter of Hugh Kinsey, another of the claimants (for 400 acres) under the 1659 warrants, who transported his family from Virginia to Anne Arundel county, Maryland, and died in 1667 (Johnston, *op. cit.*, pp. 82-83).

H20 A conveyance dated 3 January 1667/68 by Richard Ball to Francis Reteet of 80 acres on the north side of the Patapsco River refers to the assent (?) of "Mary Ball my Lawfull Wife". Maryland State Archives, ref. MSA CE 66-2, I.R. no P.P., p. 63. See *internet links*.

H21 Test. Proc., iv, p. 3, *op. cit.*

H22 Test. Proc., ix, p. 259 (per Johnston, *op. cit.*, p. 81). Richard Ball therefore did not 'devise' any property to his daughter as suggested by Wright.

The Maryland probate records also contain a reference to Colonel William on 20 October 1677 in which he is styled "Collonell William Ball, of Baltemore County, late inhabitant of Virginia" (Test. Proc., ix, p. 375, per Johnston, p. 81). Johnston believed this signifies no more than that Colonel William was staying in Baltimore county to settle his late son's estate.

H23 By an indenture dated 12 May 1681, ownership of 500 acres at Patapsco River was conveyed to Nathaniel Hinchman by Thomas Everest of Baltimore county and Hannah, his wife, "Daughter and Heirest" of Richard Ball. Maryland State Archives, ref. MSA CE 66-6, I.R. no A.M., pp. 140-143. See *internet links*.

H24 Will of Colonel William Ball of Lancaster county dated 5 October 1680 and proved 10 November 1680. Library of Virginia, Lancaster County Wills etc., No. 5, 1674-1689, Reel 18, pp. 70, 70a, 71 (reproduced *in extenso* by Hayden, pp. 50-51).

H25 'J.H.P.', *op. cit.*, p. 92.

H26 'Ballston' is also variously spelt 'Balleston', 'Balliston', 'Ballstone' and 'Ballistone'.

H27 Listed below are the surviving Maryland land records witnessed by William Ball:

1663 William Ball witnessed Walter Dickenson's signature of the assignment of Gunworth to Richard Ball. Maryland State Archives, ref. MSA CE 66-1, R.M. no H.S., p. 4. See *internet links*.

Walter Dickenson was one of the ten claimants under the 1659 warrants, and per 'J.H.P.', *op. cit.*, p. 93, by reference to 1654 tithables, came from Lancaster county.

1666 William Ball witnessed the signature of Lancelett Sockwell of Rappahannock, Va. of the conveyance to Richard Ball of 300 acres by the Patapsco River in a creek called Bear Creek and bounding Humpheries Creek or 'East Humpheries'. Maryland State Archives, ref. MSA CE 66-2, I.R. no P.P., pp. 54-55. See *internet links*.

1670 William Ball witnessed the signature of William Clapham Sr. of Lancaster county, Va. of the transfer to Richard Ball of his rights to 500 acres and the benefit of an undertaking by Walter Dickenson, as well as Clapham's power of attorney and his wife's assent. Maryland State Archives, ref. MSA CE 66-2, I.R. no P.P., pp. 88-89. See *internet links*.

Although 'Colonel' William's second son, William, arrived in Virginia around 1664/65, there is no reason to suppose that 'Colonel' William was not the 'William Ball' who witnessed the signing of the above documents executed in 1666 and 1670.

H28 The first recorded acquisition of land in Virginia by Colonel William Ball was the purchase of 300 acres on Narrow Neck Creek in Lancaster county from Thomas Hobkins around 1663. The land was repatented by William Ball on 18 January 1663/64. See Section G.14.

I. Pedigree of Hannah Atherold/Atherall/Athereth

I1 Memorandum by 'Joseph Ball Esq.' [almost certainly Joseph Ball II] referred to in a letter written by Colonel James Ball Jr. of 'Bewdley' to his nephew, Colonel Burgess Ball, dated 11 September 1789 (which uses the spelling 'Atherall'). Virginia Historical Society, ref. Manuscripts Mss1 B2105 a 8-31.

Downman family Bible, p. 3 (which does not mention the date or place of marriage). Virginia Historical Society, ref. Manuscripts Mss6:4 D7596:1 Downman.

I2 See Section E.4.

I3 See Section E.5.

I4 Hayden, p. 50.

I5 Virginia Historical Society, ref. Manuscripts Mss1 B2105 a 8-31, *op. cit.* Hayden reproduces the letter *in extenso* on pp. 47-48.

I6 Hayden, p. 52. Hayden is mistaken in saying that Joseph Ball II made enquiries about his grandmother's maiden name of his cousin, Mrs Ellen Chichester. His letter book shows that while he wrote to his nephew, Joseph Chinn, on 17 July 1745, 16 March 1747, 23 May 1747 and 18 August 1747 on the subject, he never broached the matter in his letters to Mrs Chichester (which related to the complicated, and contentious, nature of her late husband's affairs in England).

Conway, who reproduces pages 3 and 4 of the Downman family Bible almost *verbatim*, chooses to misquote the entry as saying that 'Colonel' William married "Hannah Atherald (Atherall ?)". Conway, Moncure Daniel, '*George Washington and Mount Vernon*', Memoirs of the Long Island Historical Society, Vol. IV, 1889, p. xxiii. See *internet links*.

I7. College of Arms, Visitation Book D.22, f. 111; '*A Visitation of the County of Suffolk, begun A.D. 1664 and finished A.D. 1668*', ed. W. Harry Rylands, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Vol. 61, London, 1910, p. 117.

I8 In his presumed transcription of the Atherold entry in the Visitation of Suffolk 1664-68, Joseph Ball II appears to have misread or mistranscribed 1664 as 1660. He had already had dealings with the College of Arms in connection with a commission from Luke Milmer in Virginia in 1744. Joseph Ball II's letter book, pp. 28-29.

The Heralds recorded the Atherold pedigree in the form of a family tree. It is not known whether the textual version reproduced by Hayden is Joseph Ball II's or Hayden's doing.

I9 Burke, Sir Bernard, '*The general armory of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales: comprising a registry of armorial bearings from the earliest to the present time: with a supplement*', Harrison, London, 1884. Reprint of 1884 edition (with supplement), *Heraldry Today*, London, 1984. See *internet links*.

I10 There were no Atherold/Atherall/Athereth wills proved in the Consistory Court of Norwich between 1550 and 1603 (*'Index to Wills proved in the Consistory Court of Norwich 1550-1603'*, ed. Percy Millican, British Record Society, Index Library, Vol. 73, London, 1950) or in the Archdeaconry Court of Sudbury between 1354 and 1700 (*'Index of the Probate Records of the Court of the Archdeacon of Sudbury 1354-1700'*, Vol. I A-K, eds. W.R. and R.K. Serjeant, British Record Society, Index Library, Vol. 95, London, 1984).

The eight Atherold/Aterold/Atherall wills proved in the Archdeaconry Court of Suffolk between 1444 and 1700 were:

Aterold, Thomas, Burgh, 1525
Atherall, John, yeoman, Snape, 1546
Atherold, Robert, Snape, 1568
Atherold, Thomas [II], Burgh, 1614
Atherold, John, gentleman, Freston, 1660
Atherold, Sarah, spinster, Hasketon, 1661
Atherold, Martha, widow, Hasketon, 1678
Atherold, Mary, spinster, Hasketon, 1685

See *'Index of the Probate Records of the Court of the Archdeacon of Suffolk 1444-1700, A-K'*, eds. W.R. and R.K. Serjeant, British Record Society, Index Library, Vol. 90, London, 1979.

I11 Boyd's Marriage Index 1538-1840. This was compiled by Percival Boyd between 1925 and 1955 from information contained in parish registers, Bishops' Transcripts and marriage licences.

The index contains over 7 million surnames from more than 4,300 parishes, and is thought to cover about 15% of marriages in England from 1538 (when parish registers began) to 1840. In the case of any parish included in the index, coverage is dependent on the extent to which records, especially early records, survive and are legible.

Before London County Council was created in 1889, the administration of London was divided between the City of London, Middlesex (north of the River Thames) and Surrey (south of the Thames). There is comprehensive coverage of the City of London and Middlesex, and 47% coverage of Surrey parishes (including Southwark).

The index covers only 13 parishes in Berkshire, not including Barkham or Wokingham.

The index covers 43 parishes (15%) in Northamptonshire, including Northampton, St. Peter's but excluding Northampton, All Saints and Northampton, St. Sepulchre's.

The index covers only 14 parishes in Warwickshire, not including Hampton-in-Arden (which included Balsall).

The index covers 491 of the 504 ancient parishes of Suffolk (97%), including Aldham, both Bealings (Little and Great), Boulge, Burgh, Clopton, Debach, Eye,

Grundisburgh, Hasketon and Woodbridge. However, an on-line search (no longer available) failed to reveal five of the six Atherold weddings recorded in the Hasketon registers between 1546 and 1655.

The index covers 40% of Norfolk parishes, not including Scottow.

I12 Parish registers of Hasketon, St. Andrew 1538-1709. Suffolk Record Office, ref. FC 23/D1/1. See Appendix XVIII.

I13 Hayden, p. 51.

I14 While it cannot be excluded that Hayden was alluding to the Downman family Bible, this seems unlikely as he does not cite the Bible in either his '*Virginia Genealogies*' or his article on '*Mary Washington*'.

I15 Candler pedigrees, Vol. 2, f. 159, MS. Tanner 257, Bodleian Library, Oxford.

I16 '*Pedigrees of the families of Suffolk, with historical illustrations*', by David Elisha Davy (Davy's Suffolk Collections), Vol. XXXIX, ff. 233-237, Additional MS. 19,115, British Library.

I17 Jermyn's Suffolk Collections, Vol. XXXIV, ff. 130-131, Additional MS. 8201, British Library. Jermyn's pedigree includes a fine pen and ink drawing of the Atherold arms.

I18 '*Collections relating to Suffolk families, made by Joseph James Muskett from MSS. in the British Museum, Record Office and elsewhere*', Vol. I, ff. 182, 194, 196, 342, 452, 453 and 485, Additional MS. 33,856, Vol. II, f. 145, Additional MS. 33,857 and Vol. VII, ff. 2b and 3, Additional MS. 33,862, British Library; Muskett, Joseph James, '*Suffolk Manorial Families*', 3 Vols., William Pollard & Co. Ltd., Exeter, 1900, Vol. I, pp. 65, 192 and 215, Vol. II, pp. 259 and 265-266.

I19 As endnote I7.

I20 Will of Thomas Atherold [II] of Burgh dated 17 June 1614 and proved in the Archdeaconry Court of Suffolk on 7 July 1614. Suffolk Record Office, ref. IC/AAI/50/43.

I21 Will of Thomas Atherold [III] of Gray's Inn, esquire, dated 10 May 1655 and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 11 May 1664. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/314/49/1, image ref. 1/1. See *internet links*.

I22 Will of Thomas Atherold [IV] of Burgh, gentleman, dated 13 May 1665 and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 22 June 1665. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/317/Hyde Quire nos. 57-107/18, image ref. 22/1207. See *internet links*.

I23 Foster, Joseph (ed.), '*Collectanea genealogica*', London, Part XII, July 1883, Register of Admissions to Gray's Inn, 1521-1881, p. 22; Foster, Joseph (ed.), '*The*

Register of Admissions to Gray's Inn, 1521-1889, London, 1889, f. 651, p. 125; Hayden, p. 52.

I24 Parish registers of Burgh, St. Botolph, 1546-1771. Suffolk Record Office, ref. FC 34/D1/1.

I25 Hasketon is 1½ miles south-east of Burgh and Little Bealings lies 2 miles to the south of Burgh.

J. Manor of Barkham

J1 David French and Janet Firth, '*Barkham - A History*', Barkham History Association, 2000, Chapter 7 and Appendix I - List of Rectors (and Patrons) since 1220; Handlist of References to the Bullocks of Arborfield and Barkham 1317-1509, Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/EX 1211/65/1; 'Notes and Queries' column by the Rev.d P.H. Ditchfield in the *Reading Mercury*, 9 February 1929, p. 3, Reading Local Studies Library, Reading Central Library.

J2 The Assessment (Subsidy) Rolls for Barkham in 1524 and 1525 show Robert Ball as having the largest and second largest tax assessment respectively in the parish. The National Archives, refs. E 179/73/135, rot. 5 and E 179/73/141, m. 8. See transcripts in Appendix VI.

Robert Ball's probate inventory in 1546 values his 'personalty' in the relatively modest sum of £10 8s. 1d., although any freehold and copyhold lands would have been excluded. This may be because Robert Ball appears to have been very elderly when he died (see Section E.2). Probate inventory of Robert Ball of Barkham dated 2 July 1546, Archdeaonry Court of Berkshire, Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/A1/175/14. There is a transcript in Appendix V.

J3 Probate inventory of Edward Ball of Barkham dated 3 October 1558, Archdeaonry Court of Berkshire, Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/A1/39/136 and probate inventory of Agnes Ball, widow, dated 24 March 1571/72, Archdeaonry Court of Berkshire, Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/A1/40/4. See transcripts of wills and probate inventories of Berkshire Balls in Appendix V.

J4 '*Barkham - A History*', *op. cit.*, Chapter 9; First Part of First Schedule to Deed of Conveyance dated 8 August 1867, Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/EWI T10.

J5 '*Barkham - A History*', *op. cit.*, Chapters 7 and 9.

J6 Ditchfield, Rev.d Peter Hampson, '*Out of the Ivory Palaces*', Mills & Boon, Limited, London, 1911: Chapter I, '*The Palace of Home*', Essay V, '*The Home of the Ancestors of Mary Washington*', p. 44.

J7 '*Barkham - A History*', *op. cit.*, Chapter 12.

J8 *Reading Mercury*, 20 August 1787 (p. 4) and 10 August 1801 (p. 3), Reading Local Studies Library, Reading Central Library.

J9 Elphick G.P., *Sussex Bells and Belfries*, Phillimore, 1970, p. 70.

J10 John White was buried at Barkham on 20 November 1551. Barkham Parish Registers 1538-1732, Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/P 13/1/1 (transcript ref. T/R 29).

J11 Will of John White, bellfounder, dated 12 November 1551 and proved in the Archdeaonry Court of Berkshire on 28 April 1552. Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/A1/132/47.

J12 Barkham Square was built near the site of the mediæval manor house in the late 1740s by Charles Gery. *'Barkham - A History'*, *op. cit.*, Chapter 18; *'The Early History of Barkham Square'* by David French, Barkham Village Residents' Association Newsletter, Issue 63, Spring 2003, pp. 4-5.

J13 *'Ball: His Vindication againft Bullock'* by William Ball, 13 pp., London, August 1652, British Library, ref. E.674(10), p. 10.

J14 *Ibid.*

J15 *'Tractatus de Jure Regnandi, & Regni: or, the Sphere of Government, according to the law of God, nature, and nations'*, 20 pp., London, 1645, British Library, ref. E.309(36); *'Constitutio Liberi Populi: or, the Rule of a Free-born People'*, 22 pp., London, 1646, British Library, ref. E.341(1).

J16 *'Barkham - A History'*, *op. cit.*, Chapter 12; Will of Sackvill Moore of Hurst dated 15 March 1651/52 and proved in the Court for Probate on 21 May 1652. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/221/85/273, image ref. 573/424.

J17 *'Reading Records: Diary of the Corporation'*, ed. Rev.d J.M. Guilding, Vol. IV, 1896, pp. 167-175; Brod, Manfred, *'The case of Reading: urban governance in troubled times, 1640-1690'*, Upfront Publishing, Peterborough, 2006, pp. 37-38; Brod, Manfred, *'Abingdon in Context, small-town politics in early modern England 1547-1688'*, Fastpoint Publishing, 2010, pp. 90, 171.

J18 Feet of Fines, Berkshire 15 Chas I [1639], The National Archives, ref. CP25/2 395/2 15 Chas I Trin. According to the fine, William Ball's wife was called Margaret.

J19 *'To the Honourable The Knights, Citizens, and Burgeffes, now affembled in Parliament - The humble Propositions of William Ball, alias Bennet, Gent. Concerning the Forts of this Kingdome, With fome other Confiderations of State'*, 20 pp., London, 1641, British Library, ref. E.174(6).

Appendix II

Internet links

Access to Archives (A2A)

<http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/a2a/advanced-search.aspx?searchType=a>

Alumni Oxonienses 1500-1714

<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.aspx?compid=117044&strquery=Ball>

Bannerman, W. Bruce (ed.), *The Registers of St Helen's, Bishopsgate, London, 1575 to 1837*, Harleian Society, Register Series, No. 31, 1904

<http://www.archive.org/details/registersofsthel31sthe>

Berkshire Record Office

<http://www.berkshirerecordoffice.org.uk/>

Berkshire, The Victoria History of the County of, Vol. III, 1923

<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/source.aspx?pubid=300>

Blomefield, Rev.d Francis, *An Essay towards a Topographical History of the County of Norfolk*, Vol. VI, 1807

<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/source.aspx?pubid=433>

Bloxam, Rev.d John Rouse, *A register of the Presidents, Fellows, Demies, Instructors in Grammar and in Music, Chaplains, Clerks, Choristers, and other members of Saint Mary Magdalen College in the University of Oxford*, Vol. 4, 1873

<http://www.archive.org/details/aregisterpresid11oxfogooq>

Bodleian Library

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/bodley/eresources>

Bradley, Leonard Abram, *History of the New Haven Balls*, 1916

<http://www.archive.org/details/historyballfami00bradgoog>

British History Online

<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/>

British Library: 'Explore the British Library'

http://explore.bl.uk/primo_library/libweb/action/search.do?dscnt=1&dstmp=1333971867322&vid=BLVU1&fromLogin=true

British Record Society, The

<http://www.britishrecordsociety.org/>

Burke's 'American Families with British Ancestry' 1939 (Ancestry subscription required)

<http://content.ancestry.com/iexec/?htx=view&r=an&dbid=48496&iid=AmFamBritAncestry-000293-2545&rc=1324,90,1379,114;372,155,424,174;255,175,311,193;520,194,571,212;1319,192,1370,212;319,249,365,266;86,285,127,302;261,285,307,303;719,317,821,340;1029,418,1108,434;356,452,439,470;860,992,928,1011;1042,1026,1106,1045;460,1248,513,1265;950,1325,998,1339;774,1372,869,1395;811,1358,890,1376;758,1433,840,1449;839,1430,903,1448;569,1464,868,1494;747,1508,841,1523;946,1619,994,1634;1261,1615,1318,1638;1316,1675,1364,1694;968,1725,1021,1745;777,1767,865,1781;864,1766,919,1783;1170,1801,1248,1818&pid=365440&ssrc=&fn=William&ln=Ball&st=g>

Burke's 'General Armory' 1884

<http://www.archive.org/stream/generalarmoryofe00burk#page/n5/mode/2up>

Clergy of the Church of England Database 1540-1835

<http://www.theclergydatabase.org.uk/index.html>

College of Arms

<http://www.college-of-arms.gov.uk/>

Conway, Moncure Daniel

'George Washington and Mount Vernon', Memoirs of the Long Island Historical Society, Vol. IV, 1889

<http://www.archive.org/details/memoirsoflongisl04long>

Cox, Rev.d John Edmund (ed.), 'The Annals of St Helen's, Bishopsgate', 1876

<http://www.archive.org/details/annalsofsthelens00coxjuoft>

Dale, T.C., 'The Inhabitants of London in 1638', 1931

<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/source.aspx?pubid=176>

Dugdale, Sir William, 'The Antiquities of Warwickshire', first edition, 1656

<http://www.archive.org/details/antiquitiesofwar00dugd>

Edmondson, Joseph, *'A Complete Body of Heraldry'* etc., Vol. II, 1780

<http://www.archive.org/details/completebodyofhe02edmo>

Fasti Ecclesiae Anglicanae 1541-1857, Vol. 3

<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/source.aspx?pubid=144>

Gloucester, The Victoria History of the County of, Vol. X, 1972

<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/source.aspx?pubid=51>

Gloucestershire Archives

<http://www.gloucestershire.gov.uk/archives/article/107703/Archives-Homepage>

Gray's Inn, Register of Admissions 1521-1889

<http://www.archive.org/details/registeradmissi00inngoog>

Gresham College 1597-1997, A Brief History of

http://www.gresham.ac.uk/greshamftp/historygreshm_bk2.pdf

Hampshire, The Victoria History of the County of, Vol. III, 1908

<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/report.aspx?compid=41937&strquery=Richard%20Ball>

Harland, Marion, *'The Story of Mary Washington'*, 1892

<http://www.archive.org/details/storymarywashin00washgoog>

Harleian Society

<http://harleian.org.uk/>

Harwood, Rev.d Thomas, *'The History and Antiquities of the Church and City of Lichfield'*, 1806

http://books.google.com/books?id=N3tbAAAAQAAJ&printsec=frontcover&dq=intitle:The+history+and+antiquities+of+the+church+and+city+of+Lichfield++++containing+its+ancient+and+present+state++civil+and+ecclesiastical++collected+from+various+public+records++and+other+authentic+evidences&lr=&as_drrb_is=q&as_minm_is=0&as_miny_is=&as_maxm_is=0&as_maxy_is=&as_brr=0&cd=1#v=onepage&q&f=false

Hayden, Rev.d H.E., *'Virginia Genealogies'* etc. 1891

<http://content.ancestry.com/iexec/?htx=BookList&dbid=29500&offerid=0%3a7858%3a0> (Ancestry subscription required)

http://books.google.co.in/books?id=IJ0V9Rzd3klC&pg=PA45&source=gbs_toc_r&cad=4#v=onepage&q&f=false

Heralds' Visitations in the British Museum, 1825 Catalogue

http://books.google.co.uk/books?id=KFhOAAAACAAJ&pg=PA121&lpg=PA121&dq=Heralds+Visitations+list&source=bl&ots=fmo_hs0ZgM&sig=9hrSzYwxNhBnvOC_lgmhDU1H9t4&hl=en&sa=X&ei=g9OXUJr2L-Gr0AWy8oHwBA&ved=0CB0Q6AEwADgK#v=onepage&q=Heralds%20Visitations%20list&f=false

Kingsbury, Susan Myra, *'Records of the Virginia Company of London'*, Government Printing Office, Washington, 4 Vols., 1906-1935

<http://archive.org/search.php?query=Kingsbury%2C%20Susan%20Myra%20AND%20mediatype%3Atexts>

Lincoln's Inn Admissions 1420-1799

<http://www.archive.org/details/recordshonorabl05englgoog>

London parish records

The partnership between London Metropolitan Archives (since 2009 incorporating the Guildhall Library Manuscripts Section) and Ancestry to digitise London genealogical sources has made available online access to a range of London parish records previously difficult to access. Ancestry subscription required.

<http://search.ancestry.co.uk/search/db.aspx?dbid=1624>

Lossing, Benson J., *'Mount Vernon and its Associations'*, 1859

<http://www.archive.org/details/mountvernonand00lossiala>

Macray, Rev.d William Dunn, *'A Register of the members of St Mary Magdalen College, Oxford, New Series'*, Vol. III, 1901

<http://www.archive.org/stream/aregistermember00unkngoog#page/n8/mode/1up>

Manorial Documents Register (The National Archives) - Balsall

<http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/mdr/searches/detail.asp?SubjectID=229088&CountyID=412&FirstDate=&LastDate=&ParishName=&MDKeyword>

Maryland State Archives

<http://www.mdlandrec.net>

<http://www.plats.net>

Meade, Bishop William, *'Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia'*, Vol. II, 1856

<http://www.archive.org/details/oldchurchesmini01meadgoog>

National Archives, The (formerly Public Record Office) – Discovery (formerly DocumentsOnline) – Wills proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury 1384-1858

<http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/records/wills.htm>

New England Ball Project

<http://www.newenglandballproject.com>

Northampton, All Saints' church website

http://www.allsaintsnorthampton.com/history_american_connection.shtml

Northampton Borough Records

'The Records of the Borough of Northampton', Vol. I, ed. Christopher A. Markham, 1898

<http://www.archive.org/details/recordsofborough01nortuoft>

'The Records of the Borough of Northampton', Vol. II 1550 to 1835, ed. Rev.d J. Charles Cox, 1898

<http://www.archive.org/details/recordsofborough02nortuoft>

Northamptonshire Record Office

<http://www.northamptonshire.gov.uk/en/councilservices/community/archives/pages/default.aspx>

Ordnance Survey - place names gazetteer

<http://www.ordnancesurvey.co.uk/oswebsite/freefun/didyouknow/>

'Oxford, Register of the University of', Vol. II (1571-1622), ed. Rev.d Andrew Clark
Part I Introductions, Oxford Historical Society, Vol. X, 1887

<http://www.archive.org/details/pt1registerofuni02univuoft>

Part II Matriculations and Subscriptions, Oxford Historical Society, Vol. XI, 1887

<http://www.archive.org/details/publications11oxfo>

Part III Degrees, Oxford Historical Society, Vol. XII, 1888

<http://www.archive.org/details/publications12oxfo>

Oxford, The Victoria History of the County of, Vol. VI, 1959

<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/source.aspx?pubid=540>

Papworth, John W., *'Ordinary of British Armorial'*, 1874

<http://www.archive.org/details/alphabeticaldict01papw>

Phillimore, W.P.W. (ed.), *'A Calendar of Wills relating to the counties of Northampton and Rutland, proved in the Court of the Archdeacon of Northampton, 1510 to 1652'*, British Record Society, Index Library, Vol. 1, 1888

<http://www.archive.org/details/calendarofwillsr01phil>

Phillimore, W.P.W. (ed.), *'Calendars of Wills and Administrations in the Consistory Court of the Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, 1516 to 1652'*, British Record Society, Index Library, Vol. 7, 1892

<http://www.archive.org/details/calendarswillsa00philgoog>

Recent Indexes to English, Welsh, Scottish and Irish Probate Records

<http://www.dur.ac.uk/a.r.millard/genealogy/probate.php>

Shakespeare Centre Library and Archive, Stratford-upon-Avon

<http://www.shakespeare.org.uk/explore-shakespeare/collections.html>

Stafford, The Victoria History of the County of, Vol. XIV, 1990

<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/source.aspx?pubid=285>

Staffordshire Record Office, Lichfield

<http://www.staffordshire.gov.uk/leisure/archives/contact/LichfieldRecordOffice/home.aspx>

Suffolk Record Office

<http://www.suffolk.gov.uk/sro>

Virginia Historical Society

<http://www.vahistorical.org/>

Virginia Magazine of History and Biography

Vol. V, No. 3, January 1898, p. 259

<http://www.archive.org/details/viriniamagazin05socigooq>

Vol. VII, No. 4, April 1900, pp. 440-441

<http://www.archive.org/details/viriniamagazin00unkngoog>

Vol. VIII, No. 1, July 1900, pp. 80-83

<http://www.archive.org/details/viriniamagazin09socigooq>

Vol. XXI, No. 3, July 1913, pp. 324-326

<http://www.archive.org/details/viriniamagazine21virg>

Vol. XXIV, No. 1, January 1916, pp. 83 and 92-93

<http://www.archive.org/details/viriniamagazine1916bruc>

Virginia, The Library of, Land Office Patents and Grants

<http://image.lva.virginia.gov/LONN/LO.html>

Visitations of Berkshire 1532-1666

'The Four Visitations of Berkshire 1532, 1566, 1623, 1665-6', ed. W. Harry Rylands, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Nos. 56 & 57, 1907-08

<http://www.uk-genealogy.org.uk/england/Berkshire/visitation/index.html>

Visitation of London 1633-35

'The Visitation of London A.D. 1633, 1634 and 1635', eds. Joseph Jackson Howard and Joseph Lemuel Chester, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Nos. 15 & 17, 1880-83, Vol. 15

<http://www.uk-genealogy.org.uk/england/London/visitation/index.html>

Visitation of Norfolk 1563, Vols. I and II

<http://www.archive.org/details/visitationnorfo00dashgoog>

<http://www.archive.org/details/visitationnorfo01dashgoog>

Visitations of Norfolk 1563-1613

'The Visitations of Norfolk, 1563, 1589, and 1613', ed. Walter Rye, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Vol. 32, 1891

<http://www.archive.org/details/visitacionievisi32ryew>

Visitations of Northamptonshire 1564 and 1618-19

'The Visitations of Northamptonshire made in 1564 and 1618-19: with Northamptonshire pedigrees from various Harleian MSS', ed. Walter C. Metcalfe, 1887

<http://www.archive.org/details/visitationsofnor00harvrich>

Visitation of Staffordshire 1583

'The Visitation of Staffordshire A.D. 1583', ed. H. Sydney Grazebrook, 1883 (published in 'Collections for a History of Staffordshire', ed. The William Salt Archæological Society, First Series, Vol. III, 1882, Part II)

<http://www.archive.org/details/visitacionofstaf00graz>

Visitations of Suffolk 1561, 1577 and 1612

'The Visitations of Suffolk 1561, 1577 and 1612', ed. Walter C. Metcalfe, 1882

<http://www.archive.org/details/visitationsofsuf00harvuoft>

Visitation of Warwickshire 1619

'The Visitation of the County of Warwick in the year 1619', ed. John Fetherston, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Vol. 12, 1877

<http://www.archive.org/details/visitationcount01britgoog>

Visitation of Warwickshire 1682-83

'The Visitation of the County of Warwick 1682-3', ed. W. Harry Rylands, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Vol. 62, 1911

<http://www.archive.org/details/visitationofcoun00mayt>

Walne, Peter, *'The English Ancestry of Colonel William Ball of Millenbeck'*, 1959

<http://www.afamilytree.net/milesforsite/dispute.html>

Walters, Henry F., *'Genealogical Gleanings in England'*, New England Historic Genealogical Society, Vol. I, 1901

<http://www.archive.org/details/genealogicalglea01wate>

Ward, John, *'The Lives of the Professors of Gresham College'*, London, 1740

http://books.google.com/books?id=jp5bAAAAQAAJ&pg=PA33&dq=intitle:The+lives+of+the+professors+of+Gresham+College+++to+which+is+prefixed+the+life+of+the+fouder++Sir+Thomas+Gresham&lr=&as_drrb_is=q&as_minm_is=0&as_miny_is=&as_maxm_is=0&as_maxy_is=&as_brr=0&cd=2#v=onepage&q&f=false

Warwickshire Record Office

<http://www.warwickshire.gov.uk/countyrecordoffice>

Warwickshire, The Victoria History of the County of, Vol. IV, 1947

<http://www.british-history.ac.uk/source.aspx?pubid=286>

William and Mary College Quarterly Historical Papers/Magazine

Vol. II, 1893-94, No. 4, April 1894, pp. 269-270

<http://www.historycooperative.org/journals/jstor/wm/wm-1.2-4-toc.html>

Vol. XI, 1902-03, No. 2, October 1902, pp. 137-139

<http://www.historycooperative.org/journals/jstor/wm/wm-1.11-2-toc.html>

Second Series, Vol. 8, No. 1, January 1928, p. 33.

<http://www.historycooperative.org/journals/jstor/wm/wm-2.8-1-toc.html>

Second Series, Vol. 15, No. 2, April 1935, pp. 176-177

<http://www.historycooperative.org/journals/jstor/wm/wm-2.15-2-toc.html>

William Salt Archæological Society, The, 'Collections for a History of Staffordshire', First Series, Vol. XII, 1891

<http://www.archive.org/details/collectionsfora09socigooq>

Wilson, Rev.d H.A., *'Magdalen College'*, University of Oxford College Histories Series, 1899

<http://www.archive.org/details/magdalencollege00wilsrich>

Wiltshire and Swindon Record Office

Wills proved in the Consistory Court of Sarum, the Archdeaconry Court of Wiltshire, the Court of the Dean of Salisbury and other 'peculiar' courts

<http://history.wiltshire.gov.uk/heritage/index.php>

Wiltshire Inquisitiones Post Mortem, Chas. I

<http://www.archive.org/details/abstractswiltsh00frygoog>

Withington, Lothrop, *'Withington's Abstracts of English Wills'*, The New England Historical and Genealogical Register, Vol. LIV, 1900

<http://www.archive.org/stream/newenglandhisto48unkngoog#page/n1110/mode/1up>

Wood, Anthony à, *'The History and Antiquities of the Colleges and Halls in the University of Oxford'*, ed. Rev.d John Gutch, 1786

<http://www.archive.org/details/historyantiquiti00wood>

Wood, Anthony à, *'Appendix to the History and Antiquities of the Colleges and Halls in the University of Oxford'* etc., ed. Rev.d John Gutch, 1790

<http://www.archive.org/details/appendixtohistor00wood>

Wright, Rev.d William Ball, *'Ball Family Records: genealogical memoirs of some Ball families of Great Britain, Ireland, and America'*, second edition, 1908. Ancestry subscription required

www.ancestry.com/learn/library/article.aspx?article=10555

Appendix III

Transcript of Downman Family Bible, pages 3 and 4 (of 12)

Virginia Historical Society,
ref. Manuscripts Mss6:4 D7596:1 Downman

* * * * *

Page 3

History of the Ball family of Barkham Com Berks taken from the visitation book of London marked C 24 in the College of Arms

"

William Ball, Lord of the Manor of Barkham com Berks died in the year 1480 -

Robert Ball, of Barkham com Berks, his son & heir died in the year 1543 - He left two sons, William & Edward. To William he gave his personal estate and he dwelt at Wokingham. Edward inherited the landed estate -

William Ball died at Wokingham in 1550, & was succeeded by John Ball his son, who married first Alice Haynes of Finchamsted, by whom he had four Children, William, Richard, Elizabeth & Joane & second Agnes, daughter of Richard Holloway Esq.^e of Barkham by whom also he had xxxx children - John, Robert, Thomas & Rachel, and died in 1599. He was succeeded by his son John Ball who married Elizabeth daughter of Thomas Webb of Ruscombe com Berks. He died in 1628 leaving five sons and six daughters. William, Thomas, George, Richard & Samuel; Rachel, Elizabeth, Susan, Als, Dorothy & Mary - William Ball of Lincolns Inn and one of the four Attorneys in the Office of Pleas in the Exchequer was living in 1634. His son Col. William Ball emigrated to Virginia in the year 1657 and settled at Millenbeck on the Rappahannock River, Lancaster County, Parish of St. Mary's White Chapel. He married Hannah Atherold & died in 1680, leaving two sons William & Joseph & one daughter Hannah who married David Fox.

(Capt) William Ball married Margaret daughter of Rawleigh Downman & resided at Millenbeck

Page 4 (in the same hand)

He died Sept 30.th 1694, leaving eight sons and one daughter - William, Richard, James, Joseph, George, David, Stretchley & Samuel. The daug[hter] Margaret married her first cousin Rawleigh Downman

Joseph Ball, second son of Col. W.^m Ball of Millenbeck, lived at Epping Forrest in Lancaster county Va. He was married twice, first to - Romney of London by whom he had one son Joseph and ~~second to Mrs Mary Johnson, by whom he had and four~~ 5 daughters, Hannah, who married Mr Rawleigh Travers of Stafford, Anne, married Col

Edward Conway, Esther married Mr Rawleigh Chinn, Elizabeth Married Rev: Mr Canogie, & second Mrs Mary Johnson by whom he had one daughter Mary who married Mr Washington & was the mother of Gen. George Washington. Joseph Ball died in June 1718 and is buried at Epping Forrest. His son Joseph by his first wife, was educated in England, became a barrister at law, and married Frances daughter of Thomas William Ravenscroft Esq. of London. He returned to Virginia and resided for some years at Morattico in Lancaster Co Va, but finally went back to England & lived at Stratford by Bow in Essex Co. where he died Jan 10.th 1760

He had only one daughter Frances who married Rawleigh Downman - they returned to Virginia in 1765 and lived at Morattico. They had three children who survived them, Joseph Ball Downman, Rawleigh William Downman & Frances Downman who married Mr James Ball of Bewdley -

Appendix IV

Ball entries in the Barkham parish registers 1539-1579 and 1667-1691

Berkshire Record Office ref. D/P 13/1/1 (Transcript T/R 29)

Anno Domini 1538

1538

Cateryne Batt, daughter of Edward Batt, baptised the 22 daye of ffebruarye [1539 new style].

1541

Johan Batt, dau. of Edward Batt, bapt. the xxvii day of Maye.

1542

Margarett Ball, wife of Robart Ball, bur. the xiii day of June.

1543

Robart Batt, sonne of Edward Batt, bapt. the first daye of August.

1543

Robart Batt, sonne of Edward Batt (or Ball?), was bur. the xx day of August.

1545

Charels Batt, sonne of Edward Batt, was bur. the xxx day of June.

1545

Thomas Batt, sonne of Edward Batt, bur. the xiiii day of August.

1546

Robart Batt, bur. the xxx day of May (out of order).

1556

Thomas Symms and Alice Ball, were mar. the xxviiiith daye of June.

1557

John Ball and Alice Heifford, were mar. the vth daye of ffebruary [1558 new style].

1558

Edward Batt, bur. the xxi of August.

1559

Edmond Heifford and Johan Ball, were mar. the xxiiiith day of September.

1559

ffrances Batt, Sonne of John Batt, bapt. the xxviii of Januarye [1560 new style].

1562

Humfrey Burne and Johan Batt, were mar. the xvth day of July.

1562

Thomas Batt, sonne of John Batt, bapt. 8 day of Marche [1563 new style].

1566

Agnes Batt, dau. of John Batt, bapt. the vii day of December (out of order).

1571

Dorothee Ball, dau. of John Ball, bap. the 5th of September.

1571

Agnes Batt, was bur. the xii of March [1572 new style].

1578

Susan Ball, dau. of John Ball, bapt. the ix day of January [1579 new style].

1667

Hugh Ball & Ellenor Heyford, were marryed with Banns Aprill 25.

1691

Ann Ball, was bur. the sixteenth day of May.

The above extracts are taken from the typed transcript as the original register is in a very poor state and not available for production.

In sixteenth century secretary hand, the letter 'l' was sometimes written in a form resembling a modern 't', hence 'Ball' can sometimes appear to be written as 'Batt'.

Appendix V

Some wills and probate inventories of the Balls of Berkshire

Probate inventory of Robert Ball of Barkham 1546

Will of William Ball of Wokingham, husbandman 1550

Will and probate inventory of Edward Ball of Barkham 1558

Will and probate inventory of Agnes Ball of Barkham,
widow 1572

Will of John Ball I of Wokingham, yeoman 1591 (proved 1599)

Will of John Ball of Knights, Wokingham, yeoman 1592

Will of Robert Ball of Holshot, gentleman 1639

Will of William Ball of Lincoln's Inn, esquire 1647

Archdeaconry Court of Berkshire

Berkshire Record Office ref. D/A1/175/14

The Invytores off the goods off Robertt balle off y.^e p[ar]y^fhe
 off barkham takyn the ij day off Julij the xxxviij yere off
 ower lorde kynge he[nr]y the viij supprem hed in arthe next to
 god off the churche off enland and y.^e lande Indented and
 pripped by vs Rycharde chamilar Robertt bullok and Wylm norman

In the cham[ber]

Inprimys ij materis prise	iiij ^s iiiij ^d
It[em] a boifter and ij pilois prise	x ^d
It[em] ij cou[er]letts olde thy[n]gs	xx ^d
It[em] ij olde blankeatts	xvj ^d
It[em] iiiij par off shetts prise	vj ^s viij ^d
It[em] iiij olde tabyll clothys	viij ^d
It[em] the apparell off y. ^e body off Robart ball	vij ^s
It[em] olde coffers	xx ^d
It[em] ij bedfteds	vj ^d
It[em] a hangyng Alnys prise	iiij ^d
It[em] thre Ale tubbs	vj ^d
It[em] Sethyng potts	ij ^d
It[em] olde bolles & bolle dyfhys	ij ^s
It[em] a foldyng tabyll	ij ^s iiiij ^d
It[em] a plank tabyll	ij ^d
It[em] a old chyre	iiij ^d

It[em] thre cheys factts	iiij ^d
It[em] dyfhys & troncheris w. ^t tren Veffell	iiij ^d
It[em] bukcatts	ij ^d
It[em] braffe Veffell prise	ix ^s
It[em] in pewtter Veffell	iiij ^s iiij ^d
It[em] candill stekks	iiij ^d
It[em] A thryfett	ij ^d
It[em] A pott hang[er] w. ^t pott hubes	iiij ^d
It[em] ij olde bofhett	ij ^d
It[em] vj hennes prise	xij ^d
It[em] ij brochys prise	xx ^d
It[em] a olde af[k]e w. ^t yron Weggs	iiij ^d
It[em] a olde byll	j ^d
It[em] x beys stallys prise	xx ^s
It[em] ij acars off otts prise	iiij ^s iiij ^d
It[em] a cartte a olde thy[n]g	viiij ^d
It[em] a oxe prise	xvj ^s
It[em] sept kyen prise	iiij ^{li}
It[em] ij heafers prise	xx ^s
It[em] olde horffe prise	v ^s
It[em] a mare prise	vj ^s viij ^d
It[em] a colte prise	iiij ^s iiij ^d
It[em] ij waynge caffs	vj ^s viij ^d

S[um]ma x^{li} viij^s j^d

WILL of WILLIAM BALL of Wokingham, husbandman 1550

Peculiar Court of the Dean of Salisbury

Wiltshire and Swindon Record Office, ref. P5/20Reg113

IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN the firft day of / Maye in the yere of
o.^r Lorde god mv^c & 1 I / Will[ia]m Ball of Wokingham in the
countie of / Barks hufbandeman hole of mynde & memorie / but
sycke in body make my Laft wyll & teftament / in man[er] &
forme foloinge ffirft I bequefte / my Sowle vnto Almyghtie god
o.^r Lady saynt / mary & all the bleffyd compayne of heven / my
body to be buryed in the churche yeard of / All haloves in
Wokyngham Item I geve to the / Mother church of Sar[um] ij^d
Item to Alis my / Doughter I geve & bequefte ij^{li} vj^s viij^d /
Item to Blanche my Doughter ij^{li} vj^s viij^d / Item to Johan my
dowghter ij^{li} vj^s viij^d / Item to every god chylde that I haue
iiij^d / the Reft of my goods not geven I geve & / bequefte vnto
Alis my wyfe & [her] I ordayne / my trew executryx to dyfpofe
my goods for / my Sowle helthe as she thinkythe befte / Item I
wyll that my chyldeys chylde shall / haue eche of them a lame
Item that Rafe / Bayle shalbe my overfear & to haue for his
payns xijd And Wyll.^m [Chaumandyne Jhon / Ponds Record barers]
of this my Laft wyll And teftamente) _____ R

Grant of Probate 13th April 1550

SUMMARY OF WILL

Testator: William Ball of Wokingham, husbandman

Date of will: 1st May 1550 per register copy

Date of probate: 13th April 1550

Court: Peculiar Court of the Dean of Salisbury

Depository: Wiltshire and Swindon Record Office,
Ref. P5/20Reg113

Executrix: Alis Ball, wife

Overseer: Rafe Bayle

Witnesses: William [Chaumandyne]
[John Ponds]

Bequests:

Mother church of Sarum	2d.
Alis (daughter)	£3 6s. 8d.
Blanche (daughter)	£3 6s. 8d.
Johan (daughter)	£3 6s. 8d.
Godchildren	4d. each
Alis, wife	residue
Grandchildren	a lamb each
Rafe Bayle (overseer)	12d.

Inventory: Not extant

Archdeaconry Court of Berkshire

Berkshire Record Office ref. D/A1/39/136

In the name of god Amen the xxvj daye of August the yere of
our lorde god A thowsand fyve hundryth lviiij and in the fyfte
and sixte yeare off philipe and maree by the grace of god
kyng and quene off england fraunce & nables jerusalem and
Irland defenders of the faith &c I edward ball of the paryshe
of barkham in the contie of berk beyng seke in my body but
hole in my mynde thanketh be to god maketh this my last wyll
in forme folowyng In the first I bequeth my soule to
Almyghty god to our blessed lady and to All the holy sanctes
In heauen and my body to be burred in the churche yearth of
god and Sancte Jamys the apostyll at barkham **It[em]** I geve
and bequeth v^s to the byng of A ~~crosse~~ crosse to goo Afore
the procession at barkham churche **It[em]** I geve and bequeth
my landes named buttels lyng and beyng within the paryshe
of ockyngham in the contie of berk to Agnes ball my wyfe to
have and to holde to the seid Agnes ball my wyfe as longe as
she kepeth her selfe A wedow paynge to the cheyff lorde
therfore that y^t is dwe by the lawe **It[em]** I geve to Wylm
pyper A shertte of canmes **It[em]** I geve ~~to~~ too sherttes of
canmes to two chylderen of mathew lyforde **It[em]** I geve and
bequeth to euery one of my god chylderen ij.d **It[em]** I geve

and bequeth to my doughter katrian ball A branded heafer of A
yeare olde with the Advantage A plater of pewter A poteger A
sawcer w[ith] A brasse pot **It[em]** I geve and bequeth to my
dought[er] Johane ball A browen heafer of A yeare olde wyth
the Advantage A plater of pewter A poteger A sawcer with a
brasse pot **It[em]** I geve and bequeth to Elezabeth haywode A
heafer of A yere olde of sede color **It[em]** I geve and bequeth
to christofer haywod vj^s viij **It[em]** I geve and bequeth to
Andrew fynche A kow that is in his kepynge **It[em]** I geve and
bequeth Avis fynche my doughter A brasse pot my dettes payed
my legaces fulfilled and my burryall expences discharged the
Resydewe of my goodes I geve and bequeth to Agnes ball my wyfe
also I orden and make the seid Agnes ball my wyfe my sole
exequatrice and to this I have put to my seyll Also I orden
and make Robert bullocke and Wylm chundler my sup[er]visors to
see that this my last my befulfelled to the plessur of god and
the helthe of my soule Wetnes Robert bullocke Edmonde
bullocke

P[er] me Johanis langrige Rectore de barkham

Grant of Probate 8th October 1558

The Invitore of the goodes of Edwarde ball
of the paryshe of barkh[a]m in the contie
of berk taken the iiij daye of october the
yeare of our lorde A thowsande fyve
hundryth lviiij

In the chamber

In the first too beddes of flockes with the apparell	xx.s
It[em] A matteras wyth a cou[er]ynge	vj.s viiij.d
It[em] the apparell of his body	xl.s
It[em] iiiij olde coffers	iiiij.s
It[em] fyve pare of shettes	xx.s
It[em] tabyll clothys	v.s
It[em] iiiij napkyns	xiiiij.d
It[em] [pelsWes] w[ith] the [beryth]	ij.s viiij.d

In the hall

It[em] A cupburde price	iiiij.s
It[em] A foldynge tabyll price	iiij.s iiiij.d
It[em] A Rownde tabyll	xx.d
It[em] A forme iiij stoylles w[ith] A chare	ij.s iiiij.d
It[em] hang[er]es of the hall	iiiij.s
It[em] A tabyll price	ij.s

It[em] in pewter vessell ij dossen	xxx.s
It[em] six sawcers	xij.d
It[em] thre pewt[er] pottes	xij.d
It[em] salt sellers	viiij.d
It[em] in brasse [price]	xxxij.s
It[em] candylstekes	ij.s
It[em] A chafyn dyshe	ij.s
It[em] thre yron wegges	xij.d
It[em] Axis and bylles	ij.s
It[em] Augurs wombyls and cheselles	
Reep hokes	iiij.s
It[em] ij broches price	ij.s
It[em] Andyres price	ij.s
It[em] pot hangers price	xij.d
It[em] A gredyron A treyffat	xij.d
It[em] Wolle shares	xij.d
It[em] a mattoke a showles	xij.d
It[em] in chese price	xxvj.s
It[em] A pane for Wastynges	xij.d
It[em] in Wolle price	vij.s
It[em] Ale vesselles	v.s
It[em] A yottynges fat	ij.s
It[em] mylke botles chese fattes	iiij.s iiiij.d
It[em] A butter cherne	viiij.d
It[em] A cocke and xij hennes	iiiij.s
It[em] geasse price	ij.s viiij.d

It[em] duckes	xvj.d
It[em] In wheat corne and Rye	iiij.li ij.s vii[j.d]
It[em] in barly price	xij.s
peysse	xij.s vj.d
It[em] in otts price	xvj.s
It[em] in haye price	xxvj.s
It[em] A plowe yokes and cheynes	vj.s viiij.d
It[em] thre hawrowes price	v[j]s
It[em] A cartte price	xx.s
It[em] iiij oxen price	iiij.li vj.s [viiij]d
It[em] too steres price	xl.s
It[em] viiij kyen price	viiij.li
It[em] A kowe in Andrew fynches kepyng	xx.s
It[em] ij heafers price	xxvij.s viiij.d
It[em] iiij bullockes of ij yeres Age	xxxvj.s
It[em] vij yerelynge bullockes	xlvj.s viiij.d
It[em] fyve cawes price	xx.s
It[em] ij horsse beestes priced at	xl.s
It[em] sheppe and lambes priced	xxvj.s viiij.d
It[em] bees and Wexe priced	xxv.s
It[em] hogges priced at	xxvj.s
It[em] in Wood bylles and fagots	xx.s

pryced by vs

Richarde Symmes

Wylm chaundler and

Robert bullocke

SUMMARY OF WILL AND INVENTORY

Testator: Edward Ball, [yeoman]
Date of will: 26th August 1558
Date of burial: 21st August 1558 (per transcript of Parish Register)
Date of probate: 8th October 1558
Court: Archdeaconry Court of Berkshire
Depository: Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/A1/39/136
Executrix: Agnes Ball (wife)
Supervisors: Robert Bullocke
William Chundler
Witnesses: Robert Bullocke
Edmond Bullocke
Scribe: John Langrige (rector)

Bequests:

Barkham Church		5s. to buy a cross
Agnes	wife	land called Buttels in parish of Wokingham, so long as she does not remarry
William Pyper		a shirt
Matthew Lyforde's 2 children		2 shirts
Godchildren		2d. each
Katrian	daughter	a heafer, pewter plater, potegeter, saucer, brass pot
Johane	daughter	ditto
Eliazbeth Haywode		a heafer
Christoper Haywod		6s. 8d.
Avis Fynche	daughter	a brass pot
Andrew Fynche	husband	a cow

Agnes Ball wife residue of goods

Inventory:

Date	3rd October 1558	
Appraisers	Richard Symmes William Chaundler Robert Bullocke	
Sum total	£49 9s.	
Chamber	£ 4 19s. 6d.	10%
Hall	£ 4 6s.	9%
Tools & kitchen equipment	£ 1 13s.	3%
Farm equipment	£ 2 12s. 8d.	5%
Grain	£ 6 9s. 2d.	13%
Animals	£26 9s. 8d.	54%
Cheese, bees	£ 2 11s.	5%
Poultry	8s.	1%

Archdeaconry Court of Berkshire

Berkshire Record Office ref. D/A1/40/4

In the name of god amen The ixth daye of marche In the yeare of
our lorde god 1571 In the xiiij yeare of the Raigne of our
souraigne ladie Elisabeth by the Grace of God of Ingland
ffraunce and Ireland Queene defendor of the faithe &c I annes
ball wedow of the paryshe of Barckam In the countie of Barkes
beinge secke of body But wholle In my mynde Thanketh be geuen
unto God making this my last Will and tastament In maner and
forme folowing **first** I bequeth my soulle to almighty God the
father and to y.^e sonne and to y.^e holy Ghost and my body to
buriyed In the churche yearde of Barckham **Item** I geue to the
mother Church of Sarum ij.d **Item** I geue to the Reperacion of
my paryshe church xij.d **Item** I geue to mother [durrige] x.d
Item I bequeth to my sonne hewes fynche if he be aliue ij kyne
one of the best the other of the worste kyend and ij yow shepe
Item I geue to my doughter Cateryen ball my best Christening
shete a flocke bed the beste beynge new weth a bolster to the
same bed belonging A white tester of linin for A bed A canmas
shete a coffer and one cow **Item** I geue to Jone [bonrue] my
doughter one cove ij shep my best kercher a canmas shete
atabell clothe a dowble Rayle of holland my best ffrocke and
my best peticotte **Item** I geue alys fynche a heyfor iiij

yearas of age **Item** I geue frances ball ij shepe of the best
Item I geue to my doughter alys simmes my best dowble Raylle
of holland **Item** I geue annes Simmes the doughter of alys
Simes my best Single Rayle **Item** I geue to my doughter in law
alys balle ij Kerghers of the best **Item** I geue and bequeth to
frances simmes and annes simmes one calf betwext them all the
Resedue of my Goodes wnbequehed I geue Jhon ball my sonne
whome I make My wholle executer To se my debe[t]es and legases
payde and my body desently layd in the yerth and also I orden
and make Thomas Simes and Robert bullocke my superusns of this
my last wyll and testamen and to haue for ther paynes xij[d]
apese With thes wittnes Robertt bullouck and Willam Pigote
with others mo[re]

by me henry cannarde curatt of barckham

Grant of Probate 19th April 1572

The inventorye of the goods & chattels late
 Annis Balles of Barkham in com. Barkes
 videa[w] preased & valued by henrye cannarde
 clericus Thomas Simes John norman & willm
 pigoote the xxiiij daye of marche in y.^e
 xiiijth yere of the Raigne of o.^r
 Sou[er]aigne Ladye quene Elizabethhe &c

Inprimus ffirste in the halle one Longe
 table & one forme A Rounde table
 iij Joined stoles one chaire And one
 stained clothe viij.s

It[e]m in the parler one fetherbed
 ij flockbeds iij coverlets
 ij blankets iij fether Bolsters
 iij fether pilowes w.th iij testers xxxiij.s iiij.d

It[e]m in the same parler ij old Bedsteds
 ij chests ij coffers ij stained
 clothes vj.s viij.d

It[e]m in y.^e same parler ij frocks &
 iiij petticotes one savegarde
 all of wollen xx.s

It[e]m in y.^e same parler vij payer of
 canvas shetes ij table clothes
 iiij napkyns w.th other naperye xxx.s

It[e]m in the Buttrye one dossin & iij
 pewter platers xiiij potyngers &
 iiij sawsers one salte seller one
 pewter pott & ij dossin of spones xxij.s

It[e]m one masure w.th A hoope of silver
 and two silver spones vj.s viij.d

It[e]m in the kitchin ij Brasse pots iiij kittels one posnet one cawderne one chaffer one litle pann A Brasen mortar iiij candelstikes ij chaffingdishes	xxxj.s
It[e]m in y.e same Kitchin iiij cobirons ij Broches ij dripping panns one ffryinge panne ij payre of pothangers ij payre of pothokes	viiij.s
It[e]m one table w. th tubbs Kivers & other lumber	xiiij.s
It[e]m in the Barne of Wheate Rie otes & peasen w. th Barleye & maulte in y. ^e house	v.li
It[e]m of carte & plowe w. th suche thinges as belonge to the same	xxx.s
It[e]m of wheate & Rie growinge on the grounde	iiij.li
It[e]m of Bacon in y. ^e Roffe to y. ^e value	xx.s
It[e]m ij horse Beastes	xxxiiij.s iiiij.d
It[e]m one oxe & one stire	liij.s iiiij.d
It[e]m in y. ^e filde vj kine	vij.li
It[e]m one Bullocke of A yere olde	x.s
It[e]m xij shepe	xxv.s
It[e]m one Bore one sow & iiiij hoggetes	xx.s
It[e]m in y. ^e haice poultrye seven	ij.s iiiij.d
Soma totalis xxxiiij. ^{li} xiiij. ^s viij. ^d	

SUMMARY OF WILL AND INVENTORY

Testatrix: Agnes Ball, widow

Date of will: 9th March 1571 (1572 new style)

Date of burial: 12th March 1571/2

Date of probate: 19th April 1572

Court: Archdeaconry Court of Berkshire

Depository: Berkshire Record Office, ref. D/A1/40/4

Executor: John Ball (son)

Supervisors: Thomas Simes
Robert Bullocke

Witnesses: Robert Bullouck
William Pigote

Scribe: Henry Cannarde, curate of Barkham

Bequests:

Mother Church of Sarum		2d.
Parish Church		12d. (for reparations)
Mother [Durrige]		10d.
Hewes Fynche	son	2 cowes and 2 ewes
Cateryen Ball	daughter	best christening sheet, best flock bed, white tester, another bed, canvas sheet, a coffer and one cow
Jone [Bonrue]	daughter	1 cow, 2 sheep, best kerchief, canvas sheet, table cloth, double rayle of holland, best frock and best petticoat
Alys Fynche		a heffer
Frances Ball		2 sheep
Alys Simmes	daughter	best double rayle of holland
Annes Simmes	grand-daughter	best single rayle

Alys Ball	daughter-in-law	2 kerchieves
Frances Simmes	}	
	}	one calf
Annes Simmes	}	
John Ball	son	residue of goods
Supervisors		12[d] each

Inventory:

Date	24th March 1571 (1572 new style)		
Appraisers	Henry Cannarde (curate) Thomas Simes John Norman William Pigoote		
Sum Total	£33 13s.	8d.	
Hall	£ 0 8s.	0d.	1%
Parlour	£ 4 10s.	0d.	13%
Buttery	£ 1 8s.	8d.	4%
Kitchen	£ 2 12s.	0d.	8%
Barn	£ 5 0s.	0d.	15%
Equipment	£ 1 10s.	0d.	4%
Growing crops	£ 3 0s.	0d.	9%
Bacon	£ 1 0s.	0d.	3%
Animals	£14 5s.	0d.	42%

Peculiar Court of the Dean of Salisbury

*Wiltshire and Swindon Record Office, refs. P5/1599/4 and
P5/6Reg/233A*

In the name of god Amen An[n]o Domini 1591 I John ball of
wokingham in the countie of Berks beinge sick / of body but of
good and p[er]fitt memorie thancks be vnto god do make this my
laft will and / Teftament in manner and forme followinge
ffirft I yeld and bequeath my Sowle into the Handes of
allmyghty god hopinge to be saved by fayth in o.^r lorde and
saviour Jefus chrift / And I comytt my bodye to be buried in
the Church or Churchyard of wokingham firft / I geave ~~vnto~~ and
bequeath vnto the poore mens Boxe in my p[ar]lifhe church vj^s
viij^d to be / payd within iij monethes after my difceafe
Ite[m] I geave vnto the poore mens boxe of barkham / wher I
was borne iij^s iiij^d to be payd within iij monethes after my
difceafe Ite[m] I / geave and bequeath vnto Agnes my wyfe All
that my Landes and Tenements In wokingham / That is to saye
one Tenement in the Roche streate an other Tenement in the
occupation / of Jeremie Steptowe with thapp[ur]tenances to
them belonginge An other tenement with A barne / and an
orchard w.th iij Acres of ground called shepherds nowe in the
~~tenure~~ occupation of / Thomas Leach with v Acres of ground In
the common feild called sheeta[m] in my occupation / Ite[m]
one tenement in the downe streate in the occupation of Swayne

All the w.^{ch} landes and / Tenements I geave vnto her duringe
 her widdowes eftate Item I will that yf my / sonne William do
 not suffer my dawghter Joane peacablelye to enioy my garden
 platt At / farnham called the buttes duringe her lyfe payinge
 onely the lordes Rent That then / my aforefayd dawghter shall
 have [x]^s yearely owt of my v acres of ground lyinge in / the
 comon feild called sheeta[m] so longe as my sonne shall howld
 from her the aforefayd / garden platt Ite[m] I geave vnto my
 sonne Robert v^{li} of money and my wallnutt tree cheft / Ite[m] I
 geave vnto thomas my sonne xx^{li} to be payd within ~~iiij~~ ij or iij
 yeares after my difceafe / Also I geave vnto my dawghter
 Rachell fiftie poundes to be payd At the day of her marriadge
 / Item I geave vnto my dawghter Rachell my Roone Amblinge
 nagge Item I geave vnto my / Childrens children to everie of
 them vj^s viij^d Item I ~~tem~~ geave vnto my servant James / knapp
 my left yearelynge bullock Ite[m] I geave vnto iiij poore men
 that shall carry me to / church iiij seuerall garments as yt
 shall seme good to my wyfe to beftowe The Refidewe of / all my
 goods and cattell moveable and vnmmoveable I geave and bequeath
 vnto Agnes my wyfe / and John my Sonne whom I make my full and
 lawfull Executors my Debtes beinge difcharged / and theis my
 legacies fulfilled And I defire my good and faythfull ffreinds
 John planner gent / and thomas Syms whome I make my overfeers
 to see that this my laft will and Teftament / may be
 fullfilled Accordinge vnto the trewe Intent and meaninge
 hereof and for their paynes / I geave vnto everie of them vj^s

viiij^d In witneffe wherof I have sett vnto my hand And / Seale
The xjth day of Aprill in the xxxiiijth yeare of the Rayne of o.^r
Soveraygne ladie / Elizabeth by the grace of god of Ingland
france and Ireland Queene defendreffe of the ffayth &c

Grant of Probate 7th September 1599

SUMMARY OF WILL

Testator: John Ball [I] of Wokingham, yeoman

Date of will: 11th April 1591

Date of death: 1599 (per Visitation of London 1634)

Date of probate: 7th September 1599

Court: Peculiar Court of the Dean of Salisbury

Depository: Wiltshire and Swindon Record Office,
refs. P5/1599/4 and P5/6Reg/233A

Executors: Agnes Ball, second wife
John Ball [II], eldest son by second wife

Overseers: John Planner, gent.
Thomas Syms

Witnesses: Not specified in register copy

Bequests:

Poor of Wokingham	6s. 8d.
Poor of Barkham	3s. 4d.
Agnes (second wife)	all lands and tenements in Wokingham during her widowhood
Joane (daughter by first wife)	garden plot at Farnham called 'the buttes' for life or, if denied to her by his eldest son by his first wife (William), 10s. yearly out of 5 acres in Sheetam common field
Robert (son by second wife)	£5 and walnut chest
Thomas (son by second wife)	£20
Rachel (daughter by second wife)	£50 when she marries and a horse
Grandchildren	6s. 8d. each
James Knapp (servant)	a bullock

Coffin bearers (4) second-hand garments

Agnes Ball (second wife) residue
and John [II] (eldest
son by second wife)

John Planner and 6s. 8d. each
Thomas Syms (overseers)

Inventory: Not transcribed

Date 9th June 1599

Appraisers William Martyn
 Lawrence Smith

Sum total £48 5s. 0d.

Peculiar Court of the Dean of Salisbury

Wiltshire and Swindon Record Office, ref. P5/1592/14

The xxijth day of September Anno. din.ⁱ 1592 and

in the [] her mate Raiyne that now is

In the name of god my onely maker & Redemer in whome I onely
[truft] [] / throwgh the meritts of Chrift who
uffrd moft bytterly for me and [all mankind I] / John Ball of
knights in the p[ar]ifh of Okingham and in the Cownty of Berks
[yeoman] doo / Ordayne and make the day & yeare afforefaid my
laft will and teftament wherein I [geve] and / bequeath my
sowle vnto almighty god & my body to be buried in the Church
of Okingham [It[e]m] I geve / to the mother Church of Sar[um]
ij^d & to the poore ffolks box of Okingham ij^s to be [paid
within] / One moneth after my deceaffe And to the poore ffolks
box of Barkam ij^s vj^d to be paid [xxx] at / the tyme afforefaid
It[e]m I give and bequeath vnto my sonn Thomas Ball my Thrie
pyddells of Land / called hagrefters by eftimacon ix Acres w.^{ch}
of late I bowght of Clement Pla[nner] [] / and
bequeath vnto Alyce my wyffe & ffrauncys my sonn all my land
vnbequeathed & [] / the Realme of England to be
equally devided betwixt them so long as my wyffe [] /
widdow and yf she marry Then I geve the whole vnto ffrauncys
my sonn and to the heires [males] / of his body lawfully

begotten & for want of such Iffue I geve the same lands vnto
Thomas Ball my / sonn & to his heires for ever Alfo my will is
that my dawghter Agnes have sufficient meat drink and /
apparrell so longe as she lyveth at the Charge of my wyffe &
ffrauncys my sonn And yf it happen that / my said dawghter
Agnes owt lyveth her mother Then my will is that she have
iiij^{li} by the yeare / Truly paid hir during her life owt of my
lands called knights and that the said Anuitie be paid her /
by equall portions quarterly that is to say xx^s the quarter
It[e]m I geve vnto my dawghter Dorytie xx^{li} / to be paid her
w.thin twoo monethes after my deceafe by my executors It[e]m I
geve vnto Alfe my [wyfe] / & ffrauncys my sonn whome I make my
whole executors all my goods vnbequeathed in this [my will] /
defyryng them to p[er]forme it and difcharge my debts In
witnes whereof I have sette my hand and / Seale in the
p[re]fence of theis p[er]fo[ns] whofe names are here vnder
wrytten

It[e]m I gyve vnto Jane Chamber one bullock of thrie yeares
old & vnto Gretam xx^s

witneffes

George Staverton

John Ball

Richard Watlington

Grant of Probate 14th December 1592

SUMMARY OF WILL

Testator: John Ball of Knights, Wokingham, yeoman

Date of will: 22nd September 1592

Date of probate: 14th December 1592

Court: Peculiar Court of the Dean of Salisbury

Depository: Wiltshire and Swindon Record Office,
Ref. P5/1592/14

Executors: Alice Ball, wife
Francis Ball, eldest son

Witnesses: George Staverton
Richard Watlington

Bequests:

Mother church of Sarum 2d.

Poor of Wokingham 2s.

Poor of Barkham 2s. 6d.

Thomas Ball (son) 3 piddles called 'Hagresters'
(9 acres)

Alice Ball (wife) and Francis Ball (son) all other lands equally so long as
Alice remains a widow. If Alice
remarries, the whole to Francis and
his male heirs, failing whom to son
Thomas and his heirs for ever

Agnes (daughter) sufficient meat, drink and apparel
so long as she remains at home, and
should she outlive her mother, an
annuity of £4 per annum for life
charged on 'Knights'

Dorothy (daughter) £20

Alice Ball (wife) and Francis Ball (son) residue

Jane Chamber (servant?) one bullock

Gretam (servant?) 20s.

Inventory:	Not transcribed
Date	20th October 1592
Appraisers	George Staverton, gent. Thomas Garret, gent. Edmond Chawndeler John Ball of yevenden Thomas Symes
Sum total	£77 5s. 4d.

Prerogative Court of Canterbury

P.R.O. ref. PROB 11/180/Harvey 133/509 (image ref. 732/668)

IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN The eighteene day of / Januarie Anno
Dni. 1638 I Robert Ball of Holfhot in the Countie of Southt.
being weake / in bodie but in good and perfect memorie thanks
be to Almighty God Doe make and / ordaine my laft will and
Teftament in manner and forme following vizt. ffirft I Comend
/ my soule into the handes of Almighty god Creator and
preferver of all things and my body / to the earth from whence
it was taken with an vndouted hope that at the grate day of
Chrift / his coming to iudgment the same shalbe coupled
together againe and by his mercye be made pertaker / of his
heavenly kingdome And touching the difpoficon of that worldly
goods wherewith god / of his goodnes hath endued me ***Inprimis***
I give and bequeath to my kinfman M.^r John Ball / Citizen and
haberdafter London and to Richard Palmer of Staple Inne in
Holborne London / gent all thofe eight clofes of landes arable
and pafure conteyning together in the whole twenty / and
fower acres be it more or leffe with thappurtenances and all
comons profitts and / Comodities therevnto belonging which I
late purchafed of John Crrttall of Wokingham / In the County
of Berks and w.^{ch} are fcituate lyeing and being in the parrifh
wokingham / aforefaid and in the County of Berkes aforefaid
and the revercon and revercons of the / said landes and clofes

and all rents reserved vpon any demife or leafe thereof or of any waste thereof To haue / and to hold to them the said John Ball and Richard Palmer and to their heires and affignes for ever / paying the rents due and iffuing out of the said lands and clofes to the cheife Lord or Lords of the ffee / thereof apporconed and affeffed **Item** I give and bequeath to my kinfman M.^r Robert Ball of Chilham / in the Countie of Suffex Clarke forty poundes and to my kinfman M.^r George Ball of Alton in the / said County of Southt. Clarke forty poundes and to Samuell Ball his brother forty poundes **Item** / I give and bequeath vnto my brother in lawe M.^r John Whitlock and my Sifter Rachell his wife fifty / poundes **Item** I give and bequeath to my kinfman M.^r John Bateman Clerke fifty poundes and to Ellen / his wife, if she happen to survive her said husband twenty poundes, and to my kinfman M.^r James / Prince Gouldsmith and Prudence his wife forty poundes and to my neece Jane Whitlock twenty / poundes and to my kinfman William Smith the younger twenty shillings and to eight of the reft of the Children of William Smith the elder and Anne his wife deceafed forty poundes to be diftributed at / the difcrecon of myne executors hereafter named **Item** I give and bequeath to my Sifter in law M.^{rs} Mary Shakefpere widow twenty shillings and to M.^r John Milborne her sonne in law and / Ellen his wife seaventy poundes **Item** I give and bequeath to Andrew Brewer of hyworth and / Amy his wife tenn poundes remitting to the said Andrew such debts as he oweth me by speciallty or / otherwife

Item I give and bequeath to M.^r Monntague scholemafter in Wokingham for teaching of / seaven poore schollers there by the space of five yeares next after my deceafe the summe of tenn / poundes yearely during the said five yeares if the said M.^r Mountague continue the teaching of the said / number of seaven schollers there by the terme of five yeares otherwise tenn poundes yearely for soe many of / the said five yeares as he shall continue teaching the said schollers as aforefaid the said schollers to be nominated / from tyme to tyme by my kinfman M.^r William Ball my said brother in law M.^r John Whitlock Richard / Palmer and William Marlew of Wokeingham aforefaid or any three of them **Item** I give and bequeath / to M.^r _____ Burges Curate of Heckfeild the sume of fower poundes yearely dureing the terme of five / yeare next after my deceafe if he continue soe long Curate there and preaching as he hath vndertaken / otherwise fower poundes yearely for soe many yeares of the said five yeares as the said M.^r Burges shall / happen to continew Curate and preaching there as aforefaid **Item** I give and bequeath to my Cofen Mrs / Elizabeth Ball wife of M.^r ffrancis Ball five marke and a Jewell with a Neptune To my kinfwoman Mrs / Elizabeth Palmer Widow of Rye five marke and to Ellen Palmer her daughter my servant fortie / poundes and to _____ Palmer of Wokeingham widdow fortie shillings and to John Palmer her / sonne five poundes **Item** I give to the poore of heckfeid six poundes and to the poore of Mittingly / fower poundes to be diftributed by

myne Executors hereafter named within one yeare nexte after /
my deceafe **Item** I give to the poore of the towne of Hyworth
and Weftrop in the Countie of / Wiltes tenn poundes to be
diftributed at the difcrecon of my said Executors within one
yeare / next after my deceafe **Item** I give and bequeath
towards the making of Caufewayes or doing such / like
neceffary workes for bettering and amending the highwayes in
Bramfill heath ffinchamfted / heath betweene heckfeid and
Wokeingham aforefaid the sume of thirty poundes the same /
works to be done by the care and direcion of my said Executors
with such convenient / speed as may be **Item** I give and
bequeath to my servants Henry Turner tenn poundes William /
Baneftor forty shillings Leonard Judd fortie shillings Ellen
[Pem]brooke fortie shillings and ffridefwide Hill fortie
shillings and to John Hatwey sometimes my servant fortie
shillings and some of my old apparrell to Leonard Judd the
elder twenty shillings / and to Thomas ffeilder twenty
shillings and to Margery Whitlock somtymes my servant a ring /
or twenty shillings in money **Item** I give and bequeath to Anne
Ball widdow late wife of my / brother Thomas Ball deceafed
five poundes **Item** I give and bequeath to my kinfman Edmond /
Heyford twenty poundes and to my kinfman George Ball of
Yevendens twenty poundes / **Item** I give and bequeath to my said
Nephew M.^r William Ball my three bookes or volumes / of Mr
Perkins his workes myne old bible in folio and the pitture
which is taken of my selfe **Item** / I give to the abouenamed

Richard Palmer all my law bookes **Item** I give and bequeath to / my said Nephew M.^r William Ball the leafe of my houfe with thappurtenances in ffetter lane / in the said parriſh of S.^t Andrewes in holborne London wherein one _____ Smithfon now / dwelleth and all my right title intereft revercon and terme of yeares yet to come of and in / the same and all rents and proffits yffuing coming and arifing thereof And all other my / percells of landes and garden groundes in the parriſh of S.^t Andrewes aforefaid paying / to the said Anne Ball widdow six poundes of currant engliſh money yearely dureing the terme / and continuance of the said leafe in the said houfe with thappurtenances **Item** I give and bequeath / the ſume of twenty five poundes for twelve Gould rings to be provided by my ſaid executors / herevnder named with ſuch convenient ſpeed as may be and the ſame rings to be given and / delivered by them to ſuch of my good freindes of the Exchequer and others as my ſaid executors / ſhall have particuler notice of in writeing vnder my hand **Item** I give and bequeath to the aforefaid Ellen A[r]lborne one paire of flaxen ſheetes one table cloath and one dozen of napkins / ſut[ia]ble, of diaper and to aforefaid ſaid Ellen Palmer one paire of flaxen ſheetes and one tablecloath / and one dozen of napkins ſut[ia]ble of flaxen lynnyn The reft and refidue of my goods Chattles / leafes plate houfhold ſtuff debts rights and Credits whatfoever I give and bequeath to my / ſaid kinfman M.^r John Ball Citizen and haberdafher of London M.^r Richard Palmer of / Staple Inne

aforefayd and to the said William Marlow of Wokeingham
aforefaid which said John Ball Richard Palmer and / William
Marlow I conftitute ordaine and appoynt to be myne Executors
of this my laft will and / Teftament revoaking all other and
former wills by me made or intended to be made In Wittnes /
whereof to this my laft will and Teftament I haue subfcribed
my hande and put my seale / the day and yeare firft aboue
written per me Robertum Ball

A CODICELL to the last will & Testam.^t of the said
Robert Ball by him annexed and by himself likewise
subscribed & sealed y.^e 20th day of February 1638

WHEREAS certaine lands and tents. called and knowne by the
name / of Colmor farme in the parriſh of Colmor and County of
Southt. have beene formerly sould and / conveyed to me the
said Robert Ball the Teftator from Sir Peter Bettefworth and
others / whereof I now stand seifed of an eftate of
inheritance in ffee simple And whereas at the / tyme of the
sale and conveyance thereof to me made y.^e said landes and
tents. stood charged w.th an anuity / of eighty poundes per
Annu[m] payable to Bridgett Bettefworth then wife of Thomas /
Bettefworth sonne of the said Sir Peter after the death of the
said Thomas Bettefworth / dureing the life of the said
Bridgett And whereas certyne landes called Ripefley yalcrofts
/ and Comelandes in the County of Suffex were conveyed by
leafe or leafes to me the said / Robert Ball for securing and
saveing me harmeles of for and concerning the said annuitie /
of eightie poundes And whereas alfoe the inheritance of the
said Colmer farme is to difcend / and come to William Ball
gent as Nephew and next heire to me the said Robert Ball /
after my deceafe soe as the leafe and leafes aforefaid will
properly belong to the said / William Ball therefore I the
said Robert Ball by this my Codicell doe give and bequeath /
graunt affigne and sett over to the said William Ball the said

leafe and leafes of Ripefley / yalcrofts and Combelands and
all my right title power intereft and terme of yeares yet to /
come in the same To haue and to hould to the said William Ball
in as large beneficiall / and ample manner to all intents and
purpofes as I the said Robert Ball have may might / or ought
to hould or enioy the same by any wayes or meanes whatfoever
In wittnes whereof / I haue sealed and subfcribed this
Codicell this twentieth day of ffebruary above written / per me
Robertum Ball

The will within written in two leaves of paper is the laft
will / and Teftament of Robert Ball of Holfhott written with
his owne hande and subfcribed and / sealed by himfelf the daye
and yeare firft within written with a Codicill thereto annexed
/ And afterwards Clofed vpp and sealed on the outfide by the
said Robert Ball and publifhed and declared by him to be his
laft will and Teftament and Codicill The laft / daye of
ffebruary Anno Dni. 1638 in the p.^{re}fence of vs Cha: Huett
Hen: Jorden Cler Henry Turner Sen.^r

Grant of Probate 6th July 1639

SUMMARY OF WILL AND CODICIL

Testator: Robert Ball of Holshot, Hampshire,
gentleman (Barrister, Lincoln's Inn)

Date of will: 18th January 1638 (1639 new style)

Date of codicil: 20th February 1638 (1639 new style)

Date of probate: 6th July 1639

Court: Prerogative Court of Canterbury

Depository: The National Archives, ref. PROB
11/180/Harvey 133/509 (image ref. 732/668)

Executors: John Ball, kinsman
(citizen and haberdasher of London)
Richard Palmer of Staple Inn, gentleman
William Marlow of Wokingham

Witnesses: Charles Huett
Henry Jorden, clerk
Henry Turner senior

Bequests:

John Ball, kinsman and Richard Palmer, gentleman	8 fields containing 24 acres in Wokingham purchased of John Crittall, for ever
Robert Ball, kinsman, of Chilham, Suffolk, clerk	£40
George Ball, kinsman, of Alton, Hampshire, clerk	£40
Samuel Ball, brother	£40
Rachell Whitlock, sister, and John Whitlock, brother-in-law	£50
John Bateman, kinsman, clerk	£50
Ellen Bateman, his wife	£20 if she shall survive her husband
James Prince, kinsman, goldsmith and his wife, Prudence	£40

Jane Whitlock, niece	£20
William Smith the younger, kinsman	20s.
Remaining 8 children of William Smith the elder and his late wife, Anne	£40 (per discretion of executors)
Mrs Mary Shakespeare, widow, sister-in-law	20s.
John Milborne, her son-in-law and Ellen his wife	£70
Andrew Brewer of Hyworth and Amy his wife	£10 and waiver of debts owed by Andrew Brewer
Mr Montague of Wokingham, schoolmaster	£10 per annum for 5 years for teaching 7 poor scholars selected by any 3 of William Ball (kinsman), John Whitlock (brother-in-law), Richard Palmer and William Marlow of Wokingham
Mr Burges, curate of Heckfield	£4 per annum for 5 years (so long as he shall remain curate)
Mrs Elizabeth Ball, cousin, wife of Francis Ball	5 marks (5 x 13s. 4d.) and a jewel
Mrs Elizabeth Palmer, kinswoman, widow, of Rye	5 marks (5 x 13s. 4d.)
Ellen Palmer, her daughter, testator's servant	£40
_____ Palmer of Wokingham, widow	40s.
John Palmer, her son	£5
Poor of Heckfield	£6
Poor of Mattingley	£4
Poor of Hyworth and Westrop, Wiltshire	£10

For highway improvements at Bramshill Heath and Finchampstead Heath between Heckfield and Wokingham	£30
Henry Turner, servant	£10
William Banester, servant	40s.
Leonard Judd, servant	40s.
Ellen [Pem]brooke, servant	40s.
Frideswide Hill, servant	40s.
John Hatwey, former servant	40s. and some old clothes
Leonard Judd the elder	20s.
Thomas Feilder	20s.
Margery Whitlock, former servant	a ring or 20s.
Anne Ball, widow, late wife of brother, Thomas Ball	£5
Edmond Heyford, kinsman	£20
George Ball, kinsman, of Evendons	£20
William Ball, nephew	3 books, bible and a portrait
Richard Palmer, gentleman	law books
William Ball, nephew	residue of lease of house in Fetter Lane, Holborn and other property in the parish of St Andrews, subject to payment of below annuity to Anne Ball
Anne Ball, <i>supra</i>	annuity of £6 per annum for remainder of term of lease of house in Fetter Lane
Friends of the Exchequer and others to be selected by testator	£25 to buy 12 gold rings

Ellen A[r]lborne	pair of flaxen sheets, table cloth, dozen napkins
------------------	---

Ellen Palmer, <i>supra</i>	pair of flaxen sheets, table cloth, dozen napkins
----------------------------	---

3 executors, <i>supra</i>	residue of estate
---------------------------	-------------------

Codicil

William Ball, nephew

Residue of leases of Ripesley yalcrofts and Combelands [Comelandes] held by testator by way of indemnification against liability for annuity of £80 per annum in favour of Bridgett Bettesworth charged on testator's freehold property known as Colmor Farm in Hampshire purchased of Sir Peter Bettesworth (which to pass to William Ball as the testator's heir-at-law)

Inventory

Not extant

Prerogative Court of Canterbury

The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/202/244/325, image ref. 489/421

IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN I William / Ball of Chauncery Lane
London Esq.^{re} being sick in bodie but in good and perfect
memory / thanks be to Almighty God doe make and declare this
to be my laft will and testament / and first I bequeath my
soule into the hands of my Saviour Jesus Christ by whose
meritts I hope / for Salvation my bodie to be buried in decent
manner without ostentation My will and / desyne is that my
debts may be paid with as much expedition as may be Item I
give and bequeath / to my daughters Elizabeth Mary Sufan Sara
and to my sonnes Richard and Samuell / ffive hundred pounds
apeece to be paid them at such tyme as shall prove [beft] for
their advancement And my will and meaning is that my farme and
lands called [Col]more / in the County of South'ton and Locks
farme in the parifh of Wokingham in the / County of Berk [be]
sould for the raifeing of the aforesayd porcons given to my
children / as abouesayd and for satesfying my debts as soone
as pofsible may be and [I] [xx xxxxxx] / and enable my brother
Cleydon and my brother Samuell Ball by this my [will to sell]
the sayd lands abouemenconed for the ufes aforesayd Item I
make my loving wife Alice Ball sole / executrix of this my
laft will and Testament And I doe revoke all former wills
whatsoever witnes / my hand and seale this seaventeenth day of

November one thousand sixe hundred fortie seaven *Will: Ball*

[Sealed] and published in the presence of Tho: Hobson Edmund
Gregory

Grant of Probate 14th December 1647

SUMMARY OF WILL

Testator: William Ball, esquire; Barrister,
Lincoln's Inn; MP for Abingdon

Date of will: 17th November 1647

Date of probate: 14th December 1647

Court: Prerogative Court of Canterbury

Depository: The National Archives, ref. PROB
11/202/244/325, image ref. 489/421

Executrix: Alice Ball, wife

Witnesses: Thomas Hobson
Edmund Gregory

Bequests:

Daughters Elizabeth, Mary,	£500 each, payable at such
Susan and Sara and sons	time as shall prove best for
Richard and Samuel	their advancement

Bequests to be paid from proceeds of sale of Colemore (or Colmer) Farm in Hampshire (inherited from uncle, Robert Ball) and Lock's Farm at Wokingham, which to be sold by "my brother Cleydon" (brother-in-law ?) and youngest brother Samuel.

Inventory: Not extant

Appendix VI

Barkham Assessment (Subsidy) Rolls 1524 and 1525

Assessment (Subsidy) Roll 16 Hen. VIII [1524-25]

The National Archives, ref. E179/73/135, rot. 5

Tax grant 21 May 1523, document date 29 March 1524

Parish of Barkham

Barkham	Subfidye
John Stanbank for his lands	xv s.
Hen[ry] [ser]vant to the said John for his wages	iiiij d.
Edmond Hayford for his goods	x s.
Thom[a]s Angell for his wages	iiiij d.
Agnes Heyford Wedow for her goods	x[s] iiij d.
[Lewes Goderde] for his goods	ii s. vj d.
Thom[a]s [Cedridge] for his goods	xviiij d.
Rychard Prasall for hys goods	xij d.
Hugh Dedry[ch] for hys goods	ij s.
Rychard [Sher]fhall for hys wages	iiiij d.
John [Fynch] for hys wagys	iiiij d.
Henry Lynard for hys wagys	iiiij d.
Thom[a]s [Re]fon for hys wagys	iiiij d.
John Wy[nch] the ellder for hys wagys	iiiij d.
Arnold [Duere] for hys goods	xij d.

Willm. Coterell for hys goods	xij d.
Robt. Ball for hys goods	xxxvj s.
Willm. Ball for hys goods	ij s.
Edward Ball for hys goods	xij d.
John Wyffolld for hys goods	vij s.
Nicholas Wyffold for hys wagys	iiij d.
Willm. Wyffold for hys wagys	iiij d.
Thom[a]s Fynfhe for hys goods	ix s.
John Fynch the young[er] for hys wagys	iiij d.
Thom[a]s ffynch for hys wagys	iiij d.
Rychard Bulloke for hys good	iiij s. vj d.
Simon Bullok for hys wagys	iiij d.
Henry Bullok for hys wagys	iiij d.

Sm.^a vj.^{li} ix.^s

Assessment (Subsidy) Roll 16 Hen VIII [1524-25]

The National Archives, ref. E179/73/141, m. 8

Tax grant 21 May 1523, document date 2 January 1525

Hundreds of Cookham, Bray, Ripplesmere, Beynhurst, Wargrave,
Charlton and Sonning

Hundred of Charlton, Parish of Barkham

Membrane 8

Summa [iiiij] li. viij d.

BARKHAM within the said by-hundreds	Subsidy
-------------------------------------	---------

Robt. Ball in goods xxviiij li.	xxviiij s.
Willm. Ball in goods c s.	ij s. vj d.
Richard Ball in goods [xl s.]	xij d.
Thomas Fynch in goods xv li.	vij s. vj d.
Richard Fynch in wages xx s.	iiiij d.
Richard Bullok in goods vj li. vj s. viij d.	iiij s. ij d.
Willm. Cotterell in goods xl s.	xij d.
Henry [per]uant of John Stanbank in wages xx s.	iiiij d.
Edmond Heyfforde in goods xxx li.	xxx s.
Henry Bullok in wages xx s.	iiiij d.
John Wifold in goods [xj li.]	[v s. vj d.]
Nicholas Wyfold in wages xx s.	iiiij d.
Willm. Wifold in wages xx s.	iiiij d.
[Lewk Godard] in goods vij li.	iiij s. vj d.
Thomas Didrich in goods []	xx d.

Hugh Didrich in goods xlvj s. viij d.	xiiij d.
Richard Prasall in goods lx s.	xviiij d.
Agnes Heyford in lands xxvj s. viij d.	xvj d.
John Horsley in wages xx s.	iiiij d.
Willm. Shershall in wages xx s.	iiiij d.
Thomas Hedyer in wages xx s.	iiiij d.
John Fynch in wages xx s.	iiiij d.
John Lenard in wages xx s.	iiiij d.
Henry Lenard in wages xx s.	iiiij d.

Summa [vij] li. xj s. viij d.

Appendix VII

Rev.d Richard Ball (1570-1631)

Part A

Transcript of grant of crest in 1613

College of Arms

Grants of Arms, Vol. R.22, f. 236

To all and singular p[er]fons to whome theis p[rese]nts shall
Come Willm Segar Garter Principall King of Armes sendeth his
due Comendacons &c greeting Knowe yee that annciently from
the begynning yt hath byn a Cuftome in all Countrys and
ComonWealthes well governed that the bearing of certayne
signes in sheilds (comonly called Armes) have byn and are the
only markes and demonftraco[n]s either of proweffe and valour
in tymes of warre or of good lyfe and Converfacon for
learninge Mageftrary and Cyvill government in tymes of peace
diftributed dyverfly according to the qualitys & defects of
the p[er]fons demeritting the same Among the w.^{ch} number foe
that I fynde Richard Ball Doctor of Divintye the sonne of
Lawrence Ball of the towne of Northampton in the sayd County
whoe beareth for his Coat Armour ~ Argent, a Leon paffant
sable langued & enarmed gules on a cheif of the second, three
starres of the firft. And wanting further for an ornament unto
his said Coat of Armes (as dyvers Anncient Coates are found to
want) a convenient Creaft or Cognifance fytt to be borne, hath
requefted mee the sayd Garter to appoint hym suche a one, as
hee the said Richard Ball maye lawfully beare w.thoute wronge
doing or preiudyce to any p[er]fon or p[er]fons whatfoeu[er]
which according to his due requeft I the said Garter have
accomplished and graunted in manner and forme following Viz On
a Healme forthe of Clowde prop[er] a demy Lyon sables
illuftrated w.th starres houlding between his pattes an Orbe or

globe of the earthe mantled & doubled as in the margent is
depicted All w.^{ch} Armes and Creaft I the said Garter by vertue
and power of my Office doe appoint give graunt & affigne vnto
the said Richard Ball and to his pofterity for euer And that
yt shalbe Lawfull for hym and them to ufe beare & shewe forthe
the same in signett sheild enfigne Coat Armour or otherwife at
his and their free Liberty and pleafure at all tymes and in
all places Wthoute lett or moleftacon In Witnes &c

Part B

Tomb in St. Michael's Church, Chalton, Hampshire





Appendix VIII

Ball entries in the Northampton, All Saints' parish registers 1559-1624

Northamptonshire Record Office, ref. 223P/1

1564	25 March	Burial	John Ball
1564/65	11 Janry	Marriage	Hugh Ball and Joane Aborrowe
1565	29 July	Marriage	Richard Blutley and Elizabeth Ball
1568/69	25 Janry	Marriage	Laurence Ball and Alice []
1570	25 July	Baptism	Richard Ball
1572	25 April	Burial	John Ball, son of Thomas
1572/73	29 Janry	Marriage	Richard Ball and Elizabeth Young
1572/73	18 March	Baptism	Laurence Ball, son of Laurence
1573/74	14 Janry	Marriage	Thomas Dawsone and Custance Ball
1573/74	24 Janry	Baptism	William Ball, son of Richard
1575	25 Sept	Burial	Joan Ball, daughter of Laurence
1575/76	9 March	Baptism	Richard Ball, son of Richard
1575/76	14 March	Burial	Richard Ball, son of Richard
1576	7 October	Baptism	Elizabeth Ball, daughter of Laurence
1577	25 August	Baptism	Alice Ball, daughter of Richard
1578	6 December	Baptism	Frances Ball, daughter of Simon
1579	20 April	Baptism	Simon Ball, son of Hugh
1579	5 June	Baptism	Baylie Ball, son of Laurence
1580	22 Nov	Marriage	John Ball and Agnes Dix [at Castle Ashby]

1581	26 Nov	Baptism	Thomas Ball, son of Stephen
1581/82	12 March	Baptism	Agnes Ball, daughter of Hugh
1582	1 April	Burial	Agnes Ball, daughter of Hugh
1583	28 August	Burial	Hugh Ball, cowper [cooper]
1583	21 Dec	Baptism	John Ball, son of Stephen
1583/84	20 Febry	Burial	Katherine Ball, widow
1585	5 Sept	Baptism	Mathee Ball, daughter of Laurence
1585/86	20 Febry	Baptism	George Ball, son of Stephen
1588	21 March	Baptism	Dorothee Ball, daughter of Stephen
1588	4 April	Burial	Dorothea Ball, daughter of Stephen
1588	5 April	Burial	Alicia Ball, wife of Laurence
1588	3 Dec	Marriage	Laurence Ball and Margaret Hensman, widow
1589	10 July	Baptism	Katherine Ball, daughter of Stephen
1590/91	22 Febry	Baptism	John Ball, son of Laurence
1591	9 April	Burial	Katherine Ball, daughter of Stephen
1591	8 Sept	Burial	Elizabeth Ball, widow
1591	18 Nov	Baptism	Mary Ball, daughter of Stephen
1593	13 May	Baptism	Sara Ball, daughter of Laurence
1593/94	13 Janry	Baptism	Steven Ball, son of Steven
1595/96	18 Janry	Baptism	Susanna Ball, daughter of Steven, of St Peter's
1597	14 August	Baptism	Laurence Ball, son of Laurence
1597	20 August	Burial	Laurence Ball, son of Laurence

1597	25 October	Marriage	William Bannister and Elizabeth Ball, daughter of Laurence
1598	23 Nov	Marriage	John Clarke and Cecily, daughter of John Ball [at Castle Ashby]
1599	10 May	Burial	Laurence Ball (infant)
1599	14 October	Marriage	William Laurence and Elizabeth Ball
1599	14 October	Baptism	William Ball, son of Stephen, of Dallington
1600/01	1 Janry	Baptism	Richard Ball, son of Laurence (Also baptised same day at St. Giles)
1601	29 March	Burial	Richard Ball of Wendlingborowe
1603	3 May	Burial	Richard, son of Laurence Ball Junior
1603	25 October	Burial	Laurence Ball Junior (infant)
1605	15 October	Burial	Edward, son of William Ball [plague]
1607	19 May	Burial	Cicily, wife of Laurence Ball Junior
1607	30 Nov	Marriage	John Ball and Dorothe Walker
1607	7 Dec	Burial	Elizabeth Ball
1607	11 Dec	Burial	Lawrence Ball Senior, Alderman
1607/08	13 March	Burial	John Ball (infant)
1608/09	22 March	Burial	Richard Ball (infant)
1609/10	25 March	Baptism	Richard Ball } twin Thomas Ball } sons of John
1610	27 March	Burial	Thomas, son of John Ball
1610	8 April	Baptism	Elizabeth Ball, daughter of William
1610	10 April	Burial	Elizabeth, daughter of William Ball

1610	13 April	Burial	Richard, son of John Ball
1610/11	27 Janry	Baptism	Lawrence Ball, son of Lawrence
1611	23 April	Burial	Agnes, wife of Laurence Ball (mercer)
1611	6 June	Baptism	John Ball, son of John (glover) and Dorothis his wife
1612	24 June	Burial	Stephen Ball (glover)
1613	24 May	Marriage	Thomas Ball and Prudence Chadwicke [at Harleston]
1613	27 June	Baptism	Samuell Ball, son of John (glover) and Elizabeth his wife
1613	14 Nov	Baptism	Elizabeth Ball, daughter of Lawrence (mercer)
1614	28 March	Burial	Prudence, wife of Thomas Ball (mercer)
1614	4 June	Baptism	John Ball, son of John (carrier) and Elizabeth his wife
1614	4 June	Burial	John, son of John Ball (carrier)
1614	23 June	Burial	John, son of John Ball (glover)
1615	25 May	Baptism	Susanna Ball, daughter of Thomas (mercer) and Francisca
1615	25 May	Burial	Susanna, daughter of Thomas Ball
1615	4 June	Baptism	Martha Ball, daughter of Laurence (mercer) and Elizabeth his wife
1615	26 Nov	Baptism	Bartholomew Ball, son of John (glover) and Elizabeth his wife
1616	18 May	Marriage	Samuel Ventriss and Sara Ball, daughter of Margaret Ball, widow
1616	20 August	Baptism	Edward Ball, son of Thomas (linen draper) and Francisca his wife

1616/17	16 Febry	Baptism	John Ball, son of Lawrence and Elizabeth his wife
1617/18	29 Janry	Baptism	Elizabeth Ball, daughter of Thomas (mercier) and Ellen his wife
1618	13 Sept	Baptism	Alice Ball, daughter of Lawrence (linen draper) and Elizabeth
1618/19	21 Janry	Baptism	Anne Ball, daughter of Thomas (mercier) and Elizabeth
1618/19	30 Janry	Burial	Anne, daughter of Thomas Ball
1620	23 July	Baptism	Katherine Ball, daughter of Lawrence (mercier) and Elizabeth
1620/21	18 Janry	Baptism	James Ball, son of Thomas (mercier) and Ellen
1621	14 June	Burial	Elizabeth Ball (infant)
1622	4 April	Baptism	Richard Ball, son of Laurence (linen draper) and Elizabeth
1623/24	6 Janry	Baptism	Elizabeth Ball, daughter of Thomas (mercier) and Ellen
1624	20 May	Baptism	Dorothie Ball, daughter of Laurence (mercier) and Elizabeth

Entries above relating to 'out of parish' marriages are derived from the Northamptonshire Marriage Licences card index 1598-1684 at the Northamptonshire Record Office.

Entries relating to Laurence/Lawrence Ball

1568/69	25 Janry	Marriage	Laurence Ball and Alice []
1572/73	18 March	Baptism	Laurence Ball, son of Laurence
1575	25 Sept	Burial	Joan Ball, daughter of Laurence
1576	7 October	Baptism	Elizabeth Ball, daughter of Laurence
1579	5 June	Baptism	Baylie Ball, son of Laurence
1585	5 Sept	Baptism	Mathee Ball, daughter of Laurence
1588	5 April	Burial	Alicia Ball, wife of Laurence
1588	3 Dec	Marriage	Laurence Ball and Margaret Hensman, widow
1590/91	22 Febry	Baptism	John Ball, son of Laurence
1593	13 May	Baptism	Sara Ball, daughter of Laurence
1597	14 August	Baptism	Laurence Ball, son of Laurence
1597	20 August	Burial	Laurence Ball, son of Laurence
1597	25 October	Marriage	William Bannister and Elizabeth Ball, daughter of Laurence
1599	10 May	Burial	Laurence Ball (infant)
1600/01	1 Janry	Baptism	Richard Ball, son of Laurence (Also baptised same day at St. Giles)
1603	3 May	Burial	Richard, son of Laurence Ball Junior
1603	25 October	Burial	Laurence Ball Junior (infant)
1607	19 May	Burial	Cicily, wife of Laurence Ball Junior
1607	11 Dec	Burial	Lawrence Ball Senior, Alderman
1610/11	27 Janry	Baptism	Lawrence Ball, son of Lawrence

1611	23 April	Burial	Agnes, wife of Laurence Ball (mercier)
1613	14 Nov	Baptism	Elizabeth Ball, daughter of Lawrence (mercier)
1615	4 June	Baptism	Martha Ball, daughter of Laurence (mercier) and Elizabeth his wife
1616/17	16 Febry	Baptism	John Ball, son of Lawrence and Elizabeth his wife
1618	13 Sept	Baptism	Alice Ball, daughter of Lawrence (linen draper) and Elizabeth
1620	23 July	Baptism	Katherine Ball, daughter of Lawrence (mercier) and Elizabeth
1622	4 April	Baptism	Richard Ball, son of Laurence (linen draper) and Elizabeth
1624	20 May	Baptism	Dorothie Ball, daughter of Laurence (mercier) and Elizabeth

Entries relating to Richard Ball

Northampton, All Saints

1570	25 July	Baptism	Richard Ball
1572/73	29 Janry	Marriage	Richard Ball and Elizabeth Young
1573/74	24 Janry	Baptism	William Ball, son of Richard
1575/76	9 March	Baptism	Richard Ball, son of Richard
1575/76	14 March	Burial	Richard Ball, son of Richard
1577	25 August	Baptism	Alice Ball, daughter of Richard
1600/01	1 Janry	Baptism	Richard Ball, son of Laurence (Also baptised same day at St. Giles)
1601	29 March	Burial	Richard Ball of Wendlingborowe
1603	3 May	Burial	Richard, son of Laurence Ball Junior
1608/09	22 March	Burial	Richard Ball (infant)
1609/10	25 March	Baptism	Richard Ball twin son of John
1610	13 April	Burial	Richard, son of John Ball
1622	4 April	Baptism	Richard Ball, son of Laurence (linen draper) and Elizabeth

Northampton, St. Sepulchre's

1580	20 [month]	Baptism	John, son of Richard Ball
1584/85	7 Febry	Baptism	Richard, son of Richard Ball
1587	2 June	Burial	Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Ball
1587	6 August	Burial	Richard, son of Richard Ball
1589	31 July	Baptism	Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Ball
1592	14 April	Baptism	Nicholas, son of Richard Ball

1593/94	10 March	Burial	Agnes, daughter of Richard Ball
1595	18 June(?)	Baptism	Mary, daughter of Richard Ball
1601	[30] Nov	Burial	Alice [Ball]
1606/07	25 Janry	Baptism	William, son of John Ball
1610/11	17 March	Baptism	Elizabeth, daughter of John Ball

Appendix IX

Some wills of the Balls of Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Northamptonshire

Will of the Rev.d Robert Ball of Eastington 1613

Will of Nicholas Ball of London, fishmonger 1638

Will of Lawrence Ball of Northampton, mercer 1642

Consistory Court of Gloucester

*Gloucestershire Archives ref. GDR Wills 1613/209 Ball**Transcript of register copy*

IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN the ffifte day of July in the yeare of
o.^r lord god / 1613 I Robert Ball of Eftington in the County of
Gloucs minifter of gods word beeing admonifhed by my age and /
infirmities to settle before mine eyes the vncertaine approach
of death doe therefore make & declare my laft will and /
testament in mann[er] & forme followeing ffirft I praife god
moft high w.^{ch} hath before all worlds elected me vnto /
saluacon in Jefus Chrift & hath in his appointed time
inftified & sanctified me by his inconceauable grace / &
filled me w.th manifold benefitts all my daies carrieing me
regardfully vpon the wings of his prouidence wherefore / I
chearefully yeald vpp my soule into his hands & peaceably putt
of my fraile & corruptible body stedfaftly hoping / to receaue
it againe w.th mortalitie & glory att the laft day & my will is
that it shallbe buried in the churchyard / at Eftington if I
die there then for my worldly goods I difpofe them in mann[er]
& forme followeing ffirft I giue and / bequeath vnto the poore
of Eftington 40^s to be beftowed on them according to the
difcretion of mine Executo.^r **It[e]m** I / giue & bequeath vnto
Daniell Ball my sonne two hundred pownds & a siluer beaker to

be paid vnto him at the age / of one & twenty yeares **It[e]m** I
giue & bequeath vnto Ann Ball my daughter the sume of 40^{li} to
be paid vnto her / at the age of one & twenty yeares or day of
her marriage w.^{ch} of them shall firft happen And if the said
Anne / Ball shall not marry nor betroth herfelfe vnto any man
w.thout the confent of mine Executo.^r & Ou[er]feers or the /
greateft p[ar]te of them then liuing then I giue vnto her
threefcore pownds more and a siluer cupp w.th a Couer, and of /
my howfhold stufte I giue her so much as shall surmount vnto
the valewe of tenn pownds as it shall be prized / in mine
Inuentary or tenn pownds in money w.^{ch} she shall think beft of
in her owne choife So that I giue / vnto her in all one
hundred pownds one siluer Cupp w.th a Couer & tenn pownds
valewe of my howfhold stuff / or tenn pownds in money **It[e]m**
I giue & bequeath vnto Elizabeth Ball my daughter the sume of
fforty pounds / to be paied vnto her at the age of one and
twenty yeares or day of her marriage w.^{ch} of them shall firft /
happen And if the said Elizabeth Ball shall not marry nor
betroth her felfe vnto any man w.thout the / confent of myne
Executo.^r and overfeers or the greateft p[ar]te of them then
living then I giue vnto her threefcore / pounds more for her
better aduancement in marriage and a silver bowle vngilted
and alfo to the / value of Tenn pounds in my howfehold stufte
as it shalbe praifed in myne Inventory or soe much / that is
to say Tenn pounds in money w.^{ch} of them shalbe to her beft
likeinge Soe that I giue vnto her in all / one hundred poundes

one silver bowle vngilted and Tenn pounds in value out of my
 houfhold stufte or / Tenn pounds in money **Item** I give and
 bequeath vnto Judeth Ball my daughter the some of fforty
 pounds / to be paied vnto her at the age of one and twenty
 yeares or the day of her marriage w.^{ch} of them shall firft /
 happen And if the said Judeth shall not marry nor betroth her
 felfe vnto any man w.thout the confent of mine / Executo.^r and
 overfeers or the greateft p[ar]te of them then livinge Then I
 give vnto her Threefcore pounds more / and a double silver
 salte and Tenn poundes in value of myne howfehold stufte as it
 shalbe valued in myne / Inventory or tenn pounds in money as
 shee shall think beft in her choice Provided that if any of my
 said / daughters Anna Elizabeth or Judeth shall dye before the
 day of her marriage or the age of one and Twentye / yeares
 that then the said porcon of my daughter soe dyinge shall
 equally be devided betweene my other two / daughters that
 shall then survive provided alfo further by this my will and
 teftament that if any of my saide / daughters shall marry or
 betrothe her felfe vnto any man w.thout the confent of myne
 Executo.^r & overfeers / or the greateft p[ar]te of them then
 livinge that then the porcon w.^{ch} I haue given vnto her for her
 advancement / in marriage shalbe forfeited and devided betwixt
 my other two daughters **Item** I give and bequeath vnto / John
 Ball my sonne all my bookes except only thofe that are in
 Englifhe **It[e]m** I give vnto the said John Ball / my beft
 fetherbedd and my beft greene Rugge and three paire of sheetes

befides that beddinge w.^{ch} he hath already in Oxford **It[e]m** I
give and bequeath vnto Nathaniell Ball my sonne five pounds
and vnto his sonne / Danyell Ball I give and bequeath forty
shillinges and my will is that it shalbe delivered vnto his
father for the vfe / of the said Daniell **Item** I give vnto my
beloved wife all that wood w.^{ch} I bought of Richard Cambridge
of the p[ar]lifhe / of Witchefter lyinge and beinge w.th in the
said p[ar]lifhe of Witchefter **It[e]m** I give vnto her the
sixteene pounce / w.^{ch} shee hath in her hands of myne And my
will is that all the goods w.^{ch} shee had before my marriage
vnto her / and all that doth growe and accrewe out of the said
goods and chattles vnto her since that tyme shall remayne vnto
her / as her owne as if shee had not marryed And further my
will is that if any controu[er]fye shall arise concerninge /
any of o.^r goods that it shalbe ended by my welbeloved brothers
in lawe Danyell ffowler & John Browninge / gentlemen **It[e]m**
my will is that the hundred and fiftye pounds w.^{ch} my wife nowe
hath in her hands of myne shall / soe remayne in her hands for
two full yeares space after my deceafe vpon good security
given vnto myne Executo.^r / All the reft of my goods my debtes
and funeralls beinge difcharged I give & bequeath vnto Samuell
Ball my sonne / whome I make and constitute sole & full
executo.^r of this my laft will and testament And my lovinge
Coffin / Nathaniell Stephens Esq.^r my beloved brethren in lawe
Daniell ffowler and henry ffowler and my Cofin Edward /

Stephens gentlemen I appoint to be overfeers of this my will &
teftament

This I declare and acknowledge to be / my laft will &
teftament vnder my hand subfcribed in the p[re]fence of Toby
Sandford Walter Sweeper John Whyte / Robert Welsteede
Edmund Grayle & William Lawrence

Attestation of original will

Robert Ball L.S.

In the p[re]fence of:

Toby Sandforde Robert Welsteide

Walter Sweeper Edmde Graile

Jam White William Laurence

Grant of Probate 16th February 1613 (1614 new style)

While the original will and the register copy both survive,
the latter is the more legible of the two. The text in the
register copy conforms with the text of the original will
although there are considerable discrepancies in spelling.

SUMMARY OF WILL

Testator: Rev.d Robert Ball, rector of Eastington

Date of will: 5th July 1613

Grant of probate: 16th February 1613 (1614 new style)

Court: Consistory Court of Gloucester

Depository: Gloucestershire Archives, ref. GDR Wills
1613/209 Ball

Executor: Samuel Ball, second son

Overseers: Nathaniel Stephens Esq., cousin
Daniel Fowler, brother-in-law
Henry Fowler, brother-in-law
Edward Stephens, cousin
(gentlemen)

Witnesses: Toby Sandford
Walter Sweeper
John [or James] White
Robert Welsteed
Edmund Grayle
William Laurence

Bequests:

Poor of Eastington	40s.
Daniel Ball (youngest son)	£200 when attains 21 and a silver beaker
Ann Ball (eldest daughter)	£40 when attains 21 or marries. Additionally, if she does not marry, £60, a silver cup with a cover and household goods worth £10 (or £10 in money)
Elizabeth Ball (second daughter)	£40 when attains 21 or marries. Additionally, if she does not marry, £60, an ungilted silver bowl and household goods worth £10 (or £10 in money)
Judith Ball (youngest daughter)	£40 when attains 21 or marries. Additionally, if she does not marry, £60, a double silver salt

	and household goods worth £10 (or £10 in money)
John Ball (third son)	all father's books (except those in English), best feather bed, best green rug, 3 pairs of sheets and bedding at Oxford lodgings
Nathaniel Ball (eldest son)	£5
Daniel Ball (grandson)	40s. (to be paid to his father, Nathaniel)
'beloved wife' (second wife, Ursula Clutterbuck)	a wood purchased from Richard Cambridge in the parish of Witchester
	£16 belonging to testator in wife's hands
	Goods contributed by wife at time of marriage. (Any dispute to be determined by testator's brothers-in-law, Daniel Fowler and John Browning, gentlemen)
	£150 belonging to testator in wife's hands for two years against good security
Samuel Ball (second son)	residue of estate

Inventory: Not extant

Prerogative Court of Canterbury

The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/177/Lee Quire nos. 52-114/364, image ref. 562/467

I BEQUEATH MY BODY to y.^e earth And my Soule into the hande of
Jesus Chrift my Redeemer I bequeath to Alce Coles to her and
her boie fifteene poundes I give to John Ball my brother
fifteene poundes To John Ball the sonne of John Ball Ten pound
To Marie my sister fifteene poundes To Nicholas Ball sonne of
John Ball five pound out of my p[er]fonall estate I make my
wife Ellen Ball my hole Executrix this 23.th of August 1638
Nich: Ball Wittnefses M.^r Woodfall Henry Allen Edward
Saywell James Bartram & others

Grant of Probate 29th August 1638

SUMMARY OF WILL

Testator: Nicholas Ball

Date of will: 23rd August 1638

Date of probate: 29th August 1638

Court: Prerogative Court of Canterbury

Depository: The National Archives, ref. PROB
11/177/Lee Quire nos. 52-114/364,
image ref. 562/467

Executrix: Ellen Ball, wife

Witnesses: Mr Woodfall
Henry Allen
Edward Saywell
James Bartram

Bequests:

Alice Coles and son	£15
John Ball (brother)	£15
John Ball (son of brother)	£10
Marie (sister)	£15
Nicholas Ball (son of brother)	£5

Inventory: Not extant

In the name of God amen the xxth daye of Aug: in the eighteenth
yeare of the reigne of / of Sou[er]eigne Lord Charles by the
grace of God of England Scotland ffrance and Ireland kinge /
defender of the ffaith &c Annoq[ue] Dni. 1642: I Lawrence
Ball of the towne of Northampton in the countie of Northton
Mercer being in good and p[er]fecte memorie and finding in my
bodie some / alteration and weakeneffe: And haveing before
myne eyes my yeares and confideringe the / ffrailltie of
Mankinde and for the settleing of peace and concord in my
familye which I doe heartile / wifh Doe make and ordeine this
my laft will and teftament hereby revoking and difannulling /
all former wills and teftaments by mee heretofore made in
manner and forme followinge (viz.^t) / ffirft and principally
above all with all humilitie and in moft erneft manner I
recommend my soule / into the hands and protecion of the
Allmightie and ever bleffed Trinitie the ffather Sonne and /
holy Ghoft three p[er]fons and one Eternall and everlafting
God: Truftinge onely thorough the / merriits and mediation of
Jefus Chrifte the second p[er]fon in the holy Trinitie my
alone saviour / to have remiffion of my synnes and everlafting
life after this mortall life ended: As for my spirit I comend
/ to God that gave it soe my bodie I comitt to the Earth from

whence it is to bee decentlie / buried at the difcretion of my executrix in the Chancell of the Church of All Saints in / the said towne of Northampton as neare the Corpfe of my late ffather Lawrence Ball as / convenientlie may bee Stedfaftly believeing that I shall rife againe at that great day of / of the generall refurrection and that my bodie and soule shalbee revnited and inherite / eternall life and felicitie with all the Saints & Electe Children of God: And for my / worldly goods and subftance wherew.thall the lord of his mercie hath endued and bleffed mee I difpofe / the same as ffolloweth (viz.^t)

Imprimis I devife give and bequeath vnto my ffoure daughters Elizabeth Martha / Katherine and Dorothy (my Children by Elizabeth my nowe wife) All that parte of my / houfe wherein I doe nowe dwell w.^{ch} I bought and purchafed of S.^r John Lambe knighte/ the ffifhtall beinge on the South part thereof And alfoe I devife give and / bequeath vnto my said ffoure daughters all that other parte of my nowe dwellinge / houfe next the Conduit Hall which I bought and purchafed of the Corporacon of / Northampton Alfoe I give and bequeath vnto my said daughters Elizabeth / Martha Katherine and Dorotheie: And to Mary my daughter by my firfte / wife and to Sarah my daughter by my second wife: All that meffuage or / Tenement Orchard Gardin Mault kilne houfes stables barnes edifices and / buildings with all and everie their appurtenances given mee

in and by the laft will and Teftament of Lawrence Ball my late
deare father deceafed nowe / in the tenure and occupacon of ~~my~~
~~mother in lawe Margarett Ball widowe~~ Martin Tomkins my Tenante
or of / ~~her~~ his affignee or affigns, to bee folde as foone as
may bee after xxxx the death / of Elizabeth my nowe wife and
the money to bee equallie divided amongft them / but my faid
daughters Marye and Sarah to have noe p[ar]te or share in my
nowe / dwelling houfe: given vnto my other ffoure daughters as
aforefaid

Item I give and bequeath vnto my daughter Marie Ball the fume
of one hundred pounds of good and / lawfull money of England
to bee paid vnto her within twoe moneths next after her day of
marriage / or within three moneths next after the deceafe of
Elizabeth my nowe wife which fhall firft happen: And if my
faid daughter / Marie fhall happen to dye before her faid
porcon or legacie fhall become due and payable my will and
meaneing / is that the fame fhallbee equallie divided amongft
all my daughters which fhallbee then liueing: Alfoe if my /
faid daughter doe die before the fale of the faide houfe and
malte kilne & appurtenances having noe iffue of her / bodie
lawfully begotten then her share or part to bee divided
amongft all or fo many of my faid daughters / as fhallbee then
livinge: And if it fhall happen that my faid daughter Marye
fhallbee difpofed to live apart / from her mother then my will
is that fhee fhall have for her maintenance yearelye the fume

of [eight] pounds / of good and lawfull money of England to
bee paid her quarterlye by my Executrix by even and equall
porcons / vntill the said hundred pounce legacie shall become
due and payable Alfoe I giue and bequeath more / vnto my said
daughter Marye Ball the sume of ffourtie markes of good and
lawfull money of England / to bee paid vnto her within three
moneths next after my deceafe if shee shalbee then liueing

Item I giue and bequeath vnto my daughter Elizabeth Cowper the
wife of Edward Cowper the sume of Tenne / pounds of good and
lawfull money of England to bee paid within three moneths next
after the deceafe of Elizabeth / my nowe wife if my said
daughter bee then liueing

Item I giue and bequeath vnto my daughter Martha Ball the sume
of two hundred pounds of good and / lawfull money of England
to bee paid vnto her at her day of marriage or within three
moneths nexte / after the same

Item I giue and bequeath vnto my daughter Katherine Ball the
sume of one hundred and ffiftie pounds / of good and lawfull
money of England to bee paid vnto my said daughter Katherine
at her day of marriage / or within three moneths next after
the same: And if either of my said daughters or both of them
shall / happen to dye before their said Legacies shalbee due
and payable then my will and meaneing is that the / porcons or

legacies of my said daughters Martha and Katherine shalbee
equallie divided amongft the rest / of my daughters by
Elizabeth my nowe wife that shalbee then livinge or the
survivo.^r of them

Item I giue and bequeath vnto my grand children Thomas
Cowper and Edward Cowper tenne / pounds apeece of good and
lawfull money of England to bee paid vnto them within six
moneths next after the / deceafe of Elizabeth my nowe wyfe and
if either or both of my said Grandchildren shall happen to dye
before / their legacie or legacies shalbecome due; then my
will is that the surviving children of the said Edward Cowper
/ my sonne in lawe begotten and to bee begotten on the bodie
of my daughter Elizabeth his nowe wife shall /have the same
equally devided amongfte them;

Item I giue and bequeath vnto my daughter Sarah Poole (if shee
bee living at my deceafe the sume of / ffortie shillings to
bee paid vnto her within two moneths next after my deceafe:
And to her sonne / Lawrence Poole the sume of tenne pounds of
good and lawfull money of England to bee paid vnto him at the
/ of one and twentie yeares

Item I doe give and bequeath vnto my sifter Elizabeth Hunter:
& to her daughters Marie Crowch and Margrett / Weftley the
sume of twentie shillings apeece to bee paid within six
moneths next after my deceafe;

Item I devife give and bequeath vnto my daughter ~~daughter~~
Dorothie Rogers All that one Orchard which I / bought and

purchafed of M.^r Crowe: nowe in the tenure and occupacon of
John Cox: scituate and being / neare the Caftell hills in the
said towne of Northampton; next vnto a clofe of Samuell Moores
deceafed / late of the towne of Northampton mercer;

Item I give and bequeath vnto Joane Moncke my late
Maidefervant fortie shillings to bee paid her within six /
moneths next after my deceafe if shee shalbee then living:

Item I give vnto the poore people of this towne of Northampton
the sume of ffowre pounds to bee diftributed where / moft need
is at the difcretion of my Executrix :

Provided neverthelefse and my true intent and meaneing is that
if there shall happen any loffe or / diminution in my eftate
after my deceafe and before the legacies aforefaid are due and
payable; then and in such / cafe my will is that my daughters
and all other Legatees shall beare and abate out of the
seu[er]all legac[ies] / a proportionable rate of the said
Loffe or diminution with My Executrix hereafter named: whome I
doe / charge as shee will anfwere it before God that there bee
noe fraude or collufion but juft and faire dealinge / in all
refpects in this beehalfe : And I alfoe in like manner charge
and comande my daughters yet vnmarried / that none of them doe
bestowe themfelves in marriage without the confent and advife

of their mother and thoverfeers / of this my laft will and
testament hereafter named

All and everie other my goods and Chattells lands and
tenements vnbequeathed & vndevised ready moneye / debtes
Jewells plate houfholdftuffe implements and vtenfills of
houfhold I devife give and bequeath vnto / Elizabeth my
welbeloved wife whom I doe nomynate conftitute make appointe
and ordaine sole Executrix / of this my laft will and
teftament; Defireinge her to bee carefull of my Children and
hers and above all / to bring the[m] forward in religious
duties; I alfoe charge my children to bee obedient to her and
to hearken / to & [regard] her [advife]; and to love one
another ; And I doubte not but soe doeinge God will take both
mother / & Children into his gracious protec[t]ion & soe
provide for them all that they shall want noe good thinge And
/ I defire & ernestly require my said Executrix that at her
deceafe shee shall bestowe the remainder of my eftate amongfte
/ her owne Children;

Item I doe choofe no[m]i[n]ate and appoint overfeers of this
my laft will and Teftament my loving sonnes M.^r / Daniell
Rogers and M.^r Edward Cowper : giving them power yf they shall
happen to bee both / living at my said wives deceafe to sell
all my land before menconed to bee solde at and to the best
value and the price / thereof to pay vnto my Children
accordinge to the tenor and true meaneing of this my laft will

and / Teftament: And my defire is that my said sonne Edward
Cowper may buye the houfe wherein I nowe / dwell giveing
afmuch for the same as anye other would doe bona fide : And
for a token of my love / and refpects to my said overfeers doe
giue to either of them twentie shillings to by ech of them a
ringe /

In witneffe of the truth of all the p[re]miffes I have to
everie leafe hereof sett my hand and seale the / day and yeare
firft above written

Sealed signed and publiſhed }
in the p[re]ſence of }

Henrie Sillefby

William Prefton and

William Barrowe; [sen.^r]

Lawrence Ball L.S.

Grant of Probate 30th April 1644

SUMMARY OF WILL

Testator: Lawrence Ball of Northampton, mercer

Date of will: 20th August 1642

Date of probate: 30th April 1644

Court: Royalist Prerogative Court of Canterbury
in Oxford

Depository: The National Archives, ref. PROB
10/641/102

Executrix: Elizabeth Ball (third wife)

Overseers: Daniel Rogers, son-in-law
Edward Cowper, son-in-law

Witnesses: Henry Sillesby
William Preston
William Barrowe senior

Interment: In Chancel of All Saints' Church,
Northampton near late father, Lawrence
Ball

Bequests:

Elizabeth Cowper, Martha (unmarried), Katherine (unmarried), and Dorothy Rogers (children by third wife)	Testator's present dwelling house in Northampton next to the Conduit Hall
4 daughters by third wife, Mary (daughter by first wife) and Sarah Poole (daughter by second wife)	house, malt kiln, stables, orchard etc. left to testator in father's will (currently let to Martin Tomkins and previously to testator's mother-in-law, Margaret Ball, widow), to be sold (and proceeds shared equally between the 6 daughters on death of third wife)
Mary Ball (daughter by first wife)	40 marks (13s. 4d. x 40 = £26 13s. 4d.) £100 payable 2 months after marriage or 3 months after death of stepmother (with gift over to

	surviving daughters if Mary dies before legacy becomes payable)
	£8 per annum maintenance if Mary decides to live apart from stepmother (until £100 legacy becomes payable)
Elizabeth Cowper (daughter), wife of Edward Cowper	£10 payable 3 months after death of mother
Martha Ball (daughter)	£200 payable within 3 months of marriage (with gift over to surviving daughters by third wife if Martha dies without marrying)
Katherine Ball (daughter)	£150 payable within 3 months of marriage (with gift over to surviving daughters by third wife if Katherine dies without marrying)
Thomas Cowper and Edward Cowper (grandchildren)	£10 each, payable within 6 months after death of third wife
Sarah Poole (daughter by second wife)	40s., payable within 2 months of decease
Lawrence Poole (son)	£10 when he attains 21
Elizabeth Hunter (sister) and her daughters Marie Crouch and Margaret Westley	20s. each, payable within 6 months of decease
Dorothy Rogers (daughter)	Orchard near Castell hills in Northampton next to close of Samuel Moores, mercer, deceased, purchased of Mr Crowe and let to John Cox
Joan Moncke (sometime maidservant)	40s. within 6 months of decease
Poor of Northampton	£4
Elizabeth Ball (third wife)	residue of estate
2 overseers	20s. each to buy a ring

Inventory: Not extant

Appendix X

Northamptonshire Ball family wills (and administrations) 1510-1700

Entries in ordinary type are wills proved in the Archdeaconry Court of Northamptonshire listed in the N.R.O. 'Probate 1' index.

Entries in italics are wills proved in the Consistory Court of Peterborough.

Entries in bold are wills proved in the Archdeaconry Court of Northamptonshire listed in the Phillimore index.

Entries in bold and italics are wills proved in the Archdeaconry Court listed in both the N.R.O. 'Probate 1' index and the Phillimore index.

Entries in **Bookman Old Style** typeface and ending with a PROB 11 reference are wills proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury.

A = letters of administration

I = probate inventory

W = will

A. Alphabetical Index

1639	<i>Cutbert</i>	<i>blacksmith</i>	<i>Laugham</i>		178
1602	Edward	husbandman	East Farndon	W	286
1642	Elizabeth		Weston		B. 54
1646	Elizabeth		Sulgrave	W	
1649	Elizabeth	widow	Northampton	W PROB 11/208	
1606	<i>Ellen</i>	<i>widow</i>	<i>Polebrooke</i>		404
1689	Francis	yeoman	Burton Latimer	A	482
1568	Henry	husbandman	Oakham	W	29
1620	<i>Henry</i>	<i>yeoman</i>	<i>Polebrook</i>		38
1524-27	James		Wellingborough		105
1557	<i>James</i>	<i>husbandman</i>	<i>Stanton</i>		56

1649 James	linen draper	Northampton	W PROB 11/208
1524-27 John		Kettering	101
1531-38 John		Langham	94
1539 John	glover	Wellingborough	W PROB 11/27
1556 John	husbandman	Langham	W 110
1565 John		Northampton	W 47
1606 John	husbandman	Castle Ashby	W 73
1618 John	gentleman	Hellidon	W PROB 11/132
1625 John		Benefield	282
1638 John (elder)	carrier	Northampton	W 82 lost
1638 John		Northampton	W 221
1638 John		Northampton	0.221
1691 John		Towcester	A
1697 John	weaver	Whilton	A
1697 John		Carlton	A+I
1642 Margaret	widow	Northampton	W L.195 badly damaged
1687 Mathew	yeoman	Apethorpe	W PROB 11/387
1638 Philip		Wellingborough	W 52
1638 Phillip	yeoman	Wellingborough	W PROB 11/176
1524-27 Richard		Oundle	101
1557 Richard		Wicken	W 324
1557 Richard	husbandman	Earls Barton	W 21
1560-66 Richard		Wellingborough	138
1604 Richard	yeoman	Ecton	W 15
1604 Robert	yeoman	Apthorpe	W PROB 11/313

1610 Robert	labourer	Brington nuncupative W	137
1621 Robert	shepherd	Weekly	65
1683 Robert		Gayton	I
1668 Sara (als. Ringrose)		Sulgrave	A
1668 Sarah (als. Ringrose)		Sulgrave	A
1542 Simon	husbandman	Earls Barton	W 13
1561 Simon	husbandman	Earls Barton	41
1624 Stephen		Northampton nuncupative W	188
1510-20 Thomas		Thingdon	202
1527-34 Thomas		Sudborough	222
1561 Thomas	husbandman	Langham	W 158
1586 Thomas	husbandman	Wellingborough W	230
1590, 1597-1602 Thomas		Old	101
1599 Thomas	shepherd	Lt. Harrowden W	127
1659 Thomas	clerk	Northampton	W PROB 11/294
1670 Thomas	yeoman	Lt. Houghton	W
1601 William	husbandman	Staverton	W 248
1616 William	mason	Wellingborough W	P.12
1637 William		Wellingborough nuncupative W	G.188
1620 Wyborough widow		Castle Ashby W	M.120

B. Date Index

1510-20	Thomas		Thingdon		202
1524-27	James		Wellingborough		105
1524-27	John		Kettering		101
1524-27	Richard		Oundle		101
1527-34	Thomas		Sudborough		222
1531-38	John		Langham		94
1539	John	glover	Wellingborough	W PROB 11/27	
1542	Simon	husbandman	Earls Barton	W	13
1556	John	husbandman	Langham	W	110
1557	James	husbandman	Stanton		56
1557	Richard		Wicken	W	324
1557	Richard	husbandman	Earls Barton	W	21
1560-66	Richard		Wellingborough		138
1561	Simon	husbandman	Earls Barton		41
1561	Thomas	husbandman	Langham	W	158
1565	John		Northampton	W	47
1568	Henry	husbandman	Oakham	W	29
1586	Thomas	husbandman	Wellingborough	W	230
1590, 1597-1602	Thomas		Old		101
1599	Thomas	shepherd	Lt. Harrowden	W	127
1601	William	husbandman	Staverton	W	248
1602	Edward	husbandman	East Farndon	W	286
1604	Robert	yeoman	Apthorpe	W PROB 11/313	
1604	Richard	yeoman	Ecton	W	15
1606	Ellen	widow	Polebrooke		404

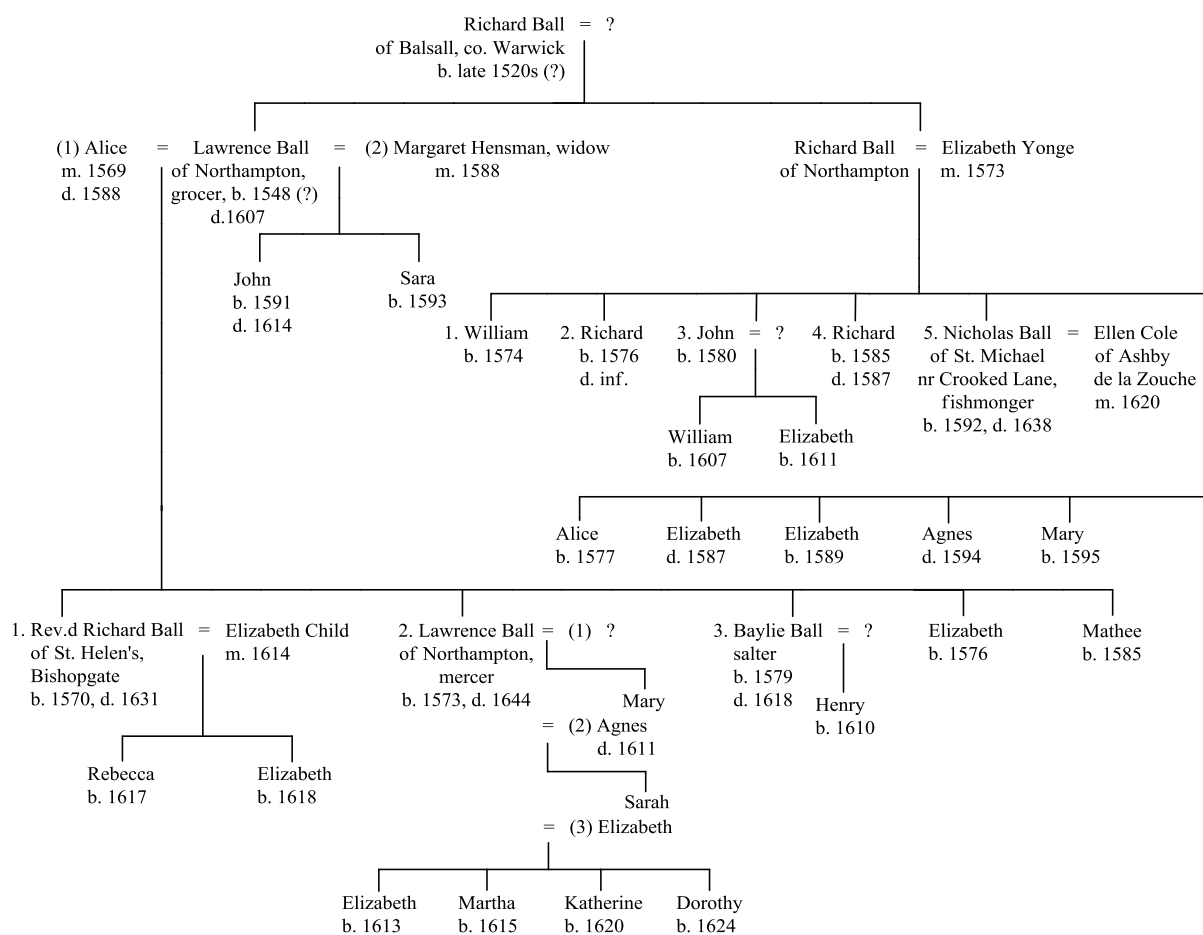
1606 John	husbandman	Castle Ashby	W	73
1610 Robert	labourer	Brington nuncupative	W	137
1616 William	mason	Wellingborough	W	P.12
1618 John	gentleman	Hellidon	W PROB 11/132	
1620 Henry	yeoman	Polebrook		38
1620 Wyborough	widow	Castle Ashby	W	M.120
1621 Robert	shepherd	Weekly		65
1624 Stephen		Northampton nuncupative	W	188
1625 John		Benefield		282
1637 William		Wellingborough nuncupative	W	G.188
1638 John		Northampton		O.221
1638 Phillip	yeoman	Wellingborough	W PROB 11/176	
1638 John (elder)	carrier	Northampton	W	82 lost
1638 John		Northampton	W	221
1638 Philip		Wellingborough	W	52
1639 Cutbert	blacksmith	Laugham		178
1642 Elizabeth		Weston		B.54
1642 Margaret	widow	Northampton	W	L.195 badly damaged
1646 Elizabeth		Sulgrave	W	
1649 Elizabeth	widow	Northampton	W PROB 11/208	
1649 James	linen draper	Northampton	W PROB 11/208	
1659 Thomas	clerk	Northampton	W PROB 11/294	
1668 Sara (als. Ringrose)		Sulgrave	A	
1668 Sarah (als. Ringrose)		Sulgrave	A	

1670	Thomas	yeoman	Lt. Houghton	W
1683	Robert		Gayton	I
1687	Mathew	yeoman	Apethorpe	W PROB 11/387
1689	Francis	yeoman	Burton Latimer	A 482
1691	John		Towcester	A
1697	John		Carlton	A+I
1697	John	weaver	Whilton	A

Appendix XI

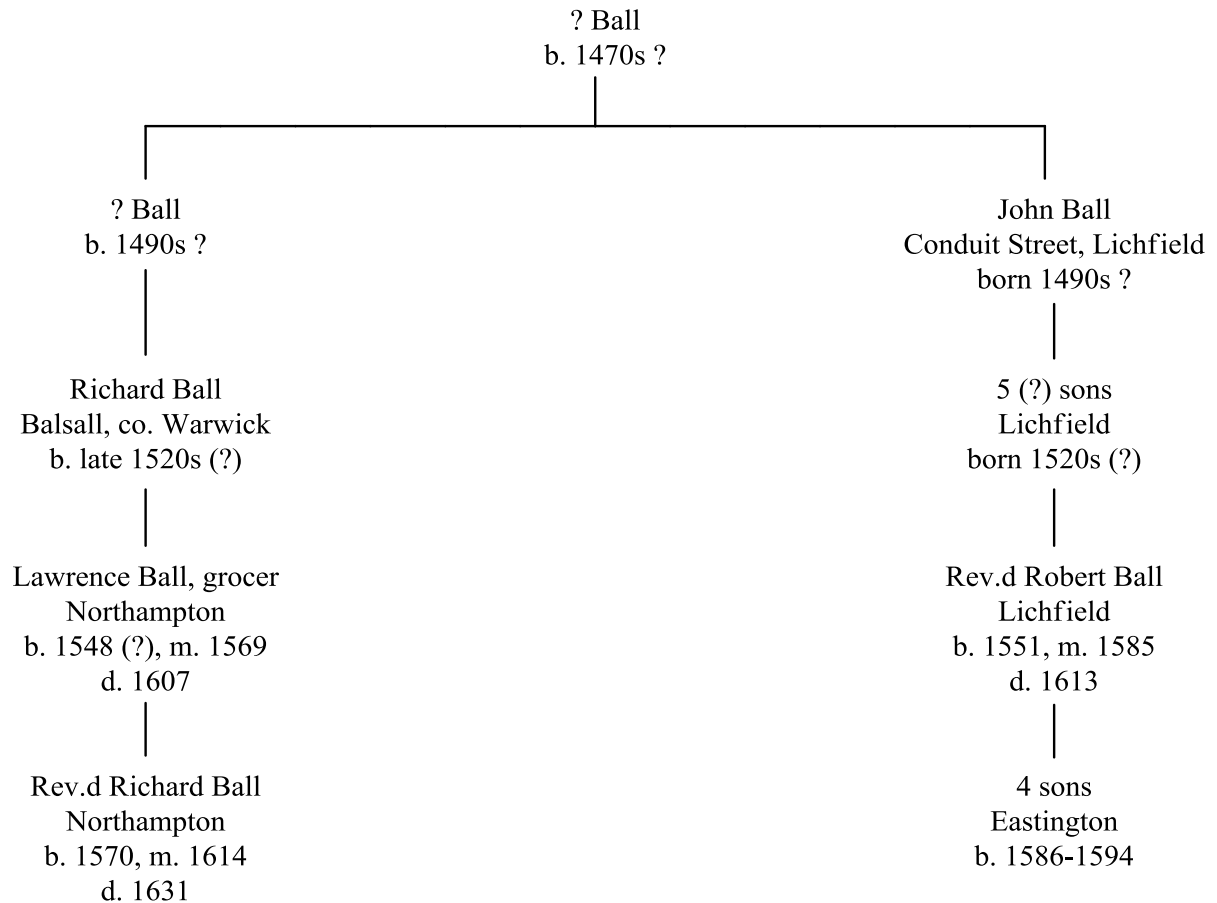
Part A

Conjectural family tree of the Balls of Warwickshire and Northamptonshire



Part B

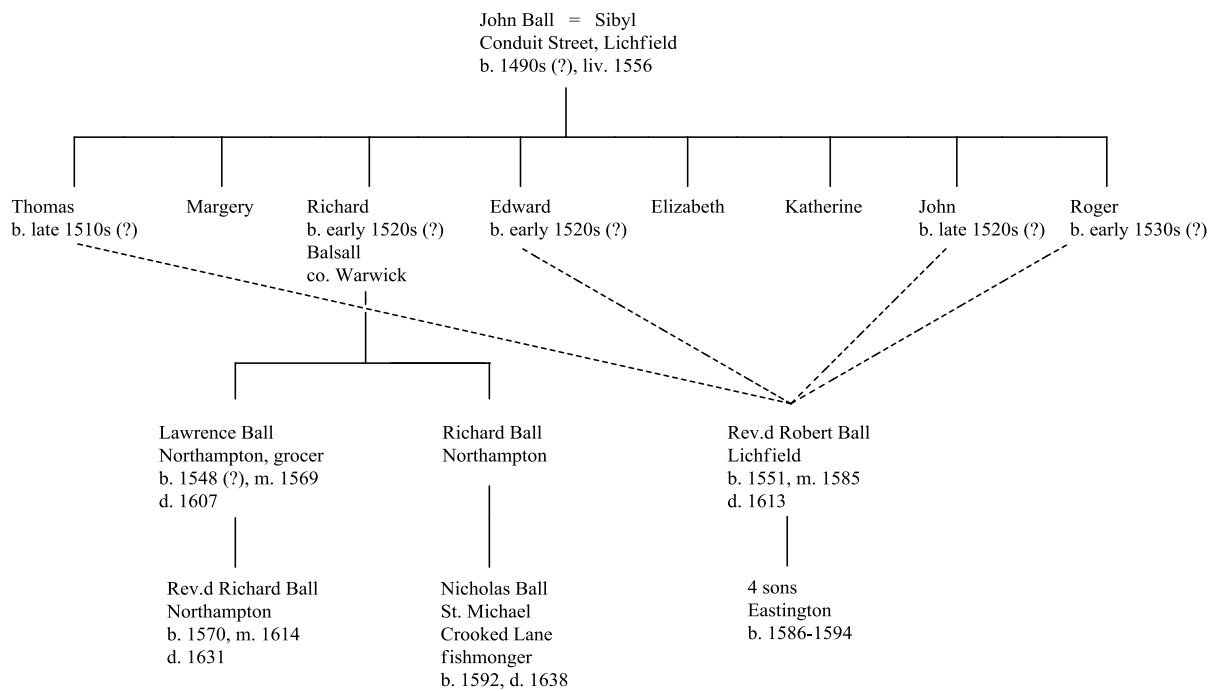
Conjectural family tree of the Balls of Lichfield and Warwickshire, based on the hypothesis that John Ball of Conduit Street was a brother of the father of Richard Ball of Balsall



See Section F.25, penultimate paragraph

Part C

Conjectural family tree of the Balls of Lichfield based on the hypothesis that Richard Ball of Balsall was one of the sons of John Ball of Conduit Street



See Section F.25, last paragraph

Appendix XII

Ball wills proved in the Consistory Court of Lichfield (and administrations) 1516-1652

Part A

Phillimore, W.P.W. (ed.), *'Calendars of Wills and Administrations in the Consistory Court of the Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, 1516-1652'*

Index Library, British Record Society, Vol. 7, London, 1892

Series I	1516-1526
Series II	1528-1540
Series III	1526-1561
Series IV	1562-1624
Series V	1624-1652

(1) Alphabetical Index

[____] Ball (1)	Page 9	Series III		1533
[____] Ball (2)	Page 9	Series III		1534
[____] Ball (3)	Page 9	Series III		1535
[____] Ball	Page 10	Series III		1537
Anne, ad.	Page 159	Series IV	144	1610
Anne, ad.	Page 162	Series IV	176	1616
Annis	Page 19	Series III	130	1558
Anthony	Page 167	Series IV	152	1622
Brian Coventry	Page 411	Series V		1638
Edward	Page 21	Series III	168	1559
Edward, ad.	Page 148	Series IV	128	1594
Edward	Page 157	Series IV	41	1608
Edward Uttoxeter	Page 416	Series V		1647

Francis	Page 167	Series IV	95	1621
Francis Tillington	Page 417	Series V		1649
George	Page 152	Series IV	252	1599
Henry	Page 14	Series III	74	1548
Henry	Page 149	Series IV	122	1594
Hugh	Page 13	Series III	49	1546
Humphrey, <i>ad.</i>	Page 160	Series IV	194	1612
Isabel	Page 407	Series V		1631
James	Page 15	Series III	21	1551
James	Page 140	Series IV	126	1578
James, <i>ad.</i>	Page 148	Series IV	92	1593
James	Page 159	Series IV	185	1612
James, <i>ad.</i>	Page 165	Series IV	300	1618
James Wirksworth	Page 413	Series V		1640
Joane	Page 15	Series III	21	1551
Joan, <i>ad.</i>	Page 169	Series IV	230	1624
Joan Monyash	Page 518	'Peculiar'		1637-8
John	Page 15	Series III	28	1551
John Morton	Page 16	Series III	52	1553
John	Page 20	Series III	135	1558
John	Page 20	Series III	150	1558
John	Page 21	Series III	172	1559
John	Page 138	Series IV	150	1571
John	Page 140	Series IV	75	1576
John	Page 141	Series IV	171	1580
John, <i>ad.</i>	Page 144	Series IV	115	1587
John, <i>ad.</i>	Page 144	Series IV	116	1587
John, <i>ad.</i>	Page 144	Series IV	118	1587
John	Page 146	Series IV	146	1591
John	Page 149	Series IV	114	1594
John, <i>ad.</i>	Page 155	Series IV	169	1605
John, <i>ad.</i>	Page 161	Series IV	86	1614
John	Page 162	Series IV	124	1615
John	Page 406	Series V		1630

John	Page 409	Series V		1634
John Bloxwich Magna	Page 415	Series V		1642
Judith Lichfield	Page 519	'Peculiar'		1646-7
Margaret, <i>ad.</i>	Page 15	Series III	23	1551
Margaret Alferton	Page 412	Series V		1639
Michael, <i>ad.</i>	Page 145	Series IV	165	1588
Nicholas Leeke	Page 17	Series III	85	1556
Nicholas	Page 147	Series IV	26	1592
Philip, <i>ad.</i>	Page 16	Series III	31	1551
Ralph, <i>ad.</i>	Page 159	Series IV	157	1611
Richard	Page 12	Series III	28	1545
Richard	Page 13	Series III	56	1546
Richard, <i>ad.</i>	Page 88	Series III		1532
Richard	Page 408	Series V		1633
Richard	Page 410	Series V		1635
Robert	Page 164	Series IV	228	1617
Robert	Page 164	Series IV	234	1617
Roger	Page 164	Series IV	249	1617
Thomas	Page 16	Series III	41	1552
Thomas	Page 19	Series III	113	1557
Thomas	Page 21	Series III	167	1559
Thomas	Page 135	Series IV	43	1563
Thomas	Page 136	Series IV	99	1567
Thomas	Page 137	Series IV	104	1568
Thomas	Page 139	Series IV	14	1573
Thomas	Page 140	Series IV	94	1577
Thomas, <i>ad.</i>	Page 147	Series IV	15	1592
Thomas	Page 147	Series IV	16	1592
Thomas	Page 149	Series IV	110	1594
Thomas, <i>ad.</i>	Page 151	Series IV	214	1598
Thomas	Page 151	Series IV	236	1598
Thomas	Page 158	Series IV	98	1609
Thomas	Page 161	Series IV	34	1613
Thomas, <i>vacat.</i>	Page 405	Series V		1628

William		Page 14	Series III	66	1547
William		Page 139	Series IV	52	1575
William		Page 158	Series IV	115	1610
William		Page 409	Series V		1634
William		Page 409	Series V		1635
William	Darleigh	Page 411	Series V		1637
William	Youlgreave	Page 417	Series V		1649

(2) Date Index

1532	Richard, <i>ad.</i>	Page 88	Series III	
1533	[____] Ball (1)	Page 9	Series III	
1534	[____] Ball (2)	Page 9	Series III	
1535	[____] Ball (3)	Page 9	Series III	
1537	[____] Ball	Page 10	Series III	
1545	Richard	Page 12	Series III	28
1546	Hugh	Page 13	Series III	49
1546	Richard	Page 13	Series III	56
1547	William	Page 14	Series III	66
1548	Henry	Page 14	Series III	74
1551	James	Page 15	Series III	21
1551	Joane	Page 15	Series III	21
1551	John	Page 15	Series III	28
1551	Margaret, <i>ad.</i>	Page 15	Series III	23
1551	Philip, <i>ad.</i>	Page 16	Series III	31
1552	Thomas	Page 16	Series III	41
1553	John Morton	Page 16	Series III	52
1556	Nicholas Leeke	Page 17	Series III	85
1557	Thomas	Page 19	Series III	113
1558	Annis	Page 19	Series III	130
1558	John	Page 20	Series III	135
1558	John	Page 20	Series III	150
1559	Edward	Page 21	Series III	168
1559	John	Page 21	Series III	172

1559	Thomas	Page 21	Series III	167
1563	Thomas	Page 135	Series IV	43
1567	Thomas	Page 136	Series IV	99
1568	Thomas	Page 137	Series IV	104
1571	John	Page 138	Series IV	150
1573	Thomas	Page 139	Series IV	14
1575	William	Page 139	Series IV	52
1576	John	Page 140	Series IV	75
1577	Thomas	Page 140	Series IV	94
1578	James	Page 140	Series IV	126
1580	John	Page 141	Series IV	171
1587	John, <i>ad.</i>	Page 144	Series IV	115
1587	John, <i>ad.</i>	Page 144	Series IV	116
1587	John, <i>ad.</i>	Page 144	Series IV	118
1588	Michael, <i>ad.</i>	Page 145	Series IV	165
1591	John	Page 146	Series IV	146
1592	Nicholas	Page 147	Series IV	26
1592	Thomas	Page 147	Series IV	16
1592	Thomas, <i>ad.</i>	Page 147	Series IV	15
1593	James, <i>ad.</i>	Page 148	Series IV	92
1594	Edward, <i>ad.</i>	Page 148	Series IV	128
1594	Henry	Page 149	Series IV	122
1594	John	Page 149	Series IV	114
1594	Thomas	Page 149	Series IV	110
1598	Thomas	Page 151	Series IV	236
1598	Thomas, <i>ad.</i>	Page 151	Series IV	214
1599	George	Page 152	Series IV	252
1605	John, <i>ad.</i>	Page 155	Series IV	169
1608	Edward	Page 157	Series IV	41
1609	Thomas	Page 158	Series IV	98
1610	Anne, <i>ad.</i>	Page 159	Series IV	144
1610	William	Page 158	Series IV	115
1611	Ralph, <i>ad.</i>	Page 159	Series IV	157
1612	Humphrey, <i>ad.</i>	Page 160	Series IV	194

1612	James	Page 159	Series IV	185
1613	Thomas	Page 161	Series IV	34
1614	John, <i>ad.</i>	Page 161	Series IV	86
1615	John	Page 162	Series IV	124
1616	Anne, <i>ad.</i>	Page 162	Series IV	176
1617	Robert	Page 164	Series IV	228
1617	Robert	Page 164	Series IV	234
1617	Roger	Page 164	Series IV	249
1618	James, <i>ad.</i>	Page 165	Series IV	300
1621	Francis	Page 167	Series IV	95
1622	Anthony	Page 167	Series IV	152
1624	Joan, <i>ad.</i>	Page 169	Series IV	230
1628	Thomas, <i>vacat.</i>	Page 405	Series V	
1630	John	Page 406	Series V	
1631	Isabel	Page 407	Series V	
1633	Richard	Page 408	Series V	
1634	John	Page 409	Series V	
1634	William	Page 409	Series V	
1635	Richard	Page 410	Series V	
1635	William	Page 409	Series V	
1637	William Darleigh	Page 411	Series V	
1637-8	Joan Monyash	Page 518	'Peculiar'	
1638	Brian Coventry	Page 411	Series V	
1639	Margaret Alferton	Page 412	Series V	
1640	James Wirksworth	Page 413	Series V	
1642	John Bloxwich Magna	Page 415	Series V	
1646-7	Judith Lichfield	Page 519	'Peculiar'	
1647	Edward Uttoxeter	Page 416	Series V	
1649	Francis Tillington	Page 417	Series V	
1649	William Youlgreave	Page 417	Series V	

Part B

Ball wills proved in the Consistory Court of Lichfield (and administrations) 1520-1600 and held by the Lichfield Record Office

Date of Probate	Name	Residence	Act Book
1532 Jun 26	<i>ad.</i> BALL, Richard	Whitchurch	8b, 11b, 17b, 19
1532 Oct 8	BALL, Isabella	Whitchurch	12, 14b
1533 May 23	BALL, Richard	Whitchurch	33
1533/34 Feb 5	BALL, Henry	Bradbourne	49b
1534 May 15	BALL, John	Lee	
1534/35 Feb 16	<i>ad.</i> BALL, Emma	Duffield	3b
1535 Dec 5	BALL, Robert	Aston, Derbyshire	
1537/38 Jan 24	BALL, Robert	Dunchurch	
1540 Aug 3	BALL, Alice	Quatt	86b
1545 May 4	BALL, Richard	Horsley Woodhouse	
1546 Jul 10	BALL, Hugh	Leek	49
1546/47 Feb 8	BALL, Richard	Leigh	56b
1547 Oct 21	BALL, William	Bloxwich	
1548 May 19	BALL, Henry	Derby	74b
1551 Apr 27	BALLE, James	Alstonefield	21
1551 Apr 27	BALLE, Joan	Sheen	
1551 Jun 23	<i>ad.</i> BALL, Margaret	Cheadle	23b
1551 Sep 18	BALL, John	Alstonfield	
1551 Oct 3	<i>ad.</i> BALL, Philip	Audley	

1552 May 20	BALL, Thomas	Cound	41b
1553 May 3	BALL, John	Norton, Derbyshire	
1556 May 7	BALL, Nicholas	Leek	
1557 Sep 15	BALL, Robert	Barlborough	
1557 Oct 12	BALL, Thomas	Marton	
1558 Jun 8	BALL, Agnes	Audley	
1558 Aug 31	BALL, Agnes	Audley	
1558 Sep 15	BALL, John the younger	Eckington	
1558 Dec 2	BALL, John	Duffield	
1559 Apr 21	BALL, Margaret	Stoneley	
1559 Apr 21	BALL, Thomas the elder	Stoneley	
1559 Apr 25	BALL, Edward	Bridgnorth	
1559 Oct 2	BALL, John	Duffield	
1559/60 Feb 5	BALL, John	Derby	
1563 Apr 30	BALL, Thomas	Condover	
1563 Sep 13	BALL, Margaret	Alton	
1565 Nov 2	<i>ad.</i> BALL, Henry	Cheadle	72
1567 Sep 20	BALL, Thomas	Alstonefield	
1568 Jul 2	BALL, Thomas	Bradbourne	
1571 Sep 17	BALL, William	Staunton	
1571/72 Mar 8	<i>ad.</i> BALL, John	Duffield	150b
1573 Apr 25	BALLE, Thomas	Stoneley	
1575 Apr 14	BALL, William	Tissington	
1576 May 14	BALL, John	Shrewsbury	
1577 Sep 9	BALL, Thomas	Derby	

1578 Jun 5	BALL, James	Keele	
1580 Apr 20	BALL, John	Tissington	
1587 May 1	<i>ad.</i> BALL, John	Walsall	
1587 Jun 22	<i>ad.</i> BALL, John	Sandon	
1587 Sep 13	<i>ad.</i> BALL, John	Walsall	
1588 Apr 21	<i>ad.</i> BALL, Michael	Rector of Harley	165
1591 May 12	BALL, John	Whitfield, Norton-le-Moors	
1592 Apr 28	<i>ad.</i> BALL, Thomas	Bloxwich	
1592 May 17	BALL, Thomas	Audley	
1592 Jun 26	BALL, Nicholas	Barlborough	
1593 Nov 14	<i>ad.</i> BALL, James	Alstonefield	92b
1594 Jun 25	BALL, Thomas	Alton	
1594 Jul 23	BALL, John	Solihull	114
1594 Nov 28	BALL, Henry	Osmaston	122b
1594/95 Mar 11	<i>ad.</i> BALL, Edward	Normanton	
1598 Apr 15	<i>ad.</i> BALL, Thomas	Derby	214
1598 Nov 14	BALL, Thomas	Coleshill	
1599 Apr 27	BALL, George	Abbots Bromley	

Appendix XIII

Escutcheon and armorial glass of Rev.d Robert Ball, New College, Oxford





Courtesy of the Warden and Scholars of New College, Oxford

Appendix XIV

Part A

'A List of Families in the Archdeaconry of Stafford 1532-3',
ed. Ann J. Kettle, Collections for a History of Staffordshire,
Fourth Series, Volume Eight, Staffordshire Record Society,
1976

Blore

p. 12

Henry Ball, Margery, uxor eius
[Entry immediately after gentry]

Field (Feld) in Leigh

p. 27

Richard Ball, Agnes, uxor eius, Joan, Ellen, Elizabeth,
Catherine, Alice, Joan, Thomas, John

p. 28

†William Ball, Alice, †Agnes, uxores, Joan, Isabel, William

Leek

p. 29

Nicholas Ball, Elizabeth, uxor eius, Joan, Ellen, John,
Cicely, William, Roger,

Longnor

p. 39

John Ball, Margaret, uxor eius, Em, uxor eius, Joan, Richard,
Joan, parentes

Warslow

p. 40

Richard Ball, Joan, uxor eius, Ellen, Margery, Alice,
Christopher, Nicholas, Agnes

John Ball, Catherine, uxor eius, Isabel, Alice, Nicholas, Joan

James Ball, Agnes, Joan, uxores eius, Margery, Thomas,
Elizabeth, William, John, Joan, John, John, John, James,
Christopher, Roger, Ellen, Richard, John, Joan, Millicent

Thomas Ball, Agnes, uxor eius, James, Elizabeth

William Ball, Joan, uxor eius, Nicholas, Elizabeth, Agnes,
Alice, Arthur, Humphrey

James Ball, syngulman

Sheen

p. 41

John Ball, Emmot, uxor

Keele

p. 52

Robert Ball, Maud, uxor eius, James, Philip, Thomas, Margery,
Henry

Colwich

p. 63

Lewis Ball, Joan, uxor eius, Elizabeth, Thomas, Phyllis,
Ralph, Anna, Ellen, George, Margaret

Baswich

p. 92

Thomas Ball, Joan, uxor eius, Thomas, John, John, Margaret,
Alice, William Slynke, sp'us

Wootton (Wotton) in Ellastone

p. 130

Henry Ball, Emmot, uxor eius, John, Robert, Ellen, Margaret,
Margery

Burton upon Trent - The Church Side (The Churche Syde)

p. 149

William Ball, †Alice, †Agnes, uxores eius, Nicholas, Joan,
†Agnes, Frances

Burton upon Trent - The Field Side (The Feld Syde)

p. 151

John Ball, Alice, †Agnes, uxores eius, †Nicholas, William,
Agnes, Joan, John, William, Ann, soror

Whittington

p. 161

William Boll [sic], †Joan, Joan, uxores eius, Isabel, Roland

Longdon

p. 168

Alexander Ball, Agnes, uxor eius, James, William, Roland,
Thomas, Joan

Lichfield - Bore Street (The Bore Strete)

p. 179

John Ball, Elizabeth, uxor eius, Thomas Archord, sp'us,
†Elizabeth, †Richard, †Elizabeth

Lichfield - Conduit Street (Condyth Strette)

p. 181

John Ball, Sibyl, uxor eius, Thomas, Margery, Richard, Edward,
Elizabeth, Katherine, John, Roger

Cannock

p. 187

Thomas Ball, Margery, Isabel, uxores eius, Joyce, Thomas,
John, †Richard Neve, sp'us, William, Thomas, Margery, Joan,
James

Hints (Hynce)

p. 190

Thomas Ball, Joan, uxor eius

f. 119 Licheffeld Paroche the Sounday after xij^{te} Day

Part B

Ball entries in the Lichfield, St. Mary's parish registers 1566-1589

Staffordshire Record Office, ref. F20/1/1

1568	4 May	Marriage	Hughe Ball and Jarn Holmes
1568	23 Novbr	Marriage	Tho: Tribel and Anne Ball
1569	24 Novbr	Marriage	John Bardell and Alice Ball
1572	27 August	Burial	Katherine Ball, daughter of Mrs Alice Ball
1575	10 October	Burial	Tho: Ball
1576/77	9 Febry	Marriage	John Ball and Margery [Coktacke]
1577	18 May	Baptism	Edwarde Ball, son of John Ball
1577	2 August	Burial	Edward Ball, son of John Ball
1578	2 Decbr	Baptism	An Ball, daughter of John Ball
1579	22 Septr	Marriage	Mr Charles Byngham and Margret Ball
1581	3 April	Burial	Henrie Ball
1581	22 October	Marriage	Robte Ball of the parish of Rydgely [Rugeley] and Anne Baxter of the p[re]bend of frefford [Freeford]
1584	29 April	Burial	Agnes Ball, widow
1584	5 July	Burial	Ada[m] Ball, son of Mr John Ball
1585	6 April	Baptism	Robte Ball, son of Robte Ball

Appendix XV

Maryland State Archives land records

A. Warrants and Patents

1659

Conditional warrants for land were granted on 16 July 1659 to Thomas Powell (700 acres), Walter Dickenson (600 acres), Robert Gorsuch (300 acres), Richard Gorsuch (300 acres), Howell Powell (300 acres), **William Ball** (500 acres), William Chapman [Clapham] Sr. (500 acres), **Richard Ball** (500 acres), Thomas Humphrey [Humphreys] (600 acres) and Hugh Kinsey (400 acres).

Patent Record 4, p. 54, MSA S11-7, MdHR 17,337-2.

1660

Land Office, Liber 4, certificate p. 234, patent p. 342.

"William Ball of the province of Maryland planter, 15 February, 1659 [1660], was granted 420 acres of land at Balleston, Lying on the West Side of the Chesapeak Bay, and on the West side of the river in the said bay, called North West river beginning at a marked Locust Tree by the riverside running South West by the Riverside for breadth Two hundred and five perches, to a Creek called Balls Creek, etc."

Ballston, 420 acres; West side of North West River; Certificate. *Developer/Owner:* Ball, William 1659, Patent Record 4, p. 234, MSA S1582-921.

Ballston, 420 acres; West side of North West River; Patent. *Developer/Owner:* Ball, William 1659, Patent Record 4, p. 342, MSA S1582-922.

1661

Renewal dated 30 May 1661 of Richard Ball's above warrant for 500 acres. (Not 15 May 1661 per Johnston, p. 440.)

Patent Record 4, p. 554, MSA S11-7, MdHR 17,337-2.

'J.H.P.', p. 92, says patents duly issued to all ten grantees.

1663

Re-grant dated 24 September 1663 to William Ball, gentleman of 420 acres at Balliston.

The grant is referred to in a conveyance dated 4 June 1678 (MSA CE 66-2, I.R. no P.P., pp. 24-26), which includes the following recital:

"that whereas the R.^{ht} Hon.^{ble} Cæcilius Lord Baltemore in the province of Maryland by his Deed of grant under his great Seale used in this province for granting of Lands bear=ing date at S.^t Maryes the four & Twentieth day of Sept.^r in the thirtieth year of his Do=minion over the said province of Maryland An^o.^e Domini One Thousand Six hundred sixty & three for the Consideration therein mentioned did grant unto William Ball by y.^e name of William Ball Gentleman to him his h.^{rs} & Afs.^{gs} all that parcell of Land lyeing in the Middle River in Gunpowder River known by the name of Ballstone" (420 acres). [An annotation in the margin opposite says 'Ballifstone'.]

1666

Timber Neck, 300 acres; Certificate. *Developer/Owner*: Ball, Richard 1666, Patent Record 9, p. 494, MSA S1582-10323.

Timber Neck, 300 acres; Patent. *Developer/Owner*: Ball, Richard 1666, Patent Record 10, p. 164, MSA S1582-10324.

1670

Warrant dated 28 July 1670 for re-survey of 420 acres called Balliston for William Ball, late of Baltimore county, gentleman.

Land Office, xii, 598 (per Johnston, p. 81).

Referred to in 1671 Patented Certificate 456B (MSA S1190-550).

Page 3 of the Patented Certificate begins:

"By uertue of a Spetiall Warr.^t granted unto William [Ball] Leyht of the County of Baltemore Gent. beareing d[ate the] 28th day of July 1670 Thefe are in humble manner ..."

1671

Balls Addition, 60 acres; Certificate. *Developer/Owner*: Ball, Richard 1671, Patent Record 16, p. 57, MSA S1582-912.

Balls Addition, 60 acres; Patent. *Developer/Owner*: Ball, Richard 1671, Patent Record 14 [sic], p. 193, MSA S1582-913.

1671

Priviledge (The), 250 acres; Certificate. *Developer/Owner*: Ball, Richard 1671, Patent Record 16, p. 58, MSA S1582-8392.

Priviledge (The), 250 acres; Patent. *Developer/Owner*: Ball, Richard 1671, Patent Record 16, p. 210, MSA S1582-8393.

1671

Land Office, Liber 16, certificate p. 60, patent p. 268.

Deed dated 10 June 1671.

Re-grant of Balleston estate (420 acres) by Lord Baltimore to:

"William Ball of the Collony of Virginia planter the said William Ball was granted that parcel of Land now Resurveyed called Balleston Lying in the County of Baltimore on the west Side of the Chesapeake Bay &c."

Ballistone, 420 acres; Certificate. *Developer/Owner:* Ball, William 1671, Patent Record 16, p. 60, MSA S1582-919.

Ballistone, 420 acres; Patent. *Developer/Owner:* Ball, William 1671, Patent Record 16, p. 268, MSA S1582-920.

Ballistone, William Ball, 420 acres, 1671, Patented Certificate 456B, MSA S1190-550, Reel No. SL 21,553.

1674

Grant dated 20 July 1674 to William Ball of Balls Enlargement (100 acres).

The grant is referred to in a conveyance dated 9 October 1676, and executed 6 March 1676 (1677) (MSA CE 66-2, I.R. no P.P., pp. 6-8), which includes the following recital:

"That whereas the Lord Baron of Baltemore by his Deed of Graunt under his great Seale used in the said province for Granting of Lands there bearing Date at S.^t Mary's the Twentieth day of July in the year of our Lord God One Thousand Six hundred Seventy & four did for the Consideration therein mentioned Grant unto the said William Ball his h.^{rs} & Afs.^{gs} by the name of William Ball all that parcell of Land Called Balls Enlargem.^t lyeing on the South Side of the River Petapsco" (100 acres).

B. Land transactions

1663

MSA CE 66-1, R.M. no H.S., p. 4

Assignment by Walter Dickenson to Richard Ball.

Land as in Patent mentioned called Gunworth (? acres).

Deed dated 17 June 1663.

William Ball and Howell Powell witnesses to Walter Dickenson's signature. (Dickenson from Lancaster county, Va. per 'J.H.P.', p. 93.)

1665

MSA CE 66-3, I.S. no I.K., p. 22.

Agreement dated 13 February 1664 (1665) for sale of 300 acres on Humphreys Creek at Bear Creek.

Vendor Richard Ball; purchaser Rowland Haddoway of Patapsco.

Richard Ball to warrant land from heirs of Thomas Humphreys deceased.

Witnesses included Paul Kinsey.

Transcript by Scisco, p. 345.

1666

MSA CE 66-2, I.R. no P.P., pp. 54-55.

Conveyance dated 27 January 1665 (1666) of a tract of 300 acres by the Patapsco River in a creek called Bear Creek and bounding Humpheries Creek or 'East Humpheries'.

Vendor Lancelett Sockwell of Rappahannock, Va.; purchaser Richard Ball.

Land acquired by Sockwell under will of Thomas Humphreys deceased of Rappahannock, Va.

William Ball and Richard Laurence witnesses to Lancelett Sockwell's signature.

Court minute dated 14 August 1666.

Transcript by Scisco, pp. 345-346.

1666

MSA CE 66-2, I.R. no P.P., p. 55.

Conveyance dated 14 August 1666 of the tract 'West Humpheries' of 300 acres on the south side of Patapsco River and on the north side of Humphreys Creek.

Vendor Richard Ball, planter; purchaser Rowland Hathaway.

Transcript by Scisco, p. 346.

1668

MSA CE 66-2, I.R. no P.P., p. 63.

Conveyance dated 3 January 1667 (1668) of 80 acres on north side of Patapsco River.

Vendor Richard Ball; purchaser Francis Reteet.

Conveyance refers to [assent ?] of "Mary Ball my Lawfull Wife".

1670

MSA CE 66-2, I.R. no P.P., pp. 88-89.

(1) Conveyance dated 26 May 1670 of 500 acres on Patapsco River.

Vendor William Clapham Sr. of Lancaster county, Va.; purchaser Richard Ball.

Walter Dickenson agreed on 22 November 1659 to take up 500 acres and build 2 houses and deliver a Patent to William Clapham Sr. by 1 February 1660 (1661). This not performed by Dickenson and Clapham unable to enforce "in regard of y.^e great distance of my residence from him". Clapham sold his rights to Richard Ball on 20 October 1668. Dickenson gave an undertaking to perform on 1 March 1669 (1670).

(2) Power of Attorney dated 26 May 1670 by William Clapham appointing Thomas Todd of Patapsco as his attorney.

(3) Assent dated 26 May 1670 by Jane Clapham, wife.

William Ball and Richard Linsfeild witnesses to all three documents.

Transcript by Browning (omits last paragraph of Conveyance), pp. 324-325.

1676/77

MSA CE 66-2, I.R. no P.P., pp. 6-8.

Conveyance made 9 October 1676, and executed 6 March 1676 (1677), of Balls Enlargement (100 acres).

Vendor William Ball; purchaser William Cocky (both of Anne Arundel county).

Recites grant of land by Lord Baltimore to William Ball by deed dated 20 July 1674.

1677

MSA CE 66-2, I.R. no P.P., p. 24.

Letter of Attorney dated 7 August 1677.

Grantor William Ball of Lancaster county, Va.; donee Nicholas Ruxton of Patapsco.

1678

MSA CE 66-2, I.R. no P.P., pp. 24-26.

Conveyance dated 4 June 1678 of 420 acres at Ballstone (Ballistone) in Middle River (formerly known as North West River) in Gunpowder River.

Vendor William Ball (by his attorney Nicholas Ruxton); purchaser Major Thomas Long. Consideration 9,000 lb. tobacco.

Recites grant of land by Lord Baltimore to William Ball, gentleman by deed dated 24 September 1663.

1684

MSA CE 66-1, R.M. no H.S., pp. 72-75.

Conveyance dated 11 February 1683 (1684) of Balls Addition (60 acres) to John Bennett.

Vendors Thomas Everest of the Clifts in Calvert county, planter, and Hannah his wife, daughter and heiress of Richard Ball, late of Baltimore county, cordwainer *[sic]*, deceased.

Land adjacent to property of Mary Humpheries/Humphry's, and patented by Richard Ball, gent., in 1671.

References:

Charles H. Browning, '*Early Virginians in Maryland*', Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, Vol. XXI, No. 3, July 1913, pp. 324-326. See *internet links*.

Christopher Johnston, '*A Forgotten Member of the Ball Family*', Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, Vol. VII, No. 4, April 1900, pp. 440-441 and Vol. VIII, No. 1, July 1900, pp. 80-83. See *internet links*.

'J.H.P.', '*The Gorsuch and Lovelace Families*', Virginia Magazine of History and Biography, Vol. XXIV, No. 1, January 1916, pp. 83 and 92-93. See *internet links*.

Louis Dow Scisco, '*Baltimore County Records of 1665-1667*', Maryland Historical Magazine, Vol. XXIV, 1929, pp. 342-346.

Appendix XVI

Notes on Atherold family pedigree

Part A - Antiquarian sources

Part B - Primary sources

Part C - Endnotes

A. Antiquarian sources

Rev.d Philip Candler (died 1689)

1. Philip Candler, and his father, the Rev.d Matthias Candler (1604-1663), were both avid compilers of pedigrees of Suffolk and Norfolk families.

Unfortunately, Candler's pedigree does not include dates, but the Atherold family pedigree was probably written in the 1660s or '70s,¹ much closer to the events described than the pedigrees subsequently produced by nineteenth century antiquarians (*post*).

2. Candler begins the pedigree of the Atherold family of Burgh with Thomas Atherold I, who married Joan Carr [in 1546]. According to Candler, they had two children:

John Atherold of Hasketon or Bealings;
Thomas Atherold II [1549-1614].

Candler seems to have found no other information about John, and gives no indication whether John was the elder or younger brother, or was married, although the format of the family tree could be taken as suggesting that John was the eldest.

3. According to Candler, Thomas Atherold II married Mary, daughter of Thomas Vesey of Aldham, Suffolk, and widow of William Harbert,² of Hollesley in Suffolk.³ The pedigree says that Mary Vesey and William Harbert had two daughters, first Mary, who married John Clench of Burgh, and secondly, Alice, who married William Hobart of Linsey in Suffolk, although there is evidence that Alice was the daughter of William Harbert by a previous marriage. See paragraph 19 below.

Candler records that Thomas Atherold II and Mary Vesey had the following children:

Thomas Atherold III [1590-1659];
Nathaniel Atherold of Hasketon [1592-1653], who married Mary King
of Grundisburgh and produced seven daughters;
Anna, who married Henry Skinner;
Elizabeth, who married Richard Dove;
John [1602-1657], "of the kings guard".

A son called John, who was baptised at Burgh in 1597, and who died in 1599, is not mentioned.⁴

4. Thomas Atherold III became a barrister at Gray's Inn in 1611. According to Candler, he married Mary, described as sister of Edmund Harvey of Wickham Skeyth,⁵ rather than as daughter of John Harvey of Eye, Suffolk, per the 1664 Visitation,⁶ suggesting her father may have died before she married.

The offspring of Thomas Atherold III and Mary Harvey recorded in Candler's pedigree are:

Thomas Atherold IV [1628-1665], who was *non compos mentis* (i.e. insane);
Nathaniel, who married Margaret Andrews.

There is no reference to the birth of his second son, James, baptised at Burgh in 1631, who died in 1636. Although Thomas Atherold III is reputed to be the father of Hannah Atherold, there is no reference in Candler's pedigree to the birth of any daughter. The pedigree does not record any issue of Thomas IV or Nathaniel.

David Elisha Davy (1769-1851)

Davy's Suffolk Collections

Davy's initial pedigree

5. David Elisha Davy was active in the nineteenth century producing a collection of Suffolk family pedigrees. In Volume XXXIX of his Suffolk Collections he sets out a comprehensive Atherold family tree supported by dates, mainly derived from local parish registers.⁷

6. Davy begins the pedigree of the Atherold family of Burgh with John Atherold, who appears to have been living in 29 Hen. VIII [1537-38]. The identity of John Atherold's wife is unknown.

The only issue of John Atherold recorded by Davy was Thomas Atherold of Burgh (Thomas Atherold I), who married Joan, daughter of William Carr, at Hasketon on 30 May 1546.⁸ Joan was buried at Burgh on 23 August 1567. Hasketon is 1½ miles south-east of Burgh.

7. According to Davy's initial pedigree, the children of Thomas Atherold I and Joan Carr were:

Thomas, baptised at Hasketon 18 April 1549 (Thomas Atherold II);
Henry, baptised at Hasketon 13 February 1555/56, died an infant;
Alice, *buried* at Burgh 6 February 1559/60;
Agnes, baptised at Burgh 2 March 1559/60;
Joan, baptised at Burgh 12 March 1561;
William, baptised at Burgh 14 May 1562;
Robert, baptised at Burgh 3 October 1563.

8. Davy does not identify the wife of Thomas Atherold II (1549-1614), but his initial pedigree lists the following offspring:

Thomas Atherold of Burgh, eldest son, baptised at Burgh 16 August 1590,
buried at Burgh 6 *March* 1658/59, P.C.C. will dated 10 May 1655
(Thomas Atherold III);

Nathaniel, baptised at Burgh 27 February 1591/92;

Anna, baptised at Burgh 10 June 1593;

John, baptised at Burgh 15 October 1597 (died 1599);

John, baptised at Burgh 20 June 1602.

It therefore appears that Thomas Atherold II was 41 when his first child, Thomas III, was born in 1590, suggesting that he married late or else had been married before. See paragraph 24(d) below.

9. Thomas Atherold III (1590-1659) became a barrister at Gray's Inn in 1611. According to Davy, he married Mary, daughter of Thomas Vesey of Aldham, Suffolk, and widow of William Harbert of Hollesley, although Davy does not give the date of their marriage.

Davy seems to have been mistaken as regards the wife of Thomas Atherold III, as Thomas Atherold II's will made in 1614 indicates that he was married to Mary Vesey.⁹ See paragraph 24(a) below.

10. According to Davy, the children of Thomas Atherold III and Mary Vesey were:

Thomas, born at Burgh 10 November 1628, buried there 24 May 1665
(Thomas Atherold IV);

James, baptised at Burgh 28 February 1631 (died 1636);

Nathaniel, baptised at Burgh 24 July 1635, married Mary King, had seven
daughters, buried at Burgh 5 May 1665, P.C.C. will dated 12
September 1653 (but see paragraph 26 below as regards Davy's
confusion between Nathaniel (born 1592) and Nathaniel (born 1635));

Anne, married Henry Skinner.

There is no reference to the birth of a daughter called Hannah.

11. Thomas Atherold III's will, executed in 1655, refers to his wife, Mary, two surviving sons, Thomas IV and Nathaniel, his brother, John, and sisters, Anne Skinner and Elizabeth Dove.¹⁰ See paragraph 27(a) below.

Davy's initial pedigree conflates the generations, as he shows Anne Skinner as being Thomas Atherold III's daughter rather than his sister and does not mention his other sister, Elizabeth Dove (whose baptism is not recorded in the Burgh registers).

12. According to Davy (at variance with Candler), Thomas Atherold IV married Mary, sister of Edmund Harvey, although he does not give the date of their marriage (but see paragraphs 29 and 32 below).

Davy lists the children of Thomas Atherold IV (1628-1665) and Mary Harvey as:

Thomas V, who died young; and
Nathaniel, who died young.

Davy, who examined the Burgh and Hasketon registers, does not proffer any dates for the birth or death of either Thomas V or Nathaniel.

Davy's revised pedigree

13. Davy subsequently produced a revised family chart, without dates.¹¹ This pedigree begins with Thomas Atherold I and Joan Carr, who married in 1546. Instead of having four sons and three daughters (see paragraph 7 above), this shows their children as:

John Atherold of Hasketon or Bealings, eldest son (not mentioned in Davy's initial pedigree but Thomas II's will, and Candler, refer to a brother called John);
Thomas Atherold of Burgh, second son, who married Mary Vesey.

It seems that Davy re-visited the Burgh and Hasketon parish registers and decided that the family of Thomas Atherold recorded in the Hasketon registers between 1546 and 1557 was not the same family as the family of Thomas Atherold recorded in the Burgh registers between 1559 and 1567 (see paragraph 39 below).

Davy's revised pedigree, however, compresses five generations into four by conflating Thomas Atherold II (1549-1614) and Thomas Atherold III (1590-1659). Accordingly, Thomas Atherold II/III is said to have married Mary Vesey. As in Davy's initial pedigree, Thomas Atherold IV is said to have married Mary Harvey.

It is quite possible that Davy was misled by the misrepresentation of the family pedigree by Nathaniel Atherold, the youngest son of Thomas Atherold III, at the 1664 Visitation. See paragraphs 32 and 33 below.

14. According to Davy's revised pedigree, the children of Thomas Atherold II/III and Mary Vesey were:

Thomas IV, who married Mary, sister of Edmund Harvey;
Nathaniel;
Anne, who married Henry Skinner.

15. Consistent with his initial pedigree, Davy's revised pedigree says that the children of Thomas Atherold IV and Mary Harvey were:

Thomas V, who died without issue; and
Nathaniel, who died without issue.

Rev.d George Bitton Jermyn (1789-1857)

Jermyn's Suffolk Collections

16. There is a very neat Atherold family tree (without dates) in Volume XXXIV of Jermyn's Suffolk Collections,¹² which follows Davy's revised pedigree (except that it

excludes the family of Nathaniel Atherold of Hasketon, son of Thomas Atherold II). There is also a fine pen and ink drawing of the family arms.

Joseph James Muskett (1835-1910)

Muskett's Suffolk Pedigrees

17. Joseph James Muskett produced a number of versions of the Atherold family tree in his Suffolk Collections, generally without dates.¹³

Apart from consulting Davy, Muskett examined various primary sources, including family wills, and other antiquarian collections. In his definitive version of the Atherold pedigree, after consulting Candler, Muskett correctly shows Mary Vesey as the wife of Thomas Atherold II and Mary Harvey as the wife of Thomas Atherold III.¹⁴

The additional information in Muskett's various versions is summarised below.

18. Muskett says that Thomas Atherold II was Escheator (a royal revenue collector) of the county of Suffolk in 12 Jas. I [1614-15], the year of his death, but he must have been mistaken as this is not substantiated by the records at The National Archives.¹⁵

19. William Harbert, who was the first husband of Thomas Atherold II's wife, Mary Vesey, made a will proved in 1587. On closer examination, it transpires that William Harbert made a brief nuncupative will on his death bed, which was proved the following day.¹⁶

Strangely, it only refers to one of his two daughters, Alice, and her impliedly deceased, as well as unidentified, mother, in all probability William Harbert's first wife, as the will describes Alice as "her onely childe".¹⁷ There is no mention in the nuncupative will of William Harbert's second wife, Mary Vesey, or their daughter, Mary. Alice appears to have been under age, as administration was granted to her paternal aunt, Elizabeth Mannings, and her husband, Robert.

The indecent haste with which administration was obtained by the Mannings is suggestive of some family dispute, and Mary Vesey challenged the will, which was declared invalid by the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 4 November 1587.¹⁸ Muskett also says there was an *Inquisition Post Mortem* of William Harbert's estate in 34 Eliz. I [1591-92], but there appears to be no trace of this in the National Archives catalogue.¹⁹

The 1612 Visitation of Suffolk refers to both William Harbert's daughters. In the pedigree of 'Hobart of Monk's Illeigh', Alice, described as "da. and co-heir of William Herbert of Horsley in Suff.", was married to William Hobart with six children.²⁰ In the pedigree of 'Clenche of Thiseldon Hall in Burgh', Mary, described as "da. and co-heir of William Herbert of Hollesley in Suff.", was married to John Clench of Thiseldon Hall in Burgh with three children, the eldest aged 5,²¹ suggesting that she married around 1606 and was born (say) 1585-87.

Muskett's definitive pedigree follows Candler by erroneously showing both Mary and Alice as the daughters of William Harbert and Mary Vesey, whereas Davy's pedigrees correctly show Mary as the only daughter of Harbert's second marriage.

20. Muskett notes that Nathaniel (born 1635), second surviving son of Thomas Atherold III and Mary Harvey, was one of the beneficiaries under the will of John Carr of Woodbridge, who died in 1644.²² In his will, Carr also appointed Thomas Atherold III sole executor.

21. Muskett's definitive pedigree shows John Atherold of Hasketon or Bealings as the eldest son of Thomas Atherold I and Joan Carr and Thomas Atherold II as their second son (which information is attributed to Le Neve and accords with Davy's revised pedigree).

He also mentions John Atherold of Hasketon, living 1657, a descendant of John. This John Atherold is described by Muskett as the cousin of John Atherold of Freston (1602-1657) and the brother of Thomas Atherold of Hasketon and Mary Grimsbye of Hasketon. See paragraph 28 below.

Joseph Foster (1844-1905)

22. Foster's *'Collectanea genealogica'* has the following entry about Thomas Atherold III's family, which Hayden reproduces, attributed to the Register of Admissions to Gray's Inn:

"Atherold, Thomas, of Burgh, Suff. - 17 Feb. 1610-11. f. 651. (? Called to the bar), ancient [*senior barrister*] 8 May, 1632 (son of Thomas); bapt. at Burgh 16 Aug. 1590, d. 6 May, 1658 [*sic*], bd. there; will dated 10 May, 1655; m. Mary, dau. of Thomas Vesey, of Aldham, gent. (widow of William Herbert), bd. at Burgh May, 1665; left issue a son, Thomas, bar.-at-law, who m. Mary, dau. of John Harvey, of Eye, Suff., and had a son Nathaniel."²³

Foster appears to have expanded the information in the Gray's Inn admissions register by including incorrect genealogical information derived from Davy, but it is unclear on what basis he asserts that Thomas Atherold IV was also a barrister. There is no record of Thomas IV having been admitted to any of the four Inns of Court.²⁴

B. Primary sources

Will of Thomas Aterold of Burgh 1525

23. Thomas Aterold of Burgh, who died in 1525,²⁵ may well have been a predecessor of Thomas Atherold I *et seq.* His will mentions his wife, Johan [Joan], and his two sons, John and Phelup [Philip], as well as two daughters, Elizabeth and Johan. His eldest son, John, may have been the John Atherold who Davy says was living in 1537-38 and could have been the father of Thomas Atherold I.

Will of Thomas Atherold II of Burgh (1549-1614)

24. Thomas Atherold II's will made in 1614 (see transcript in Appendix XVII) contains the following genealogical information:

(a) The will confirms that Thomas Atherold II's wife was Mary Vesey, as one of the supervisors named in his will, Thomas Veifey, is described as his brother-in-law. Vesey was also one of the witnesses. The pedigree of 'Vesey of Aldham' in the Visitation of Suffolk in 1612 also records that Mary Vesey was married to Thomas Atherold [II], although there is no mention of a first husband.²⁶

(b) The second supervisor named in the will was John Clench, described as Thomas Atherold II's son-in-law. This provides evidence that before becoming the wife of Thomas II, Mary Vesey was married to William Harbert, who died in 1587, and that they had a daughter, Mary, who became Thomas Atherold II's step-daughter and married John Clench of Burgh. The pedigree of 'Clench of Burgh' in the Visitations of Suffolk in 1612 and 1664-68 also records that John Clench was married to Mary, daughter and co-heir of William Harbert.²⁷

(c) The children named in Thomas Atherold II's will are Thomas, Nathaniel, John, Anne and Elizabeth. Thomas III was appointed sole executor.

(d) It seems from the Hasketon parish registers that Thomas Atherold II was born in 1549. He would therefore have been aged 38 when he married Mary Harbert (née Vesey) at Fressingfield (17 miles north of Burgh) in 1587 following her first husband's death.²⁸

Although there is no suggestion of this by any of the antiquarians, the possibility cannot be excluded that Mary Harbert was Thomas Atherold II's second wife. There is support for this theory in the Burgh parish registers, which record the marriage of a Thomas Atherold and Margaret Fatter, widow, in 1570, when Thomas II would have been 20 (unless Margaret was the second (or third) wife of Thomas I (see paragraph 39 below). There is, however, no record of the baptism of any subsequent issue at either Burgh or Hasketon.

Another possibility is that Thomas II had a first (or second) wife called Alice, as the Burgh registers record the burial of "Ales Atherould, wife of Thomas Atherold" in 1586.

(e) Thomas Atherold II's second son, Nathaniel (22), was married to Martha. The Hasketon registers record the marriage of Nathaniel Atherold and Martha King in 1608. Nathaniel inherited Thorpe Hall at Hasketon upon his mother's death pursuant to his father's will. There is no mention of Thomas III having a wife at the time of the will.

(f) Thomas Atherold II's will also mentions his brother, John. According to Davy's revised pedigree and Muskett (*supra*), John Atherold of Hasketon or Bealings was his elder brother. Davy's pedigree may be based on the Hasketon parish registers which, following the marriage of Thomas Atherold I and Joan Carr in 1546, record the baptism of John Atherold (father not identified) in 1547 and of Thomas Atherold, "son of Thomas", in 1549.

At the time of Thomas II's will, however, his brother and his wife were living in another house at Hasketon belonging to Thomas. Under the will, John was to be allowed to continue to live in the house for the rest of his life, and should his wife "overlive" him, she was to "haue her dwelling in the little howfe p[ar]cel of the said tenem.^t w.^{ch} is lately repaired w.th a brick Chimney". The relationship revealed by the will does not suggest that John was the elder brother.

Will of Nathaniel Atherold of Hasketon (1592-1653)

25. Nathaniel Atherold was the second son of Thomas Atherold II. His will made in 1653 (see summary in Appendix XVII) contains the following genealogical information:

(a) The will refers to his wife, Martha, and seven daughters (two married), none called Hannah.²⁹

(b) The description of the testator as Nathaniel Atherold of Hasketon, where he resided at Thorpe Hall, identifies him as Thomas Atherold III's next brother.

(c) In his will, Nathaniel gave Martha the right to continue to use Thorpe Hall "with her familie" or else "for her and her families Vse". This may simply reflect the fact that Nathaniel left his wife with five unmarried daughters.

26. Davy confuses this Nathaniel (Nathaniel I) with the second surviving son of Thomas Atherold III of the same name (Nathaniel II).

Davy's pedigrees attribute the seven daughters of Nathaniel I and Martha to Nathaniel II, baptised at Burgh in 1635, who he says married Mary King of Grundisburgh (date of marriage not given), made his will on 12 September 1653 and was buried at Burgh on 5 May 1665.

While Nathaniel II does appear to have been buried at Burgh (aged 29) on 5 May 1665 (see paragraphs 29(c) and 31 below), there is no record of his leaving a will, and the will dated 12 September 1653 was made by Nathaniel I.

Will of Thomas Atherold III of Burgh (1590-1659)

27. Thomas Atherold III's will made in 1655 (see transcript in Appendix XVII) contains the following genealogical information:

(a) The will refers to his wife, Mary, his two surviving sons, Thomas IV and Nathaniel, his brother, John, and his sisters, Anne Skinner and Elizabeth Dove, as well as the daughters of his brother, Nathaniel (who predeceased him as above). There is no clue as to his wife's maiden name.

(b) Thomas Atherold III is traditionally asserted to have been the father of Hannah Atherold, who married 'Colonel' William Ball "in London" in 1638, but his will mentions no other children.

(c) The terms of Thomas Atherold III's will confirm that his eldest son and heir, Thomas IV, was suffering from some incapacity. Apart from naming his second surviving son, Nathaniel, then approaching 20, as his executor rather than his eldest son, then aged 26, amongst the bequests in favour of Thomas IV in his father's will was an annuity of £12 per annum payable by Nathaniel for and towards his elder brother's "better maintenance and livelyhood".

(d) It seems that Nathaniel was an undergraduate at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, where he was admitted in 1655.³⁰

(e) Although Thomas Atherold III died in 1659, his will was not proved by Nathaniel until 1664.

Will of John Atherold of Freston (1602-1657)

28. John Atherold was the youngest son of Thomas Atherold II. It seems he did not marry, and his will made in 1657 (see summary in Appendix XVII) includes a large number of bequests to various relatives. He died several months later and was buried at Hasketon.³¹

The beneficiaries under his will included his cousins, Thomas Atherold and John Atherold, and their sister, Mary Grimsbye, all of Hasketon, who appear to have been the offspring of Thomas Atherold and Mary Ryvers of Hasketon, and the grandchildren of John, (elder ?) brother of Thomas Atherold II,³² confirming the existence of another branch of the Atherold family in Hasketon apart from the family of Nathaniel Atherold (1592-1653).

One of the bequests comprises "all the Monye & Wages which is due vnto me from my late mafter the late King deceafed", which corroborates Candler's note that he was "of the kings guard".

Will of Thomas Atherold IV of Burgh (1628-1665)

29. Thomas Atherold IV's will made in 1665 (see transcript in Appendix XVII) contains the following genealogical information:

(a) The will provides evidence that Thomas Atherold IV's mother was Mary Harvey, as one of the executors, James Harvey, is described as his cousin.³³ The other executor was his mother, who also died in May 1665. The will also mentions another cousin called Jane Harvey.

(b) Although Davy and Jermyn say that Thomas Atherold IV married Mary Harvey and that they had two sons, Thomas V and Nathaniel, who both died young and without issue, this conflicts with Candler and Muskett (*supra*), and there is no reference in the will to any wife or children. The assertion that Thomas IV married and had children therefore appears to be fictitious.

(c) Thomas Atherold IV's will refers to the recent sudden death of his brother, who is not named but was presumably Nathaniel (born 1635), and mentions that their cousin, Jane Harvey, had been his housekeeper many years. This suggests that

Nathaniel's wife (per Candler), Margaret Andrews, died before they had been married very long. The will was made eight days after Nathaniel's burial.

(d) Even if Thomas IV was insane, it appears that he must have had lucid moments as his will affirms that he had testamentary capacity (i.e. that he was of sound mind).

30. The probate inventory of Thomas Atherold IV also survives, but unfortunately the legibility of the document is extremely poor.³⁴ The ground floor rooms and outbuildings at Burgh included a hall, parlour, kitchen, buttery, brewhouse and dairy. There was no working farm attached, at least in Thomas IV's time, as there is no mention in the inventory of any animals, crops or farm equipment. The value of Thomas IV's personal effects was appraised at £143 15s. 4d., but as 'realty' (i.e. freehold and copyhold land) was excluded from the scope of the inventory, it is impossible to assess his true worth.

31. It seems that the family were early victims of the Great Plague of 1665, as the Burgh parish registers record the following four burials between 5 May and 24 May 1665:

5 May 1665	Nathaniel Atherold, gentleman
? May 1665	Mary Atherold [née Harvey ?]
23 May 1665	Jane Harvey
24 May 1665	Thomas Atherold [IV], gentleman

Atherold pedigree recorded at the Visitation of Suffolk 1664

32.(a) According to Hayden,³⁵ the Ball-Downman family papers include a 'note' by Joseph Ball II on the pedigree of the Atherold family which reads as follows:

"Party per pale Vert and Gules, a Lion passant, by the name of Atherold of Burgh in Suffolk. Thomas Atherold of Burgh in Suffolk by Mary, Da.^r of Vessy, had Thomas Atherold of Burgh, Barrister at Law, who by Mary, da.^r of John Harvey, had Nathani^l Atherold of Burgh, living in 1660 [sic]."

(b) Joseph Ball II's note bears a striking resemblance to the pedigree recorded in the visitation book at the College of Arms:³⁶

Thomas Atherold of = Mary da: of (Thomas)
Burgh in Com: Suff [in pencil] Vesey



Thomas Atherold of = Mary da: of John
Burgh: Ar: Barrester Harvy of Eye in
Att Law: Com: Suff:



Nathaniell Atherold of =
Burgh g.^t 1664:

NATH: ATHEROLDE"

(c) The first two generations of the family tree are consistent with the testamentary evidence left by Thomas Atherold II and Thomas Atherold III (and with Candler), except that there is no indication in Thomas III's will of the maiden name of his wife. Strangely, the pedigree then skips Thomas Atherold IV (who did not die until May 1665) and records Nathaniel Atherold of Burgh as the heir of Thomas Atherold III. Unfortunately, the visitation pedigree is purely lineal and there is no reference to other siblings.³⁷

33.(a) It is curious that the pedigree should exclude Thomas Atherold IV when he was still living. Even if Thomas IV was a lunatic, his younger brother would not have had grounds to claim to be their father's heir unless Thomas IV died without issue. When Thomas IV did so the following year, his brother (also childless it seems) had just predeceased him.

(b) Under heraldic law, by the seventeenth century the right to bear arms was restricted to grantees, and their descendants, and to individuals, and their descendants, whose right had been confirmed by the Heralds at a visitation.

Nathaniel's objective was presumably to secure confirmation that the Atherolds were entitled to bear arms as the family arms had not been confirmed by the Heralds at any of the previous Visitations of Suffolk (in 1561, 1577 and 1612).

(c) The omission of Thomas Atherold IV from the pedigree by his brother, Nathaniel, amounted to a misrepresentation and may be expected to have been a factor when the family's right to bear arms was subsequently disallowed.

In 1672 Sir Edward Bysshe, Clarenceux King of Arms, investigated the use of arms in Suffolk by persons not entitled to do so. The resultant "Proclamation for the Disclaiming of Ignoble Persons" listed "Nathanael Atherold of Burgh" amongst those who had been found "... Presumptuously and without any good ground or Authority to have Vsurped the Armes Name and Title of Gentlemen ... WHICH Armes Name and Title they are from henceforth no more to Vse or Take upon them ...".³⁸

Davy also notes that Clarenceux King of Arms had certified that Nathaniel Atherold "was no gentleman".³⁹

Burgh and Hasketon Parish Registers

34. The Atherold family entries in the Burgh and Hasketon parish registers are set out in Appendix XVIII. While the spelling of 'Atherold' is relatively consistent in the Burgh registers, at Hasketon there were two parish clerks who employed the spelling 'Atheroll' (1624-1636) and 'Atherall' (1653-1660).⁴⁰ The additional information in the registers is outlined below.

35. Elizabeth Atherould, who was buried at Burgh in 1546, could have been:

- one of the daughters of Thomas Aterold (died 1525);

- the wife of one of Thomas Aterold's sons, John and Philip;
- a daughter of one of Thomas Aterold's sons.

36. Davy says that the father of Thomas I was John (living 1537-38). Davy records no other children of John.

As Thomas I is said to have married Joan Carr in 1546, his birth pre-dates the commencement of parish registers, which began in 1538.

There is no record of the baptism of a 'Thomas' at Burgh before 1570 (Thomas, son of John, who could have been Thomas Atherold II's brother), and the first record of the baptism of a "Thomas, son of Thomas" was in 1590 (Thomas III).

The first record of the baptism of a "Thomas, son of Thomas" at Hasketon was in 1549 (Thomas II).

37. The Hasketon registers, which begin in 1538, record the marriage of Thomas Atherold and Joan Carr in 1546, suggesting Thomas I could have been born around (say) 1525.

Thomas I and Joan Carr appear to have had four children baptised at Hasketon: John (1547), Thomas (1549), Katherine (1550) and Henry (1556, died 1557). Only the entries for the christening of Thomas and the burial of Henry say "son of Thomas".

The Hasketon registers also record the burial of 'Joane Atherolde' in 1557. This entry could refer to:

- the wife of Thomas I;
- another daughter of Thomas I baptised elsewhere than at Hasketon or Burgh;
- an aunt, cousin or niece.

There are no more Atherold entries in the Hasketon registers until 1597 (marriage of Elizabeth Atheroulde to Edward Tarlow, followed in 1599 by the baptism of "Thomas Atherolde, son of Thomas").

38. A family of 'Thomas Atherold' first appears in the Burgh registers (which survive from 1546) in 1559.

The Burgh registers subsequently record the following baptisms: Rose (1559), Agnes (1560), Joan (1561), William (1562) and Robert (1563). All are described as "daughter" or "son of Thomas".

Alice Atherold, "daughter of Thomas", was buried at Burgh in 1560 (rather than baptised per Davy). There is no record of her christening at either Burgh or Hasketon.

The burial of Joan Atherold, "wife of Thomas", is recorded at Burgh in 1567, while the burial of Ales Atherould, "wife of Thomas Atherold", is recorded at Burgh in 1586.

39. The entries referred to in paragraphs 37 and 38 above raise the following possibilities:

(a) The early entries in the Hasketon and Burgh registers relate to the same family. Thomas I was probably living at Thorpe Hall in Hasketon, the family's secondary residence, and moved to Burgh between 1557 and 1559 (most probably following his father's death).

(b) Joan Atherold, who was buried at Hasketon in 1557, was Thomas I's first wife. He subsequently re-married in 1557 or 1558 and his second wife's name was also Joan. If so, both wives appear to have died relatively young.

(c) Joan Atherold, who was buried at Hasketon in 1557, was another relative. Thomas I and Joan Carr moved to Burgh between 1557 and 1559 where Joan gave birth to five more children.

(d) The family of Thomas Atherold recorded in the entries in the Hasketon registers between 1546 and 1557 was not the same family as the family of the same name recorded in the Burgh registers between 1559 and 1567. If so, the origins of Thomas, head of the Burgh family, need to be explained as there are no clues in the Burgh registers.

(e) Margaret Fatter, widow, who married 'Thomas Atherold' at Burgh in 1570, was the second (or third) wife of Thomas I (whose date of death is unknown). No issue of this marriage is recorded in the Burgh or Hasketon registers, nor is there any record of the burial of Margaret in the parish registers.

(f) Margaret Fatter was the first wife of Thomas II, although no issue of this marriage is recorded in the Burgh or Hasketon registers. Margaret predeceased Thomas II, who married secondly Mary Harbert (née Vesey) at Fressingfield in 1587 (when Thomas II was aged 38).

(g) Ales Atherould, "wife of Thomas Atherold", who was buried at Burgh in 1586, could have been:

- the second (or third) wife of Thomas I;
- the first (or second) wife of Thomas II;
- from another line of the family.

40. The Burgh registers subsequently record the following baptisms: Ann (1588, died 1588), Thomas [III] (1590), Nathaniel (1592), Anna (1593), John (1597, died 1599) and John (1602). All are described as "daughter" or "son of Thomas" [Thomas II].

The will of Thomas II (1549-1614) mentions another daughter, Elizabeth. This might be "Elizabeth Atherolde, daughter of Thomas", who was christened at Hasketon in 1605, unless she was the daughter of Thomas Atherold of Hasketon and Mary Ryvers (see paragraph 41 below). Although Thomas II was 56 in 1605, his youngest son, John, was born in 1602.

41. The Burgh registers record that in 1597 Thomas Atherold, son of John Atherold of Hasketon, who may have been baptised at Burgh in 1570, married Mary Ryvers, daughter of Thomas Ryvers of Burgh.⁴¹

The Hasketon registers subsequently record the following Atherold baptisms: Thomas (1599), John (1601) and Elizabeth (1605), although as mentioned above it is also possible that Elizabeth was the youngest daughter of Thomas II of Burgh. All are described as "son" or "daughter of Thomas".

42. The Hasketon registers also record the baptism in 1606 of "Mary Atherolde, daughter of Thomas the younger".

Unless the christening of Elizabeth was unduly delayed, it seems unlikely that Elizabeth and Mary had the same parents as Elizabeth was baptised on 21 July 1605 and Mary on 9 February 1606.

Mary could not have been the daughter of Thomas Atherold of Hasketon and Mary Ryvers as her father was the son of John Atherold of Hasketon, and hence could not have been 'Thomas the younger'.

While it is conceivable that 'Thomas the younger' was Thomas II of Burgh, this interpretation gives rise to a number of difficulties:

- Thomas I would need still to be alive, say in his 70s, probably living elsewhere than in Burgh or Hasketon;
- it probably precludes Elizabeth being the daughter of Thomas II;
- why would Mary (and Elizabeth ?) be christened at Hasketon when Thomas II was well settled at Burgh ?
- if Thomas II was born in 1549, he would have been 56 when Mary was baptised (although he was 53 when his youngest son, John, was born);
- Mary must have died young or an infant (elsewhere than at Burgh or Hasketon) as she is not mentioned in Thomas II's will in 1614.

Alternatively, if the claims of Thomas II can be discounted, it is possible that 'Thomas the younger' was the son of:

- Thomas Atherold, who married Margaret Fatter, widow, at Burgh in 1570;
- Thomas Atherold, whose wife, Ales, was buried at Burgh in 1586;
- a Thomas Atherold from another branch of the family.

It is unlikely that 'Thomas the younger' was Thomas Atherold III, as he was only 14 when Mary was conceived in 1605.

43. The Hasketon registers go on to record the marriage of Thomas Atherold and Margaret [Collington] in 1619.⁴² The bridegroom may have been the "Thomas Atherolde, son of Thomas" baptised at Hasketon in 1599.

The Hasketon registers subsequently record various Atherold family baptisms and burials, but there is no reference to a daughter called Hannah.

44. The burials of the following are not recorded in the Burgh or Hasketon registers:

- Thomas Atherold I;
- Thomas Atherold II (died 1614) and his (second ?) wife, Mary Harbert (née Vesey);
- Margaret Fatter, widow, who married 'Thomas Atherold' at Burgh in 1570.

Potential alternative progenitors of Hannah Atherold

45. The above primary sources provide evidence that there were a number of other Atherold families living in the locality. Potential alternative progenitors include:

(a) John and Philip, sons of Thomas Aterold of Burgh (died 1525).

(b) John Atherold of Burgh, whom Davy says was living in 1537-38 (who may have been the eldest son of Thomas Aterold).

(c) John Atherold (father not identified) who was baptised at Hasketon in 1547 (elder brother of Thomas II ?).

(d) Thomas Atherold, son of Thomas, who was baptised at Hasketon in 1549 (if not Thomas II).

(e) Other sons of Thomas I per Davy's initial analysis of the Burgh registers

William, born 1562

Robert, born 1563

(f) Thomas Atherold, who married Margaret Fatter, widow, at Burgh in 1570, unless she was the second (or third) wife of Thomas I or the first wife of Thomas II.

(g) John Atherold of Hasketon or Bealings (baptised 1547 ?), brother of Thomas II, who may have married Mary Maye at Burgh in 1570.

(h) Thomas Atherold, who married Alice Holland at Heveningham in 1572 (per Boyd).

(i) John Atherold, son of John Atherold and Mary his wife (Mary Maye ?), who was baptised at Little Bealings (2 miles south of Burgh) in 1581.⁴³

(j) Thomas Atherold of Hasketon (baptised at Burgh 1570 ?), who married Mary Ryvers at Burgh in 1597.

(k) *Thomas Atherold, son of Thomas, who was baptised at Hasketon in 1599.

(l) *John Atherold, son of Thomas, who was baptised at Hasketon in 1601.

(m) John Atherold, who married Faith Potsford at Bury St. Edmunds in 1606 (per Boyd).

(n) *Thomas Atherold (baptised at Hasketon in 1599 ?), who married Margaret [Collington] at Hasketon in 1619.

(o) The father(s) or previous husband(s) of Agnes Atherold and Mary Atherold who were married at Little Bealings in 1584 and 1595.

*These are probably Thomas Atherold and John Atherold of Hasketon, cousins of John Atherold of Freston (1602-1657), youngest son of Thomas Atherold II, who are mentioned in his will. If so, they would be the grandsons of Thomas II's (elder ?) brother, John Atherold of Hasketon or Bealings (see paragraph 28).

C. Endnotes to Appendix XVI

1. Candler pedigrees, Vol. 2, f. 159, MS. Tanner 257, Bodleian Library, Oxford.

Candler could have compiled the pedigree at two different times, as the information about Thomas Atherold I and II is in Latin while the information about Thomas Atherold III and IV is in English. In the top right corner of f. 159 is the annotation "in M.^r Wrigt: booke", which may relate to the information about Thomas Atherold I and II.

The dates within square brackets in paragraphs 2-4 above are mainly derived from Davy.

2. Harbert is also spelt Harbord (Boyd/Fressingfield registers), Herbert (1612 Visitation, Candler), Harberd (Davy's revised pedigree, Jermyn), Herberd (Muskett, Vol. I) and Haverd (Muskett, Vol. VII). Harbert is the spelling employed in the 1587 will and Sentence. See paragraph 19 above.

3. Hollesley, which is by the coast 9 miles east of Burgh, is sometimes spelt Horsley (1612 Visitation), Hosrley [*sic*] (Candler), Osley (1664-68 Visitation) or Hosely (Muskett, Vol. VII).

Burgh is six miles north-east of Ipswich, the county town of Suffolk.

4. Parish registers of Burgh, St. Botolph 1546-1771. Suffolk Record Office, ref. FC 34/D1/1.

There is no record in the Burgh registers of the christening of Thomas Atherold II's (youngest ?) daughter, Elizabeth, who married Richard Dove. In Candler's pedigree she appears unnamed, although he correctly identifies her husband.

5. It is unclear whether the name, which is abbreviated, is 'Edmund', 'Edmond' or 'Edward', as Candler's handwriting is indistinct. Davy says 'Edmund' while Muskett says 'Edward'.

Mary Harvey's brother may have been Edmond Harvey Esq who died intestate at Wickham Skeyth in 1664. Suffolk Record Office, refs. IC 500/4/2/36, IC 500/4/2/50 and IC 500/3/9/157. Wickham Skeyth is 4 miles south-west of Eye.

There are a number of variants of the spelling of Harvey, including Harvy, Hervey, Hervy, Hervie etc.

'Edmund' was often written in the French form 'Edmond' in the later middle ages, while in the seventeenth century 'Edmund' and 'Edward' were often confused. Withycombe, E.G., *'The Oxford Dictionary of English Christian Names'*, third edition, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1977, p. 94.

6. College of Arms, Visitation Book D.22, f. 111; *'A Visitation of the County of Suffolk, begun A.D. 1664 and finished A.D. 1668'*, ed. W. Harry Rylands, Harleian Society, Visitation Series, Vol. 61, London, 1910, p. 117.

7. *'Pedigrees of the families of Suffolk, with historical illustrations'*, by David Elisha Davy (Davy's Suffolk Collections), Vol. XXXIX, ff. 233b-234, Additional MS. 19,115, British Library.

Davy's sources included the parish registers of Melton, Hacheston, Burgh, Hasketon, Bucklesham, Grundisburgh and Little Bealings.

Text in italics in paragraphs 6-8 above signifies corrections to Davy's initial pedigree by reference to the Burgh and Hasketon parish registers.

8. Parish registers of Hasketon, St. Andrew 1538-1709. Suffolk Record Office, ref. FC 23/D1/1.

9. Will of Thomas Atherold [II] of Burgh dated 17 June 1614 and proved in the Archdeaconry Court of Suffolk on 7 July 1614. Suffolk Record Office, ref. IC/AAI/50/43.

10. Will of Thomas Atherold [III] of Gray's Inn, esquire, dated 10 May 1655 and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 11 May 1664. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/314/49/1, image ref. 1/1. *See internet links.*

11. Davy's Suffolk Collections, Vol. XXXIX, *op. cit.*, f. 235.

12. Jermyn's Suffolk Collections, Vol. XXXIV, ff. 130-131, Additional MS. 8201, British Library.

13. *'Collections relating to Suffolk families, made by Joseph James Muskett from MSS. in the British Museum, Record Office and elsewhere'* (Muskett's Suffolk Collections), Vol. I, ff. 182, 194, 196, 342, 452, 453 and 485, Additional MS. 33,856, Vol. II, f. 145, Additional MS. 33,857 and Vol. VII, ff. 2b-3, Additional MS. 33,862, British Library.

14. In Muskett's definitive version of the Atherold pedigree (Vol. VII, ff. 2b-3), he cites the following authorities:

Atherold pedigree in P. Le Neve's Collections (Harley MS. 5523);
 Atherold pedigree in the Sir John Blois MS. quoted by Jermyn and Davy's revised pedigree;
 Atherold pedigree in Harley MS. 6071;
Inquisition Post Mortem of Thomas Atherold II in 12 Jas. I [1614-15];
 Visitation of Suffolk 1664-68 by Sir Edward Bysshe (Harley MS. 1085);
 Davy's Suffolk Collections, Vol. XXXIX.

15. Muskett's Suffolk Collections, Vol. VII, ff. 2b-3, *loc. cit.*

Thomas Atherold [II] does not appear, however, in the list of Escheators of Norfolk and Suffolk in the '*List of Escheators for England and Wales*', compiled by A.C. Wood from records at the Public Record Office (1932 typescript lists), List & Index Society, Vol. 72, London, 1971.

16. Nuncupative will of William Harbert of Hollesley, gentleman, made 31 May 1587 and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 1 June 1587. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/70/Spencer Quire nos. 1-40/270, image ref. 407/344. See *internet links*.

17. The relevant part of William Harbert's nuncupative will reads: "*Item he did will and bequeath vnto his daughter Alice Harbert twoe hundred pounds of lawfull money of England Item he further said that his will and meaning was that somuche as the mother of the said Alice his daughter was his good and loving wyffe and for that he had by her three hundreth pounds in marriage That therefore his said daughter Alice whiche was her onely childe shoulde haue the greateft parte and dealing with all his goodes Item he did will and give more vnto his saide daughter Alice all the Lynnen that was her mothers.*"

18. Sentence in the case between Mary Harbert, widow of William Harbert (1) and Robert Mannings and Elizabeth Mannings, paternal aunt of Alice Harbert (2) in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury dated 4 November 1587. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/71/Spencer Quire nos. 41-82/289, image ref. 414/362. See *internet links*.

19. Muskett, Joseph James, '*Suffolk Manorial Families*', 3 Vols., William Pollard & Co. Ltd., Exeter, 1900, Vol. I, p. 65. It is conceivable that the apparent lack of any trace of the *Inquisition Post Mortem* in the National Archives catalogue may be attributable to an unknown variant of the spelling of Harbert. See endnote 2 above.

20. Pedigree of 'Hobart of Monk's Illeigh' in '*The Visitations of Suffolk 1561, 1577 and 1612*', ed. Walter C. Metcalfe, privately printed by William Pollard, Exeter, 1882, p. 145. See *internet links*.

21. Pedigree of 'Clenche of Thiseldon Hall in Burgh' in '*The Visitations of Suffolk 1561, 1577 and 1612*', *op. cit.*, p. 125.

22. Will of John Carr of Woodbridge, gentleman, dated 10 June 1644 and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 18 February 1645. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/192/Rivers Quire nos. 1-56/329, image ref. 410/369. See *internet links*.

Carr's will indicates that he was unmarried and a man of property, some of which he bequeathed to Nathaniel.

23. Foster, Joseph (ed.), *'Collectanea genealogica'*, London, Part XII, July 1883, Register of Admissions to Gray's Inn, 1521-1881, p. 22; Foster, Joseph (ed.), *'The Register of Admissions to Gray's Inn, 1521-1889'*, London, 1889, f. 651, p. 125; Hayden, p. 52. The Burgh parish registers record that Thomas Atherold III was buried on 6 March 1658/59 rather than 6 May 1658 per Davy.

24. An article entitled *'Ball, Cuppage and Dameron, of Northumberland County, Virginia'* by Charles H. Browning in the William and Mary College Quarterly Historical Magazine, Vol. XI, 1902-03, No. 2, October 1902, pp. 137-139 (see *internet links*), contains further inaccuracies:

- Thomas Atherold is spelt 'Atheroll';
- the Vesey's, described as the family of Hannah's mother (rather than of her grandmother), are said to have come from Oldham (rather than Aldham) in Suffolk;
- it is suggested that Colonel William may have come from a family of Ball in Suffolk;
- Norwich, where Ball families are recorded since the middle ages, when it was second only to London, is described as being in Suffolk, whereas it is the county town of Norfolk.

Browning also notes that a William Vesey, or Vesey, was a shareholder in the Virginia Company of London in 1622. The surviving records of the Company show that a William Vesie of Graies Inn, gentleman, acquired 2 shares in 1622. Kingsbury, Susan Myra, *'Records of the Virginia Company of London'*, Government Printing Office, Washington, 4 Vols., 1906-1935, Vol. II, p. 122 and Vol. III, p. 65. See *internet links*. See also endnote F21.

25. Will of Thomas Aterold of Burgh dated 26 April 1525 and proved in the Archdeaconry Court of Suffolk on 31 May 1525. Suffolk Record Office, refs. IC/AA2/9/3 and J421/60.

26. Pedigree of 'Vesey of Aldham' in *'The Visitations of Suffolk 1561, 1577 and 1612'*, *op. cit.*, p. 172.

The relevant part of the pedigree recorded at the 1612 Visitation reads: "THOMAS VESY, son and heir, mar. *Elizabeth*, da. of *John Church* of Maldon in Essex, and had issue, - THOMAS, son and heir; Edward, second son; Mary, mar. to *Thomas Atherold* of Burgh in Suff."

This is corroborated by the will of Thomas Vesey of Burgh, gentleman, made in 1614, which refers to his wife, Elizabeth, and his sons, Thomas and Edward. The will discloses that Thomas Vesey had moved from Aldham (retaining his house there) to Burgh. The witnesses were his son, Thomas, and Thomas Atherold III. Will of Thomas Vesey of Burgh, gentleman, dated 26 October 1614 and proved in the

Archdeaconry Court of Sudbury on 18 March 1616/17. Suffolk Record Office, refs. IC500/2/50/171 and J545/26.

27. 1612 Visitation (as endnote 21 above); *Visitation of Suffolk 1664-68*, *op. cit.*, p. 106.

28. Boyd's Marriage Index 1538-1840. See endnote 111.

29. Will of Nathaniel Atherold of Hasketon, gentleman, dated 12 September 1653 and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 18 September 1654. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/242/Alchin Quire nos. 463-516/301, image ref. 531/435. See *internet links*.

30. '*Alumni Cantabrigienses*', John Venn and J.A. Venn, Part I to 1751, Vol. I, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1922, *sub nom.* The entry reads: "Atherold, Nathaniel, Adm. at Corpus Christi, 1655. Of Suffolk. Probably s. of Thomas, of Burgh. B. 1635. Buried there May 5, 1665."

31. Will of John Atherold of Freston, gentleman, dated 1 May 1657 and proved in the Archdeaconry Court of Suffolk on 30 December 1660. Suffolk Record Office, ref. IC/AA1/90/3.

In the entry recording his burial in the Hasketon registers, he is described as "John Atherall gent., brother to Thomas Atherall of Burgh Esq."

32. The Burgh and Hasketon parish registers contain the following relevant entries:

1547	Hasketon	Baptism	John Atherold
1570	Burgh	Marriage	John Atherold and Mary Maye
1570	Burgh	Baptism	Thomas Atherold, son of John Atherold
1597	Burgh	Marriage	Thomas Atherold, son of John Atherold of Hasketon, and Mary Ryvers, daughter of Thomas Ryvers of Burgh
1599	Hasketon	Baptism	Thomas Atherolde, son of Thomas
1601	Hasketon	Baptism	John Atherold, son of Thomas

33. Will of Thomas Atherold [IV] of Burgh, gentleman, dated 13 May 1665 and proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on 22 June 1665. The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/317/Hyde Quire nos. 57-107/18, image ref. 22/1207. See *internet links*.

34. Probate inventory of Thomas Atherold [IV], 1665. The National Archives, ref. PROB 4/2918.

35. Hayden, p. 52.

36. Visitation Book D.22, f. 111, *loc. cit.*; *Visitation of Suffolk, 1664-68*, p. 117, *loc. cit.* The abbreviation 'Ar' after Thomas Atherold III's name means 'Armiger' (i.e. esquire or gentleman).

There are some minor discrepancies between the pedigree in the Visitation Book and in the Harleian Society transcription. The latter omits to indicate that Nathaniel Atherold is shown as being unmarried at the time of the visitation (although the visitation pedigree does not record that (per Candler) Nathaniel was a widower).

It is not known whether the textual version of the pedigree set out by Hayden (p. 52) is Joseph Ball II's or Hayden's doing.

There is no drawing of the family arms with the pedigree, but in the visitation book containing pen and ink drawings of arms (16 per page) recorded at the Visitations of Norfolk, Suffolk and Essex 1664-1668, there is a drawing of a lion passant on a shield, with no crest, endorsed: "Nathaniel Atherold of Burgh - To London to p[er]fect". College of Arms, Visitation Book D.21, f. 18; British Library, Harley MS. 1085, f. 15^b.

37. Sir Edward Bysshe, Clarenceux King of Arms, who undertook the Visitation, apparently liked simple pedigrees and may have dissuaded deponents from recording what he regarded as extraneous detail. Inform. from Robert Yorke, Archivist, College of Arms.

38. British Library, Harley MS. 1103; *Visitation of Suffolk 1664-68, op. cit.*, p. 213. It is unclear which Nathaniel Atherold is being referred to in the proclamation as Nathaniel, son of Thomas Atherold III, who appeared before the Visitation in 1664, died without issue the following year.

39. Davy's Suffolk Collections, Vol. XXXIX, *op. cit.*, f. 235a.

40. In the Burgh registers between 1546 and 1665, there are 22 instances of 'Atherold', 6 'Atherould' and 1 'Atherauld'. In the Hasketon registers between 1546 and 1666, there are 19 instances of 'Atherold', 1 'Atherould', 15 'Atheroll' (1624-1636) and 12 'Atherall' (1625 and 1653-1660).

A John Atheral married Alice Damsell at Falkenham, 9 miles south-east of Burgh, in 1624 and a Thomas Atherall married Susan Ashly at Woodbridge, 3 miles south-east of Burgh, in 1645 (per Boyd).

41. John Atherold of Hasketon may have been the brother of Thomas II. A John Atherold married Mary Maye at Burgh in 1570, and their children, Thomas and Elizabeth, were baptised at Burgh in 1570 and 1574.

The Burgh parish registers actually record the marriage of John Atherold and Mary Maye on 24 July 1570 and the baptism of Thomas Atherold, son of John Atherold, on 8 October 1570. While possible, although irregular, unless there were two John Atherolds, it is also possible that the entries in the register are not entirely correct as the chronology of the entries in this part of the register is somewhat erratic. On the page in question, the entries mainly relate to 1570, but there are also entries for 1578 and 1580. Under 'Marriages Anno 1570' there is a duplicate entry for the marriage of 'Thomas Atherold' and Margaret Fatter on 16 February 1569 (old style). On the preceding page there are entries relating to 1563, 1580, 1569 and 1570.

42. While the relevant entry in the Hasketon registers is legible, the bride's surname is virtually indecipherable on account of atrocious handwriting.

43. Parish registers of Little Bealings, All Saints 1558-1796. Suffolk Record Office, ref. FC 32/D1/1.

Appendix XVII

Some Atherold family wills

Will of Thomas Atherold II of Burgh 1614

Will of Nathaniel Atherold of Hasketon, gentleman 1653

Will of Thomas Atherold III of Gray's Inn, esquire 1655

Will of John Atherold of Freston, gentleman 1657

Will of Thomas Atherold IV of Burgh, gentleman 1665

Archdeaconry Court of Suffolk

Suffolk Record Office ref. IC/AA1/50/43

In the name of god Amen the seauententh day of June in the
twelveth yeare of the Raigne of o.^r Sou[er]aigne Lord James by
/ the grace of god King of England ffraunce & Ireland Defend.^r
of the fayth &c And of Scotland the seauen & fortith / and in
the yeare of o.^r Lord god 1614 I Thomas Atherold of Burghe in
the Countie of Suff. & dioces of Norwich being / of good &
p[er]fect memory (thankes be giuen to god) Confidering that
death is moft certeine to all flefh but the / howre thereof
altogether vnc[er]teine doe make this my laft will & teftam.^t
revoking all other willes by me / form[er]ly made in mann[er]
& forme following viz.^t ffirft I Comend my soule into the
handes of almighty god my / maker & my body to the earth And
as conc[er]nyng my landes tenem.^{ts} goods & Chattells I will &
bequeath the[m] / in mann[er] & forme following viz.^t **Imprimis**
I geve & bequeathe vnto Mary my wife (in Confideracon of her
dower / w.^{ch} shee may have or clayme out of all my lands) All
that my meffuage or tenem.^t in Hafketon called Thorphall and /
all my howfes landes tenem.^{ts} meadowes paftures & hereditam.^{ts}
both freehold & Copyhold w.th all & singular their
app[ur]ten[ances] / in Hafketon aforefaid Except my two milles
& the tenem.^t w.^{ch} I purchafed of Robte Dryver & John Knightes

To haue / & to hold the said Meffuage lands tenem.^{ts} meadowes
pafures & hereditam.^{ts} w.th all & eu[er]ie of their
app[ur]ten[a]nces (except before / excepted to the said Mary
my wife & her Affignes for & during the terme of her naturall
lyfe [pa]ying vnto my / executo.^r & his Affignes out of the
same yearely during the terme of sixe yeares next after my
deceafe the some of Tenne poundes / of lawfull Englifhe money
towards the paym.^t of such legacies as are hereafter bequeathed
And after the deceafe / of the said Mary my wife I will that
the p[re]miffes shalbe & remayne to Nathaniell my sonne & the
heires of his body / lawfully begotten and for want of such
iffue then the said Meffuage & other the p[re]miffes to
remayne to my sonne / John & the heires of his body lawfully
begotten and for want of such iffue the same to remayne to my
sonne / Thomas & his heires for ever Provided alwaies & it is
my intent & meanyng that if it shall happen my / said wife to
dye w.thin the sixe yeares aforefaid Then I will that my said
sonne Nathaniell or his heires or / Affignes shall yearely pay
vnto myne executo.^r the said some of Tenne pownds during all
the refidue of / the said terme then vnexpired in such & the
same mann[er] and to the intents as aforefaid **Item** I geue / &
bequeathe vnto the said Nathaniell my sonne my two milles in
Hafketon form[er]ly excepted w.th all & singular waies / waters
eafem.^{ts} priuiledges & other app[ur]ten[a]nces to the same
belonging or heretofore vfed & enioyed To haue & to hold the /
said two milles & other the p[re]miffes w.th all & singular

[ri]ghts eafem.^{ts} and / app[ur]ten[a]nces whatfoeu[er] to the
said Nathaniell & the heires of his body lawfully begotten And
for want of such iffue the / same to remayne to such & the
same p[er]fons & in such & the same manner as the said
Meffuage called Thorphall is / before lymitted Together w.th
free lib[er]ty of ingreffe egreffe & regreffe to & for him the
said Nathaniell his heires / & Affignes fermo.^{rs} deputies &
Cuftom[er]s for the repayring of the said milles & grinding at
the same & for the skowring / Clenfing stopping turnyng &
pending the waters belonging to the same as freely as hath
been form[er]ly vfed / Provided & it is my will & meanyng that
the said Nathaniell my sonne & his h.^{rs} aforefaid & eu[er]y
such other p[er]fon or / p[er]fons as shall haue & enioy the
said Milles by force of this my p[re]fent will shall deliuer
vnto the said Mary my wife / eu[er]y moneth during the terme
of her naturall lyfe (& soe longe as shee shalbe dwelling in
Hafketon Burghe or Grundifburgh / Three bufhells of wheate &
one bufhell of Rye if the same be demaunded And if it shall
happen the said Nathaniell / his heires or Affignes or such
other p[er]fon or p[er]fons as during the said terme shall
hold or enioy the said Milles in / forme aforefaid vpon
reafonable request to fayle in the deliu[er]y of the said
three bufhells of wheate & one bufhell / of Rye monethly
according to my true intent then I will that the said Mary &
her Affinges shall & may / freely enter into the said Milles &
the same hold & the profitts thereof take in name of a peine

vntill the / said Corne soe being behind & vndeliu[er]ed
shalbe to her the said Mary or her Affignes fully satisfied
and / deliu[er]ed **Item** I geve vnto my said sonne Nathaniell &
Martha his wife All that Meffuage or tenem.^t in Grundifburghe
w.th all the landes tenem.^{ts} & hereditam.^{ts} to the same
belonging w.^{ch} I late purchafed of George / Je[n]ory as by his
deed of ffeoffm.^t may appeare And alfo all that pafure & wood
in Grundifburgh called / Surland wood & all the peeces of free
land in Grundifburgh feild w.^{ch} I late p[ur]chafed of Will[ia]m
Gooding / gent as by his deed of ffeoffm.^t may appeare To haue
& to hold the said Meffuage lands tenem.^{ts} wood pafures & /
hereditam.^{ts} in Grundifburgh to the said Nathaniell & Martha &
their heires for ever **Item** I geve & bequeathe vnto myne
executo.^{rs} / the profitts & yearely reuenues of my Meffuage or
tenem.^t in Burghe wherein I nowe dwell and alfo of all / howfes
lands tenem.^{ts} meadows pafures woods vnderwoods feedings &
hereditam.^{ts} whatfoeu[er] afwell freehold as copyhold / in
Burghe aforefaid And alfo all & singular all thofe Indenture &
leafe lands w.^{ch} I hold from Anthony Gofnold & / Bartholomew
Gofnold gent and one peece of land lying neere the towne howfe
of Burgh w.^{ch} I likewise hold by / leafe from Will[ia]m Collett
gent to take p[er]ceve and enioye the same from the feaft of
S.^t Michaell Tharchaungell / next enfuing after my deceafe for
& during the full terme of Sixe yeares to the vfes intents &
purpofes / hereafter menco[n]ed And after thend & expiracon of
the said terme of sixe yeares then I give & bequeathe / all

the said Meffuages tenem.^{ts} landes meadowes paftures feedings &
 hereditam.^{ts} w.th all & singular their app[ur]ten[a]nces / in
 Burghe aforefaid being freehold & copyhold to my sonne Thomas
 & the heires of his body lawfully begotten / And to haue & to
 hold all my said leafe lands to him the said Thomas his
 executo.^{rs} adminiftrato.^{rs} & Affignes for & during / all the
 refidue of the said terme to come of the yeares then vnexpired
 And if it shall happen my said sonne Thomas / to dye w.thout
 heire of his bodye lawfully begotten then I will that all the
 said Meffuages lands tenem.^{ts} & other / hereditam.^{ts} in Burghe
 aforefaid and alfo all the said Indenture lands shalbe &
 remayne to my sonne John & his / heires executo.^{rs}
 adminiftrato.^{rs} & Affignes refpectiuely And if the said John
 shall dye w.thout iffue of his bodie / lawfully begotten then I
 will that all & singular the p[re]miffes shall remayne vnto my
 said sonne Nathaniell his / heires executo.^{rs} & adminiftrato.^{rs}
 refpectiuely according to my intent aforefaid **Item** I geve &
 bequeathe vnto / my said sonne John one anuity or yearely rent
 of Tenne powndes of lawfull Englifhe money iffuing out of all
 & / singular my free landes tenem.^{ts} & hereditam.^{ts} in Burghe
 aforefaid To haue hold p[er]ceve & enioye the said yearely
 rent of / Tenne powndes to my said sonne John his heires &
 Affignes to be paid yearely by my sonne Thomas his heires or
 Affignes at / the feafts of Thannunciacon of the Bleffed
 virgin Mary & S.^t Michaell Tharchaungell by equall porcons The
 firft paym.^t / to begine at the firft of the said feafts w.^{ch}

shall next happen after the said John shall accomplifhe his full age of one / & twenty yeares And if it shall happen the said yearely rent of Tenne poundes or any p[ar]te thereof to be behind & / vnpaid at any of the daies & tymes aforefaid Then & so often it shalbe lawfull to & for the said John his heires & Affignes / into all the said lands & other the p[re]miffes to enter & diftrayne & the diftreffe so taken to lead drive & carry away & to / hold the same vntill the said rent so being behind shalbe to the said John & his heires fully satisfified And yncafe y.^t no / diftreffe be there found then I will that the said John & his heires shall & may enter into all the said free lands tenem.^{ts} / & hereditam.^{ts} & the same to hold to his & their p.p. [personal] vfe vntill the said rent & arrerages be paid to the said John or his Affignes / Provided notw.thstanding & it is my will that yf my said sonne Thomas his heires & Affignes shall att any tyme after / the said John shall accomplifhe his full age of fower & twenty yeares paye vnto him the said John his heires or Affignes / the full some of one hundreth pownds of lawfull Englifhe money at one entire paym.^t then & from thenceforth the / said anuity of Tenne poundes shall ceafe & be void & the landes & tenem.^{ts} aforefaid shalbe thereof exon[er]ated and / acquitted as if no such gifte had beene made Provided alfo that if my sonne Nathaniell shall dye w.thout iffue of his / body [&] therevpon the said lands & tenem.^{ts} in Hafketon shall come to the said John Then & from thenceforth I will alfo th[at] / the said

Anuity shall likewise cease & be void to all intents the gift
aforefaid notwithstanding **Item** I will & it [is] / my intent &
meanyng also that whereas I have by deed indented given &
graunted vnto my said sonne Nathaniell / & Martha his wife in
fee taile one meadowe in Hafketon called Thorphall
meadowe vpon Condition that the / said Nathaniell shall pay
vnto my said sonne John the some of Tenne poundes yerely or
the some one hundreth poundes in discharge thereof at the
daies & place in the / said Indenture menco[n]ed) if it shall
happen my sonne Thomas to dye w.thout issue & therevpon my
lands in Burgh / shall come to my said sonne John by force of
this my p[re]sent will Then & from thenceforth I will that my
said sonne / John shall acquite & releafe awell my said sonne
Nathaniell also the said meadow of for & conc[er]nyng the
paym.^t of / awell of the said some of one hundreth pounds
also the said annuity of tenne poundes or els I will that
the said John shall loofe his whole benefitt of this my /
p[re]sent will & all the gifts therein to him bequeathed
vntill such tyme as he shall releafe the said annuity **Item** it
is also my will that if it shall happen all my sonnes / Thomas
Nathaniell & John to dye w.thout issue male of their or any of
their bodies then I will that all my fee simple landes in
Burgh & Hafketon shall remayne [&] / be equally divided
amongst their daughters (if any be) & my owne two daughters
Anne & Elizabeth & the heires of eu[er]ie of them And also my
leafe landes to [be] / & remaine to them their executo.^{rs}

adminiftrato.^{rs} & Affignes p[ar]te & alike **Item** it is
 alfo my will & meanyng that if it shall happen / my sonne
 Thomas to dye w.thout iffue whereby my lands in Burghe are in
 true intent to remayne vnto my sonne John if my said / sonne
 Nathaniell shall by reafon of any dying seifed or other title
 or colo.^r whatfoeu[er] make any claime p[re]tend title or enter
 in or to / any of my said landes in Burghe contrary to the
 true meanyng of this my laft will Then I will that all gifts
 legacies & bequefts whatfoeu[er] I / haue giuen to the said
 Nathaniell by my said Will shalbe vtterly void and then I will
 that my landes & tenem.^{ts} in / Hafketon shall from thenceforth
 be & remayne to my said sonne John & his heires for euer **Item**
 I will that Mary my wife / shall haue her dwelling in the
 howfe where I now dwell in Burgh and shall alfo haue vfe &
 enioy all the landes meadowes / & paftures w.th their
 app[ur]ten[a]nces now in my owne occupacon vntill the feaft of
 S.^t Michaell Tharchaungell next after / my death w.thout any
 rent paying shee the said Mary doing nor Comytting noe stripp
 nor waft & maintaynyng the howfes / in suffitient repar[ac]ions
 And I will that myne executo.^{rs} shall rec[ea]ve the rents of
 the reft of my lands **Item** I geve and / bequeathe vnto my
 daughter Anne (ou[er] & aboue one tenem.^t in Hafketon w.^{ch} I
 purchafed of Robte Dryver & John Knighte) the / some of one
 hundred poundes to be paid by myne executo.^{rs} out of thiffues &
 p[ro]fitts of my land in mann[er] & forme following viz.^t
 w.thin / one yeare next after my deceafe the some of fiftye

pownds of lawfull Englifhe money & w.th in one other yeare then
 next following / other fifty powndes in full satiffacon of the
 said some of one hundreth powndes **Item** I geve vnto my
 daughter Elizabeth the / some of one hundreth pownds of
 lawfull Englifhe money to be paid by myne executo.^{rs} out of the
 p[ro]fitts of my said lands in Burghe & Hafketon to the said
 Elizabeth or her Affignes att her full / age of one & twenty
 yeares **Item** I geve vnto Thomas my sonne my bedfted in the
 p[ar]lo.^r at Burghe as it standeth w.th a feather=bed boulfter
 pillowes blanketts cou[er]lett & Curtaynes one long table
 standing in the hall sixe ioyned / stooles my great Andirons
 in the hall & my Cupbord there one of my greateft chefts at my
 wifes eleccion one pofted / bedfted standing on the p[ar]lo.^r
 Chamber next the gard[en] w.th the bed covering blanketts &
 bolfter my table in the kitchen & / the Iron Racke the dreffar
 & two spitte at my wifes appointm.^t The liu[er]y Cupbord on the
 kitchen chamber the Jack for / rofting of meate my Coppar as
 it hangeth in the bakehowfe & the long ladder there alfo the
 sinke in the kitchen as it is / cou[er]ed w.th lead The pompe &
 sifterne of lead & all other leads pipes [cokes] & Conduits &
 such other neceffaries now fixed at & / about my howfes in
 Burgh w.^{ch} I will shall remayne as members of the said howfe
 foreu[er] **Item** I geve vnto the said / Thomas my gelding my
 beft suit of apparell & my beft cloake and all my bookes
 except my bibles & such other englifhe bookes / as Mary my
 wife shall accept for her owne vfe and such schollers bookes

as my sonne John shall haue vfe for w.^{ch} I will / he shall haue
when he shalbe fitting for them **Item** I give vnto my sonne
Nathaniell all such my goods as are now in his / cuftody at
Hafketon and my riding Coate **Item** I geve vnto my brother John
Atherold all the reft of my wearing / apparell hatts boots &
such like whatfoeu[er] **Item** I will that my said brother shall
haue vfe & enioy the tenem.^t late Robte / dryvers in Hafketon
wherein he now dwelleth w.th the pightell thereunto belonging
for & during his naturall life And if / it shall happen

his now wife to overlive him then I will that she
shall haue her dwelling in the little howfe p[ar]cel / of the
said tenem.^t w.^{ch} is lately repaired w.th a brick Chimney All
the reft of my plate Cattell goods Chattelles & howfhold
stuffe vnbequeathed / excepting my debts due vnto mee I giue
them wholly to Mary my wife towards the educacon of my
youngeft daughter Except halfe a dozen of silver spoone / w.^{ch}
I geve to Anne & Elizabeth my daughters **Item** I doe give to
the poore of Hafketon Tenne shillings And to the poore of /
Burghe other tenne shillings to be diftributed by myne
executo.^{rs} w.thin halfe a yeare next after my deceafe Also I
bequeath / vnto every of my howfhold seruaunts five shillings
and to Sufanne Hall my late seruaunt other five shillings to
be paid / by myne executo.^r w.thin halfe a yeare next after my
deceafe And for the true p[er]formance of this my laft will I
doe / nominate and ordayne my welbeloved sonne Thomas Atherold
to be sole executo.^r of the same in whom I repofe good

confiden[ce] / that he will see this my p[re]fent will iuftly
p[er]formed according as my mynd is herein exp[re]ffed And for
the furtherance thereof / I doe earneftlie defire my loving
sonne in lawe M.^r John Clench & my loving brother in law M.^r
Thomas Veifey to be sup[er]vifors of the same / vpon whofe aid
& affiftance I relye And therefore doe further will & appoint
that my said Executo.^r shall w.thin one halfe / yeare xx next
after my deceafe lawfully prove this my will & teftam.^t and
alfo w.thin the said tyme enter fuffitient bond / in lawe in
the penal some of Three hundreth pownds w.th Condicton to
p[er]forme the said laft will & teftam.^t according to the /
forme & effect thereof And if my said sonne shall refufe to
prove the said will & to enter bond as aforefaid then I will
that / his executo.^r fhipp fhallbe void And I therevpon nominate
& affigne my said sup[er]vifors to be executo.^{rs} & defire them
to vndertake / [th]execucon of my p[re]fent will And to take
all the p[ro]fitts afwell of my lands as goods according as is
formerly affigned to / my executo.^r paying the legacies aboue
geven & bequeathed & p[ro]viding for the vertuous education of
my youngeft sonne and at the end & / expiracon of thaforefaid
sixe yeares vpon accompt thereof made to pay & deliu[er] vnto
my said sonne John soe much as fhall remayne of the / profitts
& goods aforefaid vnadminiftred In witnes that this is my
laft will I haue publifhed & declared the same & sealed it w.th
my Seale & to eu[er]y leafe fubfcribed my name

p. me Thomas Atherold

In the p[re]fence of:

Thomas Vefye

[Henry] Gardener

Hary Gooding

Grant of Probate 7th July 1614

SUMMARY OF WILL

Testator: Thomas Atherold of Burgh

Date of will: 17th June 1614

Date of probate: 7th July 1614

Court: Archdeaconry Court of Suffolk

Depository: Suffolk Record Office, ref. IC/AA1/50/43

Executor: Thomas Atherold, eldest son

Supervisors: John Clench, son-in-law
Thomas Veisey, brother-in-law

Witnesses: Thomas Vesye
[Henry] Gardener
Hary Gooding

Bequests:

Mary (wife) Thorpe Hall in Hasketon and all other property in Hasketon (except 2 mills and a tenement purchased from Robert Dryver and John Knightes) for life (paying £10 p.a. for first 6 years), with gift over to son Nathaniel and his heirs, failing whom to son John and his heirs, failing whom to eldest son Thomas and his heirs

Nathaniel (2nd son) 2 mills at Hasketon, with gift over if Nathaniel shall die without issue to son John and his heirs, failing whom to eldest son Thomas and his heirs, subject to the delivery to widow Mary of 3 bushels of wheat and 1 bushel of rye every month

Nathaniel (son) and wife, Martha house in Grundisburg purchased from George Je[n]ory, Surland wood and land in Grundisburg common field purchased from William Gooding, for ever

Executor(s) To apply revenues from dwelling house and all other property in Burgh, including Indenture and lease lands held from Anthony and Bartholomew

	Gosnold and William Collett, for term of 6 years to pay legacies and for the 'vertuous' education of youngest son, John
Thomas (eldest son)	after expiration of 6 years, all above property in Burgh, with gift over if Thomas shall die without issue to son John and his heirs, failing whom to son Nathaniel and his heirs
John (son)	annuity of £10 p.a. once John attains 21 charged on testator's freehold property in Burgh, which may be commuted once John attains 24 by the payment of £100
Nathaniel (son)	if property in Burgh passes to Thomas as above, but Thomas shall die without issue and property inherited by John, Nathaniel is to be released from obligation to pay annuity of £10 p.a. (commutable for £100) to John under terms of grant of Thorphall meadow in Hasketon by testator to Nathaniel and his wife, Martha
Anne and Elizabeth (daughters) and any daughters of Thomas, Nathaniel and John	freehold property in Burgh and Hasketon if Thomas, Nathaniel and John shall all die without male issue
Mary (wife)	right to remain in testator's dwelling house in Burgh until Michaelmas following his death rent free
Anne (daughter)	£100 and tenement in Hasketon purchased from Robert Dryver and John Knighte
Elizabeth (daughter)	£100 when she attains 21
Thomas (son)	various furnishings and fixtures in house at Burgh
	testator's gelding, best suit, best cloak and books, except bibles and other English books retained by widow and scholar's books for John

Nathaniel (son)	goods in his custody at Hasketon and testator's riding coat
John (brother)	rest of clothes, hats and boots
	house at Hasketon (late Robert Dryver's) where he currently dwells for rest of life
Brother's wife	little house at Hasketon "lately repaired w. th a brick chimney" if she shall overlive husband
Mary (wife)	rest of plate, cattle, goods, chattels and household stuff towards Elizabeth's education
Anne and Elizabeth (daughters)	6 silver spoons
Poor of Hasketon	10s.
Poor of Burgh	10s.
Household servants	5s. each
Susanne Hall (former servant)	5s.
Inventory:	Not extant

SUMMARY

Testator: Nathaniel Atherold of Hasketon, gentleman

Date of will: 12th September 1653

Date of burial: 9th October 1653

Date of probate: 18th September 1654

Court: Court for Probate

Depository: The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/242/
Alchin Quire Nos. 463-516/301, image ref.
531/435

Executrices: Martha Atherold, wife
Mary Atherold, daughter

Witnesses: Thomas Atherold [III]
John Garners

Bequests:

Martha (wife)	water mill and meadows at Hasketon, lands in Bealings and Grundisburg
Mary (daughter)	lands in Grundisburg (c. 24 acres)
Anne and Susan (daughters)	14 acres
Rebecca (daughter)	tenement and land at Grundisburg
Sarah (daughter)	land in Grundisburg
5 unmarried daughters	(after wife's decease) water mill at Hasketon and Thorpe Hall
Martha Gooding and Elizabeth Garners (married daughters)	£5 each

Bequests to poor

Apportionment of personal estate between wife and 5 unmarried daughters

Inventory: Not extant

Prerogative Court of Canterbury

The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/314/Bruce Quire nos. 49-96/1, image ref. 1/1

IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN The Tenth day of May in the yeare of our Lord God One Thousand Six hundred Fiftie Fiue / I Thomas Atherold of Grayes Inne in the Countie of Midd: Esq.^{re} being in good health and of / sound and perfect memory thankes be giuen vnto Almighty God doe make and ordaine this my / last Will and Testament in manner and forme following That is to say First I committ and / commend my Soule into the mercifull hands of God my Maker hopeing afsuredlie through the only / meritts of Jefus Christ my blefsed Saviour to be made pertaker of life everlafting And my Bodie / I Committ to the Earth whereof it came to be buried in a decent and christian manner w:thin / the parish Church of Burghe in the Countie of Suffolke soe neare the Graves of my Father / and Mother as conveniently may be And as concerning that Worldlie Estate wherewith it / hath pleafed God to blefse mee I difpofe thereof as hereafter followeth (that is to say) **First** I / giue and devife vnto Mary my deare beloved Wife my Mefsuage and Tenement called / Atherolds wherein I now dwell in Burghe aforesaid with all the Lands thereunto belonging / and appertaining my Mefsuage and Tenement called Bencelins in Burghe aforesaid / with all the Lands thereunto belonging and appertaining and my Mefsuage and

Tenem:^t / called Crefsys in Burghe aforesaid with all the
Lands thereunto belonging and appertai=ning And alfoe all and
singular my other Lands Tenements and hereditaments whatfoever
/ scituate lying and being in Burgh abouewritten with all and
singular theire Appurten[an]ces / To haue and to hold the same
and everie of them to her the said Mary my Wife and her /
Afsignes for and during the Terme of her naturall life and
after the deceafe of her the said Marie / Then I giue and
devife all and singular the said Lands Tenements and
hereditaments whatfo=ever in Burghe aforesaid vnto Thomas
Atherold my eldft sonne and to the heires of his bodie /
lawfullie to be begotten And for default of such ifsue then I
giue and devife all and singular / the said Premifses vnto
Nathaniel Atherold my youngest sonne and to the heires of his
/ Bodie lawfullie to be begotten And for default of such ifsue
then I giue and devife all and / singular the said Premifses
vnto my brother John Atherold and to the heires males of his /
bodie lawfullie to be begotten and for default of such ifsue
Then I giue and devife all and sin=gular the said premifses
vnto my Two Sisters Anne Skynner and Elizabeth Dove and to the
/ daughters of my Brother Nathaniell Atherold deceafed and of
my brother John Atherold / now living if anie he shall then
haue To haue and to hold the same to them and theire heires /
equallie to be devided amongst them **Item** I giue and devife
vnto Nathaniel Atherold my / youngest sonne all my Lands
Tenements and hereditaments whatfoever scituate lying and

being in _____ Clopton in the said Countie of Suffolke with
all and singular theire / Appurtenances xxxxxxxx and to hold
the same and everie of them vnto him the said Nathan:¹¹ /
Atherold my sonne and to his heires **Item** I further Will and
my minde is that the aforesaid / Mary my Wife shall yearely
and everie yeare during her naturall life pay vnto the said /
Thomas Atherold my sonne The summe of Twentie pounds of
lawfull English money / at Two dayes of payment in everie of
the said yeares (viz:^t) at the Feast day of Thannun=ciation of
our Lady and S:^t Michael Tharchangell by equall portions And
alfoe I will / and my meaning is that the said Nathaniell
Atherold my sonne shall likewife pay vnto / him the said
Thomas my sonne yearely and every yeare during the naturall
life of the said Mary my Wife for and towards his better
maintenance and liuelyhood the / summe of Twelue pounds of
lawfull English money at the said Two before mentioned / dayes
of payment in everie of the said yeares by equall portions And
if it shall fortune / that the said Mary my Wife or Nathaniel
my sonne shall at anie time make default in any / of theire
aforesaid payments at anie of the aforementioned days of
payment on which / the same ought to be paid That then and
from thenceforth it shall and may be law=full for him the said
Thomas my sonne and his Afsignes into the aforesaid Lands /
and Tenements and every part thereof to enter and for the
respective summes of money which shall be behinde from any of
them vpon theire owne respective / Lands and Tenements before

giuen them to diftrayne and the diftrefses there found to
[leade] drive Chafe / and carry away and the same to detain
and keepe vntill such time and times as he the / said Thomas
my sonne be fullie satisfied contented and payd everie such
summe or sumes / of money soe behinde with the arreareages
thereof if anie such there shall be And I alsoe / will and
hereby declare my true meaning and desire to be that if in
case it shall please God / to take mee out of this present
life before such time as I shall haue made surrenders / of all
my Coppiehold Lands in Burghe debache and Clopton aforesaid to
the vse of this / my last Will whereby for default of such
surrenders it may happen that my said Copiehold Lands may by
and according to the perticular Customes of the said Mannors /
otherwise descend and goe to my aforesaid sonnes then here I
haue disposed them whereby / this my Will as to those Copiehold
Lands may be frustrated contrary to my [true] intent / herein
before expressed That then I will that either of my said
sonnes which shall by reason of such a descent and Custom
loose his said Coppiehold Land here giuen vnto / him or any
part of the same shall in recompence and satisfaction thereof
haue one / rent Charge to be issueing and yearly going out
of the others Lands here giuen him / of equall and of as good
value as the said Copiehold Lands which I intended here / vnto
him shall be of which I doe by this my last Will giue unto him
To hold the same / vnto him and his heires and to be paid to
him and his heires at Two dayes in everie / yeare (vizt) at

the Feaft day of Thannunciation of our Lady and Saint Michael
/ Tharchangell by equall portions and for default of payment I
will it shall be lawfull / for him and his heires from time to
time to diftrayne for the same vpon the said [Lands] / vntill
he shall be satiffyed thereof with all the arreareages if anie
there shall be **Item** / I will and my minde is that my Sister
Skinner shall [haue] yearely during her life Three / pounds
payd vnto her by my Wife during her life and after her deceafe
by my sonne / Thomas or any other that shall be owner of my
Lands in Burghe which I giue vnto / her for her life towards
her maintenance and if default shall be made in payment /
thereof at any time when the same shall be due I will that it
shall be lawfull / for my said sister and her afsignes to
diftraine in my said Lands in Burghe / and the same to impound
detayne and keepe vntill she shall be satiffyed / and payd the
same with the arreareages thereof if any such there shall be /
But I will that the same shall not at any time be payd vnto
her husband or to / any other for his vfe for I intend it only
for my sister for her better maintenance / and subfistance and
not otherwife **Item** I alfoe giue and devife vnto my said
sifter / Skinner my Meffuage and Tenement in Hafketon wherein
George Mephram / now dwelleth called Drivers with the Land
thereunto adjoyning and belonging / which she with her hufband
and sonne lately mortgaged vnto me and is since for=feited
into my hands To haue and to hold the same vnto her and her
Afsignes / for and during the Terme of her naturall life And

after her deceafe Then I / giue and devife the said Mefsuage
and Tenement and Land adioyning with all / the appurtenances
vnto Nathaniel Atherold my youngest sonne and his heires /

Item I alfoe giue and devife vnto the said Nathaniel my sonne
my Mefsuage / and Tenement in Sutton called the Howe with all
my Lands thereunto adioyning / & belonging with the
Appurtenances which I lately purchafed of Samuell / Fuller and
was after confirmed vnto mee by Master Mucher To haue and / to
hold the same vnto him the said Nathaniel my sonne and his
heires for and / Towards the payment of all my debts Which
said Mefsuage and Lands is at / this prefent in mortgage vnto
Richard Chaundler of Woodbridge for the securing / vnto him
the summe of Three hundred pounds which I borrowed of him
which / money I will shall be repaid him by my said sonne
according to the purport of / the said mortgage that thereby
the said Land may be Redeemed and my sonne [thereby] enabled
to difpofe of the same for the payment of my debts which is
the only / End for which I giue vnto him the said Lands **Item**

I giue and bequeath vnto the / poore people of Burghe the
summe of Twentie shillings To the poore people / of the Towne
of Clopton Twentie shillings To the poore people of the Towne
of Grandifburghe Twentie shillings To the poore people of the
Towne of Hasketon / Twentie shillings To the poore people of
the Townes of Debache and Boulge Thirteen / shillings ffower
pence To the poore people of the Towne of Woodbridge the summe
of / fiue pounds and to the poore people of the Townes of

Greate Bealing and little Bealing / Twentie shillings All
which severall summes of money I will shall be paid by my /
Executor of this my Will vnto the said poore in the two first
yeares after my deceafe / and diftributed by him where most
need shall be according to his best difcretion **Item** I giue /
and bequeath vnto the aforesaid Mary my Wife the vfe and
occupation of all my houfe / holdstuffe for and during the
terme of her naturall life and after her deceafe I giue / and
bequeath the same vnto my Two sonnes equally to be devided
betweene / them I giue alfoe vnto my two sonnes my Library of
Bookes equally to be devided / betweene them excepting such
amongst them of Divinitie in English as my wife / shall make
choice of for her owne vfe vnto whome I bequeath the same
Item I giue / and bequeath vnto Dorcas Flowerdewe my servant
the summe of Twentie shillings / and to everie other of my
servants that shall be dwelling with mee at the time of my /
deceafe the summe of tenn shillings a peece Alfoe I giue and
bequeath vnto Thomas Bowler / my late servant the summe of
Fortie shillings vnto Isabell Ketherish my late servant / the
now wife of Daniell Ketherish the summe of Twentie shillings
and to Anne Heart / the wife of _____ Hart of Ipswich my late
servant Twentie shillings All which sumes / I will shall be
paid vnto them within two yeares after my deceafe **Item**
whereas before / the conclufion of this my Will I haue sold my
Land in Sutton [a]fore mentioned vnto / Leonard Goodburne for
seaven hundred and nynetie pounds which is to be paid mee /

vpon a day yet to come Now if it shall happen that the said
Leonard shall proceed therein / according to our bargaine and
pay his money accordinglie my minde and will is that he /
shall pay the same vnto my sonne Nathaniell my Executor
vndernamed to be difposed / of towards the payment of my debts
as before I haue declared and vpon the payment / thereof he
the said Leonard shall haue an Estate in Fee simple settled
upon him by / the said Nathaniell my sonne and every other
perfon and perfons interested therein / by or from mee
according to the bargaine made betweene us And of this my laft
Will / and Testament I make and ordaine the aforesaid
Nathaniel my sonne my sole / Executor In witnefse whereof I
haue hereunto sett my seale and to everie of the fower /
sheetes hereof subfcribed my name the day and yeare first
aboue written Tho Atherall sealed subfcribed published and
declared by the said Thomas Atherold to be his laft Will and
Testament in the prefence of Jo Mahewe Nathaniel Atherold /
Edmund Younge Dorcas fflowerdew her marke

Grant of Probate 11th May 1664

SUMMARY OF WILL

Testator: Thomas Atherold, esquire, of Gray's Inn, barrister (and of Burgh, Suffolk)

Date of will: 10th May 1655

Date of burial: 6th March 1658 (1659 new style)

Date of probate: 11th May 1664

Court: Prerogative Court of Canterbury

Depository: The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/314/
Bruce Quire nos. 49-96/1, image ref. 1/1

Executor: Nathaniel Atherold, youngest son

Witnesses: Jo[hn] Mahewe
Nathaniel Atherold
Edmund Younge
Dorcas Flowerdew (illiterate)

Burial: In parish church of Burgh near graves of father and mother

Bequests:

Mary (wife) dwelling house in Burgh called Atherolds, 2 other houses in Burgh called Bencelins and Cressies and all the testator's other property in Burgh, for life, with gift over to eldest son Thomas and his heirs, failing whom to youngest son Nathaniel and his heirs, failing whom to testator's brother John and his male heirs, failing whom to be divided equally between his sisters Anne Skinner and Elizabeth Dove and the daughters of his brothers Nathaniel (deceased) and John (if any)

Nathaniel (youngest son) property in Clopton

Thomas (eldest son) annuity of £20 per annum payable by widow during her lifetime

annuity of £12 per annum payable by brother Nathaniel during life of their mother "for and towards his better maintenance and livelyhood"

If the foregoing bequests of any copyhold land in Burgh, Debache and Clopton shall be frustrated by the manorial custom of descent then the testator's sons are to have a rent charge out of the other lands bequeathed to them of equivalent value

Anne Skinner (sister)	annuity of £3 per annum payable by widow and after her decease by eldest son Thomas
--------------------------	--

dwelling in Hasketon called Drivers
occupied by George Mephram for her life,
and thereafter to youngest son Nathaniel

Nathaniel (youngest son)	dwelling in Sutton called the Howe lately purchased of Samuel Fuller subject to redemption of £300 mortgage to Richard Chaundler of Woodbridge and payment of testator's other debts (which subsequently agreed to be sold to Leonard Goodburne for £790)
-----------------------------	---

Poor of Burgh	20s.
---------------	------

Poor of Clopton	20s.
-----------------	------

Poor of Grundisburgh	20s.
----------------------	------

Poor of Hasketon	20s.
------------------	------

Poor of Debache and Boulge	13s. 4d.
----------------------------	----------

Poor of Woodbridge	£5
--------------------	----

Poor of Great Bealing and Little Bealing	20s.
--	------

Mary (wife)	use and occupation of house and contents for rest of life, with gift over to 2 sons
-------------	--

Thomas and Nathaniel (sons)	library of books in equal shares (except divinity books in English selected by widow)
--------------------------------	---

Dorcas Flowerdewe (servant)	20s.
--------------------------------	------

Other servants	10s. each
----------------	-----------

Thomas Bowler (former servant)	40s.
-----------------------------------	------

Isabell Ketherish 20s.
(former servant)

Anne Heart 20s.
(former servant)

Inventory: Not extant

SUMMARY

Testator: John Atherold of Freston, gentleman
(son of Thomas Atherold II, born at Burgh
1602)

Date of will: 1st May 1657

Date of burial: 12th August 1657 at Hasketon

Date of probate: 30th December 1660

Court: Archdeaconry Court of Suffolk

Depository: Suffolk Record Office, ref. IC/AA1/90/3

Executor: Nathaniel Atherold, son of brother
Thomas Atherold III

Witnesses: Richard Gooding
Richard Sparone
William Coale

Bequests:

Anne Skinner (sister)	lands and tenements at Burgh, for life
Nathaniel Atherold (brother's son)	Gift over of above property in Burgh
Mary Dove and Elizabeth Dove of Gosbeck (sister's daughters)	£40 each when attain 21 (or earlier in certain circumstances)
Nathaniel Dove (sister's son)	lands and tenements at Ufford (subject to liability to bear cost of legacies and expenses)
Nathaniel Atherold (brother's son)	personal estate
Elizabeth Dove (sister)	£5
Sarah Atherold of Hasketon (cousin)	40s.
Rebecca Atherold of Hasketon (cousin)	40s.

Other children of Nathaniel Atherold (brother, died 1653)	40s. each to buy a piece of plate
Thomas Atherold [IV] of Burgh, cousin (brother's son)	40s. to buy a piece of plate
Thomas Herberd (cousin)	20s.
Thomas Herberd's daughter (goddaughter)	40s.
Thomas Knighte (godson)	40s.
George Palmer (godson)	40s.
Hannah Palmer (goddaughter), daughter of John Palmer	40s.
Thomas Atherold of Hasketon (cousin)	40s.
John Atherold of Hasketon (cousin)	40s.
Mary Grimsbye of Hasketon (cousin)	40s.
Children of above 3 cousins	40s. each
Mr Carter of Woolverstone	20s. to preach at funeral
Widow Bird, Ipswich	20s.
Poor of Burgh, Grundisburgh, Hasketon and Clopton	20s. per parish
Cousins Nathaniel Dove, Mary Dove, Elizabeth Dove and Nathaniel Atherold and sisters Anne Skinner and Elizabeth Dove	"all the Monye & wages which is due vnto me from my late mafter the late King deceafed" in equal shares
Thomas Harbard	suit of clothes
Goodwife Kytheridge	40s.
Brother Atherold of Burgh [Thomas Atherold III]	testator's watch

Brother[-in-law]	testator's ring
Richard Dove	

Cost of funeral and gravestone	£20
-----------------------------------	-----

Inventory: Not extant

N.B. 'Cousin' is used in the sense of a relative, and includes nieces and nephews.

Prerogative Court of Canterbury

The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/317/Hyde Quire nos. 57-107/18, image ref. 22/1207

IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN the Thirtenth day of May One Thoufand Six hundred sixty ffiue the Seavententh / yeare of the Raigne of our Soveraigne Lord Charles the Second over England / Scotland ffrance and Ireland King defender of the ffaith &c I Thomas Atherold of Burgh in the County of Suff.^k gent being in perfect memory (blefsed be God) / Doe make this my laft Will and Teftament in manner following **Inprimis** I / [comend] my soule into the hand[s] of Almighty God Trufting through the [merritts] / of my deare Saviour after this life ended to enjoy everlafting Salvation And / MY body to be buried in decent manner and to be laid in the Church of Burgh / aforefaid neare my ffather and brother **Item** my will and defire is and I devife / and bequeath vnto Mary Atherold my deare mother All my ffreehould land / lying in Burgh Hafketon over and befides what she hath already in Joynture for / and during her naturall life And alfoe all my goods Chattells Houfhold and / houfhold stufte Plate Rings And all other vtenfills whatfoeuer that are myne / for and towards the payment of the debts of my deare brother deceafed and the pay=ment of such Legacies and giufts as are hereafter menconed [And] alfoe towards the / difcharge of my funerall expences

and guifts vnto the poore hereafter declared / and the makeing
 vp and finifhing the ground broken in the said Church And /
 whereas it was the intention of my deare brother vpon his
 death bedd and his oft / expreffion to Seuerall perfons but
 was prevented by the dyftemper he was in and / sudden death
 That Jane Haruey who liued with him many yeares and kept his /
 houfe should haue to her and her heires for ever That his
 Meffuage lands and / Tenement in Debauch and Clopton as well
 ffree as Coppy now in the poffeffion of _____ Churchman Now
 in purfueance and performance of the said will / and earneft
 defire I doe devise and bequeath vnto the said Jane Haruey my
 Loving / Cofen the said Meffuage land and Tenement with all
 and singuler the appurten[a]nces / proffitts eafements and
 Comodities whatfoeuer To haue and to hold the said pre=^{miffes}
 to the said Jane and her heires for ever **Item** I giue and
 bequeath vnto / my Cofen the Widdow Thing Twenty shillings And
 vnto John Thing her sonne / Twenty shillings **Item** I giue vnto
 my Aunt Dove fforty shillings And to her / Three Children each
 of them Twenty shillings **Item** I giue vnto the Goodwife / Todd
 Tenn shillings And to John Aldrich ffive shillings **Item** I
 giue vnto / M.^r Rogers my very good ffreind fforty shillings
 And to my Cofen Anne Knight Tenn shillings **Item** I giue vnto
 the poore of thefe Townes following Burgh / Hafketon
 Grandifburgh and Clopton each of them Twenty shillings **Item** I
 / make and ordaine my Deare mother and my Loving Cofen James
 Haruey / Executo.^{rs} of this my will And I giue vnto my said

Cofen James Harvey ffor his paines fforty shillings *In Witnes*
hereof I haue sett to my hand and / seale the day and yeare
ffirft aboue written Tho: Atherold / Publi^fhed and declared
to be my laft Will and Teftament in the p.^{re}fence of vs Thomas
Knight the marke of Margaret Howlett

Grant of Probate 22nd June 1665

SUMMARY OF WILL

Testator: Thomas Atherold of Burgh, Suffolk,
gentleman

Date of will: 13th May 1665

Date of burial: 24th May 1665

Date of probate: 22nd June 1665

Court: Prerogative Court of Canterbury

Depository: The National Archives, ref. PROB 11/317/
Hyde Quire nos. 57-107/18, image ref.
22/1207

Executors: Mary Atherold, mother (predeceased son)
James Harvey, cousin

Witnesses: Thomas Knight
Margarett Howlett (*illiterate*)

Interment: In Burgh parish church near father and
brother

Bequests:

Mary Atherold (mother)	freehold land in Burgh and Hasketon for life and all testator's goods and chattels to pay deceased brother's debts
Jane Harvey (cousin)	deceased brother's properties in Debache and Clopton (then occupied by _____ Churchman) for ever
Widow Thing (cousin)	20s.
John Thing (her son)	20s.
Aunt Dove	40s.
Her 3 children	20s. each
Goodwife Todd	10s.
John Aldrich	5s.

Mr Rogers (good friend)	40s.
Anne Knight (cousin)	10s.
Poor of each of Burgh, Hasketon, Grundisburgh and Clopton	20s. respectively
James Harvey (cousin)	40s.
Inventory:	Not transcribed - extremely poor legibility
Depository	The National Archives, ref. PROB 4/2918
Sum total	£143 15s. 4d.
Ground floor rooms and outbuildings	Hall, parlour, kitchen, buttery, brewhouse and dairy

Appendix XVIII

Atherold entries in the Burgh and Hasketon parish registers 1538-1666

A. BURGH REGISTERS

1546	10 June	Burial	Elizabeth Atherould
1559	24 March	Baptism	Rose Atherould, daughter of Thomas [I]
1559/60	6 Febry	Burial	Alice Atherold, daughter of Thomas [I]
1559/60	2 March	Baptism	Agnes Atherold, daughter of Thomas [I]
1561	12 March	Baptism	Joan Atherould, daughter of Thomas [I]
1562	14 May	Baptism	William Atherold, son of Thomas [I]
1563	3 October	Baptism	Robert Atherold, son of Thomas [I]
1567	23 August	Burial	Joan Atherold, wife of Thomas [I]
1569/70 (2 entries)	16 Febry	Marriage	Thomas Atherold [I] or [II] and Margerye/Margerett Fatter (widow)
1570	24 July	Marriage	John Atherold and Mary Maye
1570	8 October	Baptism	Thomas Atherold, son of John Atherold
1574	8 July	Baptism	Elizabeth Atherould, daughter of John
1586	12 August	Burial	Ales Atherould, wife of Thomas Atherold
1588	13 October	Baptism	Ann Atherold, daughter of Thomas [II]
1588	16 October	Burial	Ann Atherold,

			daughter of Thomas [II]
1590	16 August	Baptism	Thomas Atherold [III], son of Thomas [II]
1591/92	27 Febry	Baptism	Nathaniel Atherold, son of Thomas [II]
1593	10 June	Baptism	Anna Atherold, daughter of Thomas [II]
1597	27 Sept	Marriage	Thomas Atherold, son of John Atherold of Hasketon, and Mary Ryvers, daughter of Thomas Ryvers of Burgh
1597	15 October	Baptism	John Atherould, son of Thomas [II]
1599	18 August	Burial	John Atherold, son of Thomas [II]
1602	20 June	Baptism	John Atherold, son of Thomas [II]
1611/12	xx Febry	Baptism	Martha Atherauld, daughter of Nathaniel Atherauld
1628	10 Novbr 2 Decbr	Birth Baptism	Thomas Atherold [IV], son of Thomas [III], gent
1631/32	24 Janry 28 Febry	Birth Baptism	James Atherold, son of Thomas [III], gent
1635	24 July	Baptism	Nathaniel Atherold, son of Thomas [III], gent and Mary, his wife
1636	9 Septr	Burial	James Atherold (4½), son of Thomas [III], gent
1658/59	6 March	Burial	Thomas Atherold [III], esq
1665	5 May	Burial	Nathaniel Atherold, gent
1665	xx May	Burial	Mary Atherold [née Harvey]
1665	23 May	Burial	[Jane] Harvey
1665	24 May	Burial	Thomas Atherold [IV], gent

N.B. The attribution of certain entries above to Thomas Atherold I or Thomas Atherold II is conjectural.

B. HASKETON REGISTERS

1546	30 May	Marriage	Thomas Atherolde and Joan Carr
1547	29 March	Baptism	John Atherold
1549	18 April	Baptism	Thomas Atherolde, son of Thomas
1550	3 August	Baptism	Katherine Atherold
1555/6	13 Febry	Baptism	Henry Atherold
1557	16 April	Burial	Joane Atherolde
1557	11 August	Burial	Henry Atherold, son of Thomas
1597	1 Novbr	Marriage	Edward Tarlow and Elizabeth Atheroulde
1598/9	21 Janry	Baptism	Thomas Atherolde, son of Thomas
1601	? [July?]	Baptism	John Atherold, son of Thomas
1603	2 Septr	Burial	Mary Atherolde, wife of John
1605	21 July	Baptism	Elizabeth Atherolde, daughter of Thomas
1605/6	9 Febry	Baptism	Mary Atherolde, daughter of Thomas the younger
1608	20 June	Marriage	Nathaniel Atherolde and Martha Kinge
1615	20 Septr	Baptism	Mary Atherolde, daughter of Nathaniel
1619	23 Septr	Marriage	Thomas Atherolde

			and Margaret [Collington]
1619	30 Decbr	Baptism	Thomas Atherolde, son of Thomas Atherold
[1622	? April	Baptism	? [Atherold] son of Thomas]
1624	[9] Novbr	Baptism	Susanna Atheroll, daughter of Nathaniel
1625	31 March	Burial	Ann Atheroll, wife of John
1625	[16] May	Burial	John Atherall
1625/6	1 Febry	Baptism	William Atheroll, son of Thomas
1626/7	4 Janry	Baptism	Mary Atheroll, daughter of John
1628/9	1 March	Baptism	Nathaniell Atheroll, son of Thomas
1628/9	8 March	Baptism	Rebecca Atheroll, daughter of Nathaniel
1630	30 March	Burial	Nathaniel Atheroll, son of Thomas
1630	? May	Baptism	John Atheroll, son of John
1633	7 April	Baptism	Sara Atheroll, daughter of Nathaniel
1634	11 May	Baptism	Samuel Atheroll, son of Thomas
1634	5 August	Baptism	John Atheroll, son of John
1637	15 April	Burial	Alce Atheroll
1636	6 Novbr	Burial	William Atheroll, son of Thomas Atheroll and Margaret his wife
1636	8 Novbr	Burial	Alice Atheroll, wife of John
1640	1 April	Burial	Nathaniel Atherold,

			son of Thomas and Margaret his wife
1653	9 Octbr	Burial	Nathaniell Atherall [gen. ^t]
1653/4	20 March	Burial	Ann Atherall, daughter of Thomas Atherall and Ann his wife
1654	28 March	Burial	Ann Atherall, wife of Thomas
1655	31 May	Marriage	Thomas Atherall and Sara Mann
1655	31 May	Marriage	John Atherall and Elizabeth [ffelgat]
1656	17 Octbr	Baptism	John, son of Thomas Atherall and Sara his wife
1657	12 August	Burial	John Atherall gent., brother to Thomas Atherall of Burgh Esq.
1658	7 Decbr	Baptism	Daniel, son of Daniell Atherall and Marey his wife
1659/60	31 Janry	Baptism	Daniell, son of Daniell Atherall and Mary his wife
1659/60	6 March	Burial	Sara, daughter of Martha Atherall, widow
1659/60	16 March	Burial	Rebecca, daughter of Martha Atherall, widow
1661/2	26 Janry	Baptism	Thomas Atheroll, son of Daniel and Mary
1663/4	? [March]	Baptism	Susan Atherold, daughter of Daniel Atherold and Mary his wife
1666	16 Decbr	Baptism	William, son of Daniel Atherold and Mary his wife

